

# **Oracle® Banking Platform**

Localization Installation Guide - Silent Installation

Release 2.12.0.0.0

**F43567-01**

May 2022

Oracle Banking Platform Localization Installation Guide - Silent Installation, Release 2.12.0.0.0

F43567-01

Copyright © 2011, 2022 Oracle and/or its affiliates.

Oracle and Java are registered trademarks of Oracle and/or its affiliates. Other names may be trademarks of their respective owners.

Intel and Intel Inside are trademarks or registered trademarks of Intel Corporation. All SPARC trademarks are used under license and are trademarks or registered trademarks of SPARC International, Inc. AMD, Epyc, and the AMD logo are trademarks or registered trademarks of Advanced Micro Devices. UNIX is a registered trademark of The Open Group.

This software and related documentation are provided under a license agreement containing restrictions on use and disclosure and are protected by intellectual property laws. Except as expressly permitted in your license agreement or allowed by law, you may not use, copy, reproduce, translate, broadcast, modify, license, transmit, distribute, exhibit, perform, publish or display any part, in any form, or by any means. Reverse engineering, disassembly, or decompilation of this software, unless required by law for interoperability, is prohibited.

The information contained herein is subject to change without notice and is not warranted to be error-free. If you find any errors, please report them to us in writing.

If this is software or related documentation that is delivered to the U.S. Government or anyone licensing it on behalf of the U.S. Government, then the following notice is applicable:

U.S. GOVERNMENT END USERS: Oracle programs (including any operating system, integrated software, any programs embedded, installed or activated on delivered hardware, and modifications of such programs) and Oracle computer documentation or other Oracle data delivered to or accessed by U.S. Government end users are "commercial computer software" or "commercial computer software documentation" pursuant to the applicable Federal Acquisition Regulation and agency-specific supplemental regulations. As such, the use, reproduction, duplication, release, display, disclosure, modification, preparation of derivative works, and/or adaptation of i) Oracle programs (including any operating system, integrated software, any programs embedded, installed or activated on delivered hardware, and modifications of such programs), ii) Oracle computer documentation and/or iii) other Oracle data, is subject to the rights and limitations specified in the license contained in the applicable contract. The terms governing the U.S. Government's use of Oracle cloud services are defined by the applicable contract for such services. No other rights are granted to the U.S. Government.

This software or hardware is developed for general use in a variety of information management applications. It is not developed or intended for use in any inherently dangerous applications, including applications that may create a risk of personal injury. If you use this software or hardware in dangerous applications, then you shall be responsible to take all appropriate failsafe, backup, redundancy, and other measures to ensure its safe use. Oracle Corporation and its affiliates disclaim any liability for any damages caused by use of this software or hardware in dangerous applications.

This software or hardware and documentation may provide access to or information about content, products, and services from third parties. Oracle Corporation and its affiliates are not responsible for and expressly disclaim all warranties of any kind with respect to third-party content, products, and services unless otherwise set forth in an applicable agreement between you and Oracle. Oracle Corporation and its affiliates will not be responsible for any loss, costs, or damages incurred due to your access to or use of third-party content, products, or services, except as set forth in an applicable agreement between you and Oracle.

# Contents

---

<b>Preface</b> .....	<b>17</b>
Audience .....	17
Documentation Accessibility .....	17
Organization of the Guide .....	17
Related Documents .....	18
Conventions .....	19
<b>1 Getting Started</b> .....	<b>22</b>
1.1 About Oracle Banking Platform .....	22
1.2 About This Document .....	22
1.3 Assumptions .....	22
1.4 Limitations .....	23
1.5 Exclusions .....	23
<b>2 Pre-Installation Configuration</b> .....	<b>24</b>
2.1 Setup Prerequisites .....	24
2.1.1 Hardware Environment .....	24
2.1.2 Software Environment .....	24
2.1.2.1 Certification Details .....	24
2.1.2.2 Optional .....	28
2.1.2.3 Patching .....	28
2.2 Configure Variables .....	29
2.3 Installation Process Overview .....	30
2.4 Installation Checklist .....	31
2.4.1 XD Components .....	31
2.4.2 Non-XD Components .....	32

---

2.4.3 Updating installobp***.properties .....	32
2.4.4 Database and WebLogic Domain Configuration .....	69
2.5 OID Schema Setup – Custom OBP Schema .....	70
2.5.1 Prerequisite – OID setup .....	70
2.5.2 Verify the OID installation .....	70
2.5.2.1 Start and Verify the OID processes .....	71
2.5.2.2 OPSS/OID Performance Tuning .....	71
2.5.2.3 Import OBP Specific LDIF files .....	77
2.5.2.4 Verify the import using ODSM or JXplorer .....	79
<b>3 OBP Localization SOA Media Pack Installation .....</b>	<b>82</b>
3.1 Installation and Configuration Procedure .....	82
3.1.1 Preparatory Steps .....	82
3.1.2 Pre-Installation Steps .....	82
3.1.3 Installation Steps .....	83
3.2 Post Installation Configuration .....	88
<b>4 OBP Localization Host Media Pack Installation .....</b>	<b>94</b>
4.1 Installation and Configuration Procedure .....	94
4.1.1 Preparatory Steps .....	94
4.1.2 Pre-Installation Steps .....	94
4.1.3 Installation Steps .....	98
4.1.4 Front End Processing Interface (FEPI) Installation Steps .....	107
4.2 Post Installation Configuration .....	109
4.3 REST (SWAGGER) Deployment Check .....	117
<b>5 OBP Localization Presentation Media Pack Installation .....</b>	<b>122</b>
5.1 Installation and Configuration Procedure .....	122
5.1.1 Preparatory Steps .....	122



---

5.1.2 Pre-Installation Steps .....	122
5.1.3 Installation Steps .....	123
5.2 Post Installation Configuration .....	130
<b>6 BAM Installation using OBP Localization SOA Media Pack .....</b>	<b>140</b>
6.1 Installation and Configuration Procedure .....	140
6.1.1 Preparatory Steps .....	140
6.1.2 BAM Domain Creation Steps .....	140
6.2 Post Installation Configuration .....	166
<b>7 Standalone Database Setup .....</b>	<b>170</b>
7.1 Pre-Installation Steps .....	170
7.2 OBP Database Setup – RCU Installation .....	170
7.3 OBP Database Installation .....	171
7.3.1 Host DB Schema Creation and Verification .....	171
7.3.2 HOST DB schema ddl execution .....	171
7.3.3 HOST DB Schema Seeding .....	172
7.3.4 System Configuration DB Update Script Execution .....	172
7.3.5 Removing Preference Refresh Level .....	173
7.3.6 Database Table Partitioning .....	173
<b>8 OBP and IPM Integration .....</b>	<b>174</b>
8.1 IPM Application Setup for OBP Content Management .....	174
8.1.1 UCM Connection .....	174
8.1.2 Main Application Configuration .....	181
8.1.2.1 Manage Application Configuration .....	181
8.1.2.2 Manage Searches .....	187
8.1.3 Temp Application Configuration .....	194
8.1.3.1 Manage Application Configuration .....	194

---

8.1.3.2 Manage Searches .....	200
8.2 IPM Configuration for Bulk Upload Process Setup .....	208
8.2.1 Prerequisites .....	208
8.2.2 Setting up the Connection Name .....	208
8.2.3 Setting up Input Agent Path .....	214
8.2.4 Create SOA Connection .....	216
8.2.5 Manage Workflow Configuration .....	221
8.2.6 Manage Inputs for Input Agents .....	228
8.2.7 Additional Steps .....	233
8.2.8 SSL Handshake Resolution .....	234
8.3 IPM Report Upload Setup .....	235
8.3.1 Prerequisites .....	235
8.3.2 Setting up the Connection Name .....	236
8.3.3 Setting up Input Agent Path .....	241
8.3.4 Create SOA Connection .....	243
8.3.5 Manage Application Configuration .....	248
8.3.6 Manage Inputs for Input Agents .....	257
8.3.7 Manage Searches .....	262
8.3.8 Additional Steps .....	269
<b>9 ODI Configuration .....</b>	<b>272</b>
9.1 Configuration Procedure .....	272
<b>10 Monitoring Servers Using Oracle Enterprise Manager .....</b>	<b>274</b>
<b>11 Post Installation Verification .....</b>	<b>276</b>
11.1 UI Domain Verification .....	276
11.2 Host Domain Verification .....	279
11.3 SOA Domain Verification .....	291

---

11.4 BAM Installation Verification .....	292
11.5 BPM Worklist Window Setting .....	294
<b>12 Errors and Remedies .....</b>	<b>296</b>
12.1 OBP Domain Installation .....	296
12.2 OBP Security Policy Seeding .....	296
12.3 OBP Domain Post Installation .....	296
12.4 Error on First Log in .....	297
12.5 Log in Issues .....	298
12.6 SOA Setup in Cluster .....	298
12.6.1 "COMPONENTTYPE": invalid identifier error .....	298
12.7 Oracle BAM Command Utility Issue .....	299
12.8 BPM Worklist Task Issue .....	299
12.9 Artifacts Issue for SM500 page .....	300
12.10 ra/FCRJConnectorSOA connector issue .....	301
12.11 Humantask Startup Issue .....	302
12.12 Collection Mocking .....	303
12.13 DDA, Party and LOAN Mocking for OBP installer .....	303
12.14 Solution for Access Denied Issue in SM502 .....	303
<b>13 Uninstalling the Application .....</b>	<b>308</b>
13.1 Manual Uninstall .....	308

# List of Figures

---

Figure 2–1 Installation Overview .....	30
Figure 2–2 JXplorer .....	80
Figure 3–1 Steps in installobpsoa.sh script .....	84
Figure 3–2 Verification of Properties .....	85
Figure 3–3 Verification of Properties .....	85
Figure 3–4 Confirmation to Proceed Domain Installation (cont.) .....	86
Figure 3–5 Copying and Extraction of obpininstall-ui-soa.zip .....	86
Figure 3–6 Copying and Extraction of obpininstall-ui-soa.zip .....	87
Figure 3–7 Copying and Extraction of obpininstall-ui-soa.zip .....	87
Figure 3–8 Domain Creation Confirmation .....	88
Figure 3–9 Starting Post Installation .....	89
Figure 3–10 Starting Post Installation (contd) .....	90
Figure 3–11 Starting Post Installation (contd) .....	90
Figure 3–12 Starting Post Installation (contd) .....	91
Figure 3–13 SOA Post Installation Completion .....	91
Figure 3–14 Data Source (Filtered - More Columns Exist) .....	92
Figure 3–15 System MBean Browser .....	92
Figure 3–16 Go to Web Services Configuration .....	93
Figure 3–17 Attach Policy .....	93
Figure 4–1 Steps in installobphost.sh script .....	98
Figure 4–2 Verification of Properties .....	99
Figure 4–3 Verification of Properties (contd) .....	99
Figure 4–4 Verification of Properties (contd) .....	100
Figure 4–5 Verification of Properties (contd) .....	100

---

Figure 4–6 Confirmation and Copying of Installables to Target Machine .....	101
Figure 4–7 Confirmation and Copying of Installables to Target Machine (contd) .....	102
Figure 4–8 Confirmation and Copying of Installables to Target Machine (contd) .....	102
Figure 4–9 Domain Installation Confirmation .....	103
Figure 4–10 Untar the policyStoreSetup and Copy on destination location .....	103
Figure 4–11 Untar the policyStoreSetup and Copy on destination location (contd) ..	104
Figure 4–12 Untar the policyStoreSetup and Copy on destination location (contd) ..	105
Figure 4–13 Policy Seeding .....	106
Figure 4–14 Policy Seeding (contd) .....	107
Figure 4–15 Host Domain Admin Server Credentials .....	110
Figure 4–16 Host Domain Post Installation Script Execution .....	111
Figure 4–17 Host Domain Post Installation Script Execution (contd) .....	112
Figure 4–18 Host Domain Post Installation Script Execution (contd) .....	113
Figure 4–19 Host Domain Post Installation Script Execution (contd) .....	114
Figure 4–20 Host Domain Post Installation Script Execution Summary .....	115
Figure 4–21 Open Persistence Stores .....	116
Figure 4–22 Add Prefix Name .....	117
Figure 4–23 Navigate to Keystore .....	118
Figure 4–24 Create Keystore .....	118
Figure 4–25 Generate Keypair .....	119
Figure 4–26 OBPAPI deploy on obphost_cluster1 .....	119
Figure 4–27 REST API .....	120
Figure 5–1 Steps in installobpui.sh script .....	124
Figure 5–2 Confirmation to Proceed Domain Installation .....	125
Figure 5–3 Confirmation to Proceed Domain Installation (contd) .....	126
Figure 5–4 Confirmation to Proceed Domain Installation (contd) .....	127

---

Figure 5–5 Copying and Extraction of obpininstall-ui-soa.zip .....	128
Figure 5–6 Copying and Extraction of obpininstall-ui-soa.zip (contd) .....	129
Figure 5–7 Domain Creation Confirmation .....	130
Figure 5–8 UI Admin Server Credentials .....	131
Figure 5–9 UI Admin Server Running .....	131
Figure 5–10 UI Admin Server Running (contd) .....	132
Figure 5–11 Starting Post Installation .....	133
Figure 5–12 Starting Post Installation (contd) .....	134
Figure 5–13 Continuation of Post-Installation .....	135
Figure 5–14 Continuation of Post-Installation (contd) .....	136
Figure 5–15 Open Persistence Stores .....	137
Figure 5–16 Add Prefix Name .....	137
Figure 5–17 Delete OBP_DS_NONXA .....	138
Figure 6–1 Configuration Type page .....	141
Figure 6–2 Templates page .....	142
Figure 6–3 High Availability Options page .....	143
Figure 6–4 Application Location page .....	144
Figure 6–5 Administrator Account page .....	145
Figure 6–6 Domain Mode and JDK page .....	146
Figure 6–7 Database Configuration Type page .....	147
Figure 6–8 Component Datasources page .....	148
Figure 6–9 JDBC Test page .....	149
Figure 6–10 Keystore page .....	150
Figure 6–11 Advanced Configuration page .....	151
Figure 6–12 Administration Server page .....	152
Figure 6–13 Node Manager page .....	153

---

Figure 6–14 Managed Servers page .....	154
Figure 6–15 Clusters page .....	155
Figure 6–16 Server Templates page .....	156
Figure 6–17 Dynamic Servers page .....	157
Figure 6–18 Assign Servers to Clusters page .....	158
Figure 6–19 Coherence Clusters page .....	159
Figure 6–20 Machines page .....	160
Figure 6–21 Assign Servers to Machines page .....	161
Figure 6–22 Virtual Targets page .....	162
Figure 6–23 Partitions page .....	163
Figure 6–24 Configuration Summary page .....	164
Figure 6–25 Configuration Progress page .....	165
Figure 6–26 End of Configuration page .....	166
Figure 6–27 BAM Composer page .....	168
Figure 6–28 BAM Composer page (contd) .....	168
Figure 6–29 BAM Composer page .....	169
Figure 8–1 IPM Imaging Console - Login page .....	175
Figure 8–2 IPM - Welcome page .....	176
Figure 8–3 Create Content Server Connection .....	177
Figure 8–4 UCM: Basic information .....	178
Figure 8–5 UCM: Connection Settings .....	179
Figure 8–6 UCM: Connection Security .....	180
Figure 8–7 UCM: Review Settings .....	181
Figure 8–8 Main: General Properties .....	182
Figure 8–9 Main: Field Definitions .....	183
Figure 8–10 Field Definitions (cont.) .....	183

---

Figure 8–11 Main: Application Security .....	184
Figure 8–12 Main: Document Security .....	185
Figure 8–13 Main: Storage Policy .....	186
Figure 8–14 Main: Review Settings .....	187
Figure 8–15 Main: Properties .....	188
Figure 8–16 Main: Results Formatting .....	189
Figure 8–17 Main: Conditions .....	190
Figure 8–18 Main: Parameters .....	191
Figure 8–19 Main: Search Security .....	192
Figure 8–20 Main: Preview and Test .....	193
Figure 8–21 Main: Review Settings .....	194
Figure 8–22 Temporary: General Properties .....	195
Figure 8–23 Temporary: Field Definitions .....	196
Figure 8–24 Temporary: Application Security .....	197
Figure 8–25 Temporary: Document Security .....	198
Figure 8–26 Temporary: Storage Policy .....	199
Figure 8–27 Temporary: Review Settings .....	200
Figure 8–28 Temporary: Properties .....	201
Figure 8–29 Temporary: Results Formatting .....	202
Figure 8–30 Temporary: Conditions .....	203
Figure 8–31 Temporary: Parameters .....	204
Figure 8–32 Temporary: Search Security .....	205
Figure 8–33 Temporary: Preview and Test .....	206
Figure 8–34 Temporary: Review Settings .....	207
Figure 8–35 EM Console Login .....	209
Figure 8–36 Click Weblogic Domain: ipm domain .....	210



---

Figure 8–37 Navigate to Weblogic Domain --> Security --> Credentials .....	211
Figure 8–38 Create Map oracle.wsm.security .....	212
Figure 8–39 Create Key basic.credentials .....	213
Figure 8–40 ipm_domain: Credentials Created .....	214
Figure 8–41 Navigate to Weblogic Domain --> System MBean Browser .....	215
Figure 8–42 InputDirectories: Enter Input Agent Path .....	216
Figure 8–43 Manage Connections: Create Workflow Connection .....	217
Figure 8–44 IUTSOA: Basic Information .....	218
Figure 8–45 IUTSOA: Workflow Settings .....	219
Figure 8–46 IUTSOA: Connection Security .....	220
Figure 8–47 IUTSOA: Review Settings .....	221
Figure 8–48 Main: Application Summary .....	222
Figure 8–49 Manage Applications - Server Properties .....	223
Figure 8–50 Manage Applications - Component Properties .....	224
Figure 8–51 Manage Applications - Payload Properties .....	225
Figure 8–52 Manage Applications - Workflow Configuration .....	226
Figure 8–53 Field Definitions .....	227
Figure 8–54 Main: Application Summary .....	228
Figure 8–55 Input Agent: Basic Information .....	229
Figure 8–56 Input Agent: Input Mask .....	230
Figure 8–57 Input Agent: File Parameters .....	231
Figure 8–58 Input Agent: Fields Mapping .....	232
Figure 8–59 Input Agent: Summary .....	233
Figure 8–60 flx_fw_config_all_b table .....	234
Figure 8–61 SSL Handshake Resolution .....	235
Figure 8–62 Log in to Enterprise Manager (EM) console .....	236

---

Figure 8–63 Click Weblogic Domain: ipm domain .....	237
Figure 8–64 Navigate to Weblogic Domain --> Security --> Credentials .....	238
Figure 8–65 Create Map oracle.wsm.security .....	239
Figure 8–66 Create Key: basic.credentials .....	240
Figure 8–67 ipm_domain: Credentials Created .....	241
Figure 8–68 Navigate to Weblogic Domain --> System MBean Browser .....	242
Figure 8–69 InputDirectories: Enter Input Agent Path .....	243
Figure 8–70 Manage Connections: Create Workflow Connection .....	244
Figure 8–71 IUTSOA: Basic Information .....	245
Figure 8–72 IUTSOA: Workflow Settings .....	246
Figure 8–73 IUTSOA: Connection Security .....	247
Figure 8–74 IUTSOA: Review Settings .....	248
Figure 8–75 Create Application: General Properties .....	249
Figure 8–76 Report: Field Definitions .....	250
Figure 8–77 Create Application: Applications Security .....	251
Figure 8–78 Create Application: Document Security .....	252
Figure 8–79 Create Application: Storage Policy .....	253
Figure 8–80 Report: Workflow Configuration - Server Properties .....	254
Figure 8–81 Report: Workflow Configuration - Component Properties .....	255
Figure 8–82 Report: Application Summary .....	256
Figure 8–83 Create Application: Review Settings .....	257
Figure 8–84 Manage Inputs .....	258
Figure 8–85 Input Agent Details: Input Mask .....	259
Figure 8–86 Input Agent Details: Field Mapping .....	260
Figure 8–87 Input Agent Details: Security .....	261
Figure 8–88 Input Agent Details: Review Settings .....	262

---

Figure 8–89 Create Search: Properties .....	263
Figure 8–90 Create Search: Results Formatting .....	264
Figure 8–91 Create Search: Conditions .....	265
Figure 8–92 Create Search: Parameters .....	266
Figure 8–93 Create Search: Security .....	267
Figure 8–94 Create Search: Preview and Test .....	268
Figure 8–95 Create Search: Review Settings .....	269
Figure 8–96 Component Properties .....	271
Figure 11–1 UI EM Console Status Check .....	278
Figure 11–2 UI Admin wsm-pm Validator .....	278
Figure 11–3 UI managed wsm-pm validator .....	279
Figure 11–4 HOST admin wsm-pm validator .....	290
Figure 11–5 HOST managed wsm-pm validator .....	290
Figure 11–6 BAM Composer .....	293
Figure 11–7 BAM Composer .....	293
Figure 11–8 BAM Composer .....	294
Figure 11–9 BPM Worklist Window Settings .....	294
Figure 12–1 SOA Domain Error .....	296
Figure 12–2 Error on First Log In .....	298
Figure 12–3 BPM Worklist Task issue .....	300
Figure 12–4 Artifacts Issue for SM500 page .....	301
Figure 12–5 Settings for javax.resource.cci.ConnectionFactory page .....	302
Figure 12–6 Access Denied Issue - Party Search .....	304
Figure 12–7 Access Denied Issue - CASA Account Opening .....	304

# List of Tables

---

Table 2–1 Hardware and OS .....	24
Table 2–2 List of Software .....	25
Table 2–3 Notes .....	26
Table 2–4 XD Components .....	31
Table 2–5 Non-XD Components .....	32
Table 2–6 Values for updating installobp***.properties - For HOST .....	32
Table 2–7 Values for updating installobp***.properties - For SOA .....	47
Table 2–8 Values for updating installobp***.properties - For UI .....	60
Table 2–9 Oracle Banking Platform DB and WebLogic Domain Configuration .....	69
Table 2–10 Parameter Values to be Changed .....	71
Table 2–11 Suggested values for Tuning and Alter Command .....	72
Table 2–12 Properties .....	76
Table 2–13 Order of Execution .....	78
Table 4–1 XD Components .....	95
Table 4–2 Non-XD Components .....	95
Table 4–3 Examples of FMW Dir Name, Domain Name, Server Name and Memory Parameters .....	95
Table 4–4 Examples of FMW Dir Name, Domain Name, Server Name and Memory Parameters .....	96
Table 4–5 Properties .....	108
Table 4–6 Examples of files .....	109
Table 8–1 PROP ID Values .....	234
Table 8–2 PROP ID Values .....	269

# Preface

The Oracle Banking Platform Localization Installation Guide - Silent Installation contains information on silent installation and configuration of Oracle Banking Platform software and its associated products.

This preface contains the following topics:

- Audience
- Documentation Accessibility
- Organization of the Guide
- Related Documents
- Conventions

## Audience

This guide is primarily meant as a step-by-step installation manual for IT deployment teams and onshore implementations at client locations to install a complete Oracle Banking Platform localization system in a UNIX based environment.

The reader is expected to have an acquaintance with UNIX platform, Oracle WebLogic server and Oracle Fusion platform firmware such as Oracle JDeveloper, Oracle OID and Oracle SOA Suite.

This installation guide is applicable for Australia and US localizations.

## Documentation Accessibility

For information about Oracle's commitment to accessibility, visit the Oracle Accessibility Program website at <http://www.oracle.com/pls/topic/lookup?ctx=acc&id=docacc>.

### Access to Oracle Support

Oracle customers that have purchased support have access to electronic support through My Oracle Support. For information, visit <http://www.oracle.com/pls/topic/lookup?ctx=acc&id=info> or visit <http://www.oracle.com/pls/topic/lookup?ctx=acc&id=trs> if you are hearing impaired.

## Organization of the Guide

This document contains:

### Chapter 1 Getting Started

This chapter presents an overview of Oracle Banking Platform and the installation guide. It also mentions the assumptions, limitations and exclusions that this document has been based upon.

### Chapter 2 Pre-Installation Configuration

This chapter describes the pre-configuration activities that are to be completed successfully for proper installation and functioning of Oracle Banking Platform.

### Chapter 3 OBP Localization SOA Media Pack Installation

This chapter explains the steps involved in the installation, and post installation and configuration of Oracle Banking Platform Localization SOA (Integration Server) Media pack.

#### **Chapter 4 OBP Localization Host Media Pack Installation**

This chapter explains the steps involved in the installation, and post installation and configuration of Oracle Banking Platform Localization Host Media Pack.

#### **Chapter 5 OBP Localization Presentation Media Pack Installation**

This chapter explains the steps involved in the installation, and post installation and configuration of Oracle Banking Platform Localization Presentation (UI) Media Pack.

#### **Chapter 6 BAM Installation using OBP Localization SOA Media Pack**

This chapter explains the steps involved in the installation of Oracle Business Activity Monitoring (BAM) using OBP Localization SOA (Integration Server) Media Pack.

#### **Chapter 7 Standalone Database Setup**

This chapter explains the steps involved in Oracle Banking Platform database.

#### **Chapter 8 OBP and IPM Integration**

This chapter explains the steps involved in the integration of Oracle Banking Platform and Oracle Imaging and Process Management (IPM).

#### **Chapter 9 ODI Configuration**

This chapter explains the steps involved in the configuration of ODI using OBP HOST Media Pack.

#### **Chapter 10 Monitoring Servers Using Oracle Enterprise Manager**

This chapter explains the steps required to monitor servers using Oracle Enterprise Manager (OEM).

#### **Chapter 11 Post Installation Verification**

This chapter explains the steps required to verify the installation of Oracle Banking Platform.

#### **Chapter 12 Errors and Remedies**

This chapter provides information on troubleshooting to help diagnose and remedy some of the problems encountered during installation of the Oracle Banking Platform.

#### **Chapter 13 Uninstalling the Application**

This chapter explains the process of uninstalling the Oracle Banking Platform.

## **Related Documents**

For more information, see the following documentation:

- For information necessary for the installation and configuration of integration components to create a complete solution using Oracle Banking Platform and Oracle Documaker, see the installation and configuration guides at [https://docs.oracle.com/cd/F30719\\_01/index.html](https://docs.oracle.com/cd/F30719_01/index.html).
- For a comprehensive overview of security, see the Oracle Banking Platform Security Guide.
- For the complete list of licensed products and the third-party licenses included with the license, see the Oracle Banking Platform Licensing Guide.
- For information related to setting up a bank or a branch, and other operational and administrative functions, see the Oracle Banking Platform Administrator Guide.

- For information related to customization and extension, see the Oracle Banking Platform Extensibility Guides for SOA, HOST, and UI.
- For information on the functionality and features, see the respective Oracle Banking Platform Functional Overview document.
- For recommendations of secure usage of extensible components, see the Oracle Banking Platform Secure Development Guide.

## Conventions

The following text conventions are used in this document:

Convention	Meaning
<b>boldface</b>	Boldface type indicates graphical user interface elements associated with an action, or terms defined in text or the glossary.
<i>italic</i>	Italic type indicates book titles, emphasis, or placeholder variables for which you supply particular values.
<code>monospace</code>	Monospace type indicates commands within a paragraph, URLs, code in examples, text that appears on the screen, or text that you enter.

The following acronyms are used in this document:

Acronym	Meaning
ADF	Application Development Framework
ATM	Automated Teller Machine
BAM	Business Activity Monitoring
BPEL	Business Process Execution Language
DB or db	Oracle Database
FEPI	Front End Processing Interface
HOST	Middleware Host Tier
IAM	Identity and Access Management
IPM	Imaging and Process Management
LDAP	Lightweight Directory Access Protocol
OBP	Oracle Banking Platform
ODI	Oracle Data Integrator
OEL	Oracle Enterprise Linux
OEM	Oracle Enterprise Manager
OID	Oracle Internet Directory

<b>Acronym</b>	<b>Meaning</b>
OIM	Oracle Identity Manager
OLTP	Online Transaction Processing
OPSS	Oracle Platform Security Services
OS	Operating System
POS	Point Of Sale
RCU	Repository Creation Utility
sh	Unix Shell file
SOA	Service Oriented Architecture Tier
SVN	Source Code Version Repository
UI	User Interface, that is Presentation Tier
VM	Virtual Machine
WLS	WebLogic Server





# 1 Getting Started

This chapter presents an overview of Oracle Banking Platform and the installation guide. It also mentions the assumptions, limitations and exclusions that this document has been based upon.

## 1.1 About Oracle Banking Platform

Oracle Banking Platform (OBP) along with localization is a one-stop solution for a bank for its core banking operations, across retail and business banking operations. It is designed to help banks respond strategically to today's business challenges, while also transforming their business models and processes to reduce operating costs and improve productivity across both front and back offices.

OBP provides a unified yet scalable IT solution for a bank to manage its data and end-to-end business operations with an enriched user experience. It is a composed set of different modules wherein each of the modules is serviced by a set of services and other subsystems.

## 1.2 About This Document

This document guides you through the installation of the core banking application Oracle Banking Platform along with localization. This document guides in deploying the following parts of the application:

- Presentation Server (ADF Presentation UI deployment on WebLogic)
- Application Server (Banking Services hosted on WebLogic)
- Integration Server (Oracle Banking Platform Integration and Approval Processes hosted on Oracle SOA)
- Security Configuration (Seeding security to OID)
- Seed Data Configuration (Seeding data to Core banking OLTP Database Server)

There are multiple prerequisites that need to be done before the start of the installation. The prerequisites section lists down the requirements. This document does not attempt to guide you through the prerequisites installation. The readers are expected to see the appropriate platform documentation to install the prerequisites.

This document prescribes bare minimum hardware requirements to have a functional application configuration. The sizing for a production environment is not prescribed here.

Due care has been taken to make this document as complete as possible. In case of any anomalies please mail to [obp-deployment-support@oracle.com](mailto:obp-deployment-support@oracle.com).

There are certain steps in the installation that *may* not be optimal yet. Further releases will optimize the deployment further.

## 1.3 Assumptions

It is assumed that the reader is aware of the technologies involved and is capable of installing the prerequisite software products mentioned in [Section 2.1.2 Software Environment](#).

The following are the assumptions regarding the environment and setup with regard to carrying out this installation:

- The Oracle Banking Platform localization installables are downloaded and copied onto a Linux machine or Linux VM.
- The reader has taken a remote connection to the Linux machine via Windows box.
- The reader is able to take an 'ssh' connection to the servers on which various Oracle Banking Platform components have to be installed from the Linux machine.
- The user is aware of the process of creating required db schema using RCU prior to initiation of OBP localization installation.

## 1.4 Limitations

Whenever the installation gets aborted or is served a timeout for various reasons, rerun the installation from the beginning with domain cleanup.

## 1.5 Exclusions

Though some of the software and products listed in prerequisites section may work on Windows, such qualification has not been carried out and shall not be the focus of this guide. It is advisable to use the mentioned Operating System (OS) for the best experience.

# 2 Pre-Installation Configuration

This chapter describes the pre-configuration activities that are to be completed successfully for proper installation and functioning of Oracle Banking Platform.

## 2.1 Setup Prerequisites

This section lists down the requirements from an environment perspective including minimum hardware requirements with Operating System (OS) and the middleware software products, which the Oracle Banking Platform solution depends and runs on (for example, Database or WebLogic) or interfaces with (for example, OID or IPM).

### 2.1.1 Hardware Environment

The minimum hardware requirements for Oracle Banking Platform solution to install and function decently are listed below:

*Table 2–1 Hardware and OS*

Sr. No.	CPU (2+GHz)	RAM (GB)	Disk (GB)	OS Version	Purpose
1	4	16	200	OEL 7.5 64 bit	Oracle Banking Platform Oracle Database
2	4	32	200	OEL 7.5 64 bit	Oracle Banking Platform ADF UI Presentation Server
3	4	32	200	OEL 7.5 64 bit	Oracle Banking Platform Services Middleware Host Server
4	2	16	200	As per OID certification matrix.	Oracle OID Server
5	2	16	200	As per IPM certification matrix.	Oracle IPM Server
6	4	32	200	As per SOA certification matrix.	Oracle SOA Server
7	4	16	200	As per BAM certification matrix.	Oracle BAM Server

### 2.1.2 Software Environment

It is assumed that the following products are installed and are available on the server on which the Oracle Banking Platform installation will be performed.

#### 2.1.2.1 Certification Details

The following software are mandatory:

**Table 2–2 List of Software**

Sr. No.	Components	Zone	Software
1	OBP UI Presentation	Banking App	Oracle Fusion Middleware Infrastructure 12c (12.2.1.4.0) Java Version jdk1.8.0_xx (jdk1.8.0_281) Oracle Linux 7.5 64-bit
2	SOA	Banking App	Oracle SOA Suite 12c (12.2.1.4.0) Java Version jdk1.8.0_xx (jdk1.8.0_281) Oracle Linux 7.5 64-bit
3	OBP HOST	Banking App	Oracle Fusion Middleware Infrastructure 12c (12.2.1.4.0) Oracle Database 19c Enterprise Edition Release 19.8.0.0.0 Java Version jdk1.8.0_xx (jdk1.8.0_281) Oracle Linux 7.5 64-bit
4	OID	Security	Oracle Internet Directory 12.2.1.4.0 Oracle Fusion Middleware Infrastructure 12c (12.2.1.4.0) Java Version jdk1.8.0_xx (jdk1.8.0_281) Oracle Linux 7.5 64-bit
5	IPM	Document	Oracle WebCenter - Content 12.2.1.4.0 Oracle Fusion Middleware Infrastructure 12c (12.2.1.4.0) Java Version jdk1.8.0_xx (jdk1.8.0_281) Oracle Linux 7.5 64-bit
6	OSB	Integration	Oracle Fusion Middleware Infrastructure 12c (12.2.1.4.0) Oracle Service Bus 12c (12.2.1.4.0). Java Version jdk1.8.0_xx (jdk1.8.0_281) Oracle Linux 7.5 64-bit
7	ODI	Integration	Oracle Fusion Middleware Infrastructure 12c (12.2.1.4.0) Oracle Data Integrator 12c (12.2.1.4.0) Java Version jdk1.8.0_xx (jdk1.8.0_281) Oracle Linux 7.5 64-bit
8	OIM	Security	Oracle Identity Manager 12.2.1.4.0 Oracle Fusion Middleware Infrastructure 12c (12.2.1.4.0) Java Version jdk1.8.0_xx (jdk1.8.0_281) Oracle Linux 7.5 64-bit
9	OAM	Security	Oracle Access Manager 12.2.1.4.0

Sr. No.	Components	Zone	Software
			Oracle Fusion Middleware Infrastructure 12c (12.2.1.4.0) Java Version jdk1.8.0_xx (jdk1.8.0_281) Oracle Linux 7.5 64-bit
10	OEM	Management	Oracle Enterprise Manager 13.2.0.0.0 As per certification matrix of Oracle Enterprise Manager 13.2.0.0.0
11	EM Agent Installation	Management	Push from OEM Console
12	OBP Database	Database	Oracle Database 19c Enterprise Edition Release 19.8.0.0.0 Oracle Linux 7.5 64-bit
13	HTTP Server	Web Server	Oracle HTTP Server 12.2.1.4.0
14	BAM	Banking App	Oracle SOA Suite and Business Process Management 12c (12.2.1.4.0) Java Version jdk1.8.0_xx (jdk1.8.0_281)

The following are some notes related to the software.

**Table 2–3 Notes**

Serial Number	Description
1	OBP release has been certified with OEL version 7.5 during the release cycle. It is strongly recommended to use the versions on which the release is certified.
2	<p>ODI_OUTBOUND_USERNAME and ODI_OUTBOUND_PASSWORD</p> <p>The OBP installer will not abort the installation if this component is not present. It can be installed later.</p> <p>However, it is strongly recommended to use the actual property values instead of default property values during the installation.</p> <p>Else, the actual values for ODI_OUTBOUND_USERNAME and ODI_OUTBOUND_PASSWORD once available have to be manually updated in the 'ra/FCRJConnectorODI' jndi property of com.ofss.fc.app.connector.ear application inside middleware host server after the entire installation completes.</p>
3	<p>The OBP installer will not abort the installation if this component is not present. It can be installed later.</p> <p>It is strongly recommended to use the actual property values instead of default property values during the installation. Else, these properties have to be manually updated in Host Database after the entire installation completes.</p>
4	<p>OIM_OUTBOUND_USERNAME and OIM_OUTBOUND_PASSWORD</p> <p>The OBP installer will not abort the installation if this component is not present. It can be installed later.</p> <p>It is recommended to use the actual property values instead of default property values</p>

Serial Number	Description
	during the installation. Else, these properties have to be manually updated in Host Database. Also, actual values for OIM_OUTBOUND_USERNAME and OIM_OUTBOUND_PASSWORD once available have to be manually updated in the 'ra/FCRJConnectorOIM' jndi property of com.ofss.fc.app.connector.ear application inside middleware host server after the entire installation completes.
5	Oracle Access Manager can be installed later.
6	During installation, password of unix user will be asked multiple times for "scp" "ssh". There is a time limit for entering password. If not entered within specified limit, the installation is likely to exit. User should take care of this.
7	It is mandatory for machine nodes on which OBP UI, Host, and SOA Media pack installation is planned, to install the Java Cryptography Extensions Unlimited Strength Jurisdiction Policy Files, to enable additional encryption strengths.
8	<p>Download the jce_policy.zip from Oracle website for the current Java version being used. For jdk1.8.0_xx, download Java Cryptography Extension (JCE) Unlimited Strength Jurisdiction Policy Files 8 jce_policy-8.zip from the following link:  <a href="http://www.oracle.com/technetwork/java/javase/downloads/jce-all-download-5170447.html">http://www.oracle.com/technetwork/java/javase/downloads/jce-all-download-5170447.html</a></p> <p>Copy "local_policy.jar" and "US_export_policy.jar" from this zip file in the path mentioned below:            JAVA_HOME/jre/lib/security/</p>
9	<p>It is mandatory that the team installing OBP reads and understands the system requirements and specifications for the fusion middleware specified in the following link:  <a href="https://docs.oracle.com/en/middleware/fusion-middleware/12.2.1.4/sysrs/system-requirements-and-specifications.html#GUID-B648EA24-ABB4-42CA-B8F2-4B535D5EC8DB">https://docs.oracle.com/en/middleware/fusion-middleware/12.2.1.4/sysrs/system-requirements-and-specifications.html#GUID-B648EA24-ABB4-42CA-B8F2-4B535D5EC8DB</a></p> <p>The url details the system and platform-specific information for Oracle Fusion Middleware 12c Release 1 (12.2.1.4.0) products.</p> <p>Changes necessary at a system level for the fusion middleware should be made prior to executing OBP media packs.</p> <p>For example, the number of open files should be increased from the default value as specified in the following link:  <a href="https://docs.oracle.com/en/middleware/fusion-middleware/12.2.1.4/sysrs/system-requirements-and-specifications.html#GUID-F800C79F-A8CA-4A80-A4E9-97BC8E264889">https://docs.oracle.com/en/middleware/fusion-middleware/12.2.1.4/sysrs/system-requirements-and-specifications.html#GUID-F800C79F-A8CA-4A80-A4E9-97BC8E264889</a></p>
10	SOA managed servers may need the default value raised at operating system level to run, as it needs to load a large number of OBP application binaries.
11	It is mandatory for SOA Suite to be installed in machine nodes on which OBP BAM Installation is planned.
12	The value of property SOA_SERVER_NAME in installer properties should not be changed. The default value of soa_server1, that is shipped along with media pack, should be retained AS IS. Managed servers, that are required inside the cluster as per the naming onsite conventions, should be added after the media pack installation is complete.
13	Oracle SOA Suite 12.2.1.4.0 patches - p30995852_122140_Generic.zip, p31199221_12214200304_Generic.zip, p30970477_122140_Generic.zip, p30729380_122140_Generic.zip have to be applied on SOA machine only. This can be downloaded from the

Serial Number	Description
	following link: <a href="https://support.us.oracle.com">https://support.us.oracle.com</a>
14	Apply weblogic patch on all the host servers. p30295025_122140_Generic.zip. This can be downloaded from the following link: <a href="https://support.oracle.com/epmos/faces/SearchDocDisplay?_adf.ctrl-state=120pg0y92s_4&amp;_afLoop=294420944437496#CAUSE">https://support.oracle.com/epmos/faces/SearchDocDisplay?_adf.ctrl-state=120pg0y92s_4&amp;_afLoop=294420944437496#CAUSE</a>

### 2.1.2.2 Optional

The following software is optional:

- Oracle VM server release 2.2.0

### 2.1.2.3 Patching

OPatch is a patching utility in OBP Installer. The following is required to run OPatch.

The Python packages need to be installed in the same order as mentioned below. They have to be installed as root user in UI, Host, and SOA Machines.

- Suds-0.4 (to create webservice client)
- docutils-0.12 (prerequisite for SOAPpy)
- wstools-0.4.3 (prerequisite for SOAPpy)
- SOAPpy0.12.5 (to make SOAP webservice call)
- PyYAML-3.11 (to read yaml file)
- Jypye1-0.5.7 (to call java code from Python)

The above mentioned packages are available in the form of .tar.gz files in the media pack.

The installation steps are as follows:

1. Extract each file so that the above Python packages get installed in the same order.
2. Run setup.py file inside extracted folder. (command:python install).

```
tar -xvzf suds-0.4.tar.gz
tar -xvzf docutils-0.12.tar.gz
tar -xvzf wstools-0.4.3.tar.gz
tar -xvzf SOAPpy-0.12.5.tar.gz
tar -xvzf PyYAML-3.11.tar.gz
tar -xvzf JPyype1-0.5.7.tar.gz
chmod -R 777 *
cd suds-0.4
python setup.py install
cd ../docutils-0.12
```



```
python setup.py install
cd ../wstools-0.4.3
python setup.py install
cd ../SOAPpy-0.12.5
python setup.py install
cd ../PyYAML-3.11
python setup.py install
cd ../JPype1-0.5.7
python setup.py install
```

Please note that the above step is only required to run OPatch (a patching utility available with OBP Installer).

## 2.2 Configure Variables

Perform the following steps to configure the variables:

1. Modify the TargetDefinition.yaml located at the location <installDir>/patching/config.
2. The IP and port of the target should be of Admin Server and the destination location is the path where the zip will be extracted which is the patch Stage Path.
3. Modify the PatchConfig.yaml located at the location <installDir>/patching/config.
4. The Session context details such as Bank Code, Channel, TargetUnit, Transaction Branch, UserId has to be entered.

The wsdl details will be as follows:

```
${Protocol}://${hostadmin_ip}:${hostadmin_port}/${path_to_
TransactionBlackoutApplicationServiceSpi}?wsdl
```

For example, url:

```
http://<Ip>:<Port>/com.ofss.fc.webservice/services/sms/TransactionBlackoutApplicationServiceSpi
?wsdl
```

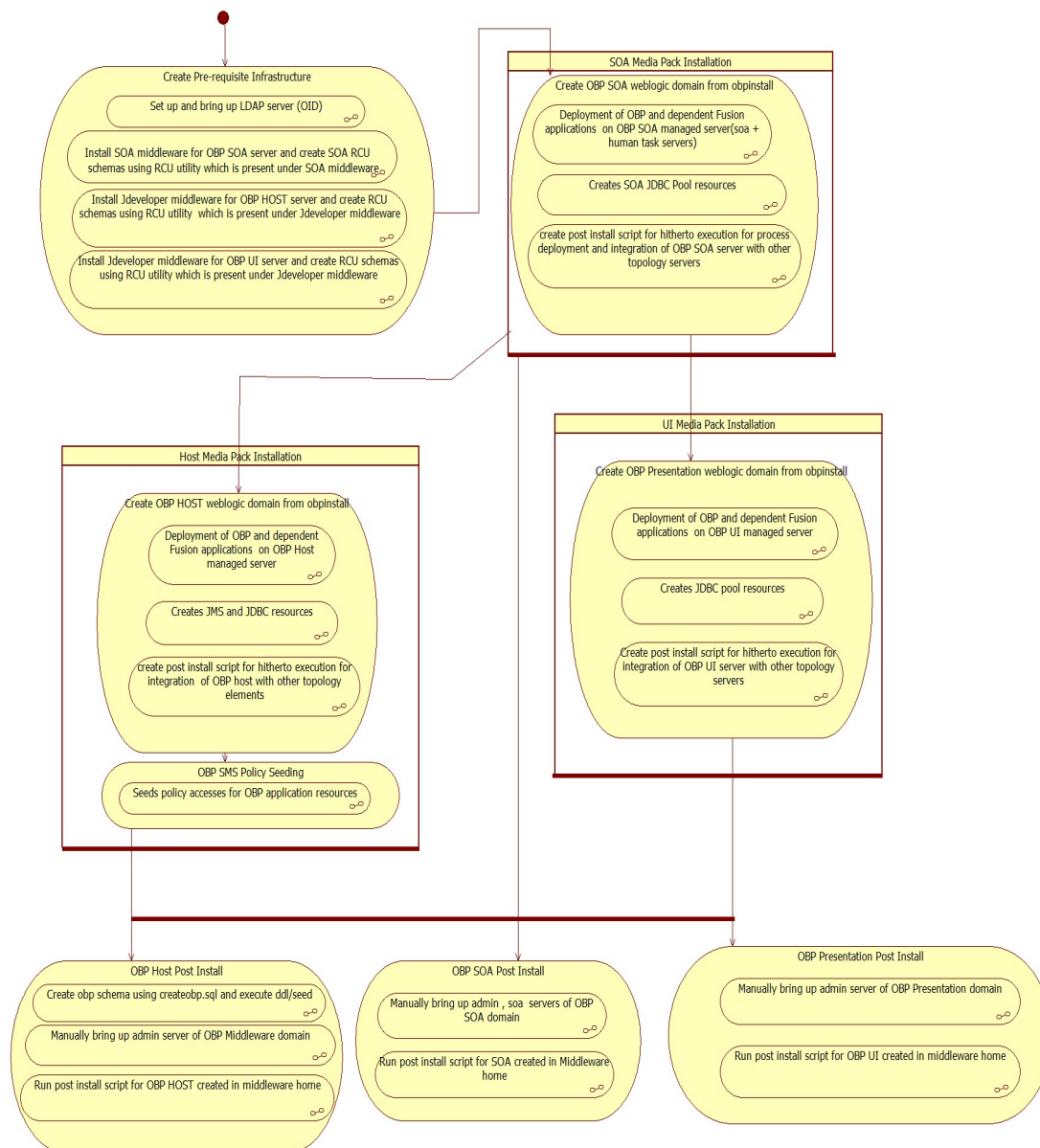
5. Modify the PatchConstants.py located at the location <installDir>patching/constants.
  - a. The PATCH\_HOME should point to the Patching Utility.
  - b. The Deployables Path should point to obp.
  - c. The FMW\_HOME should point to the path till fmw.
  - d. The WLST\_SCRIPT\_LOCATION should point to the wlst.sh (weblogic scripting tool).
  - e. The JVM\_PATH should point to the libjvm.so.
  - f. The PATCH\_TEMP\_LOCATION should be the path where the zips are to be stored.
  - g. The FCServerWithPort is '\${protocol}://\${hostmanagedserver\_ip}:\${hostManagedServer\_port}'.

- h. The SOAServerWithPort is '\${protocol}://\${uimanagedserver\_ip}:\${ uiManagedServer \_port}'.
  - i. The CENTRAL\_PATCH\_STAGE\_PATH should point to the central patch Staging path.
6. Create folder patchStage and centralPatchStage in location <installDir>/.

## 2.3 Installation Process Overview

The following diagram provides an overview of the steps that need to be followed to install and configure Oracle Banking Platform:

**Figure 2–1 Installation Overview**



## 2.4 Installation Checklist

It is mandatory that the team installing OBP Localization reads and understands the system requirements and specifications for the fusion middleware specified in the following link:

<https://docs.oracle.com/en/middleware/fusion-middleware/12.2.1.4/sysrs/system-requirements-and-specifications.html#GUID-67E44706-637A-4695-9925-E48936C8F461>

The link details the system and platform-specific information for Oracle Fusion Middleware 12c Release 1 (12.2.1.4.0) products.

Changes necessary at a system level for the fusion middleware should be made prior to executing OBP Localization media packs.

For example, the number of open files should be increased from the default value as specified in the following link:

<https://docs.oracle.com/en/middleware/fusion-middleware/12.2.1.4/sysrs/system-requirements-and-specifications.html#GUID-F800C79F-A8CA-4A80-A4E9-97BC8E264889>

To make the installation experience quick and easy, a checklist of information is provided, which should be filled and kept handy. The checklist has been made more intuitive and relevant by ensuring that the Key for properties defined in the installation property file is same as the Name column in the first table of the checklist.

### 2.4.1 XD Components

The following table provides a list of XD components.

**Table 2–4 XD Components**

Sr. No.	Name	Value	Description
1	XD_COMPONENT_NAME	batchhost	Value for batch host sever, Policy seeding will be done with this batch host server installation
2	XD_COMPONENT_NAME	obepmhost	Value for obepm server (Product Manufacturing)
3	XD_COMPONENT_NAME	obeohost	Value for obeo server (Origination)
4	XD_COMPONENT_NAME	obedmhost	Value for obec server (Collection and Recovery)
5	XD_COMPONENT_NAME	obpmhost	Value for obpm server (Party)
6	XD_COMPONENT_NAME	obeprhost	Value for obpr server (Pricing)
7	XD_COMPONENT_NAME	oblshost	Value for oblending server (Loan)
8	XD_COMPONENT_NAME	obdlochost	Value for obdeposits server (Deposits)
9	XD_COMPONENT_NAME	obccmhost	Value for obccm server (LCM)
10	XD_COMPONENT_NAME	obshhost	Value for shared server

Sr. No.	Name	Value	Description
	NAME		
11	XD_COMPONENT_NAME	obcahost	Value for Broker server
12	XD_COMPONENT_NAME	obpui	Value for OBP UI server
13	XD_COMPONENT_NAME	obpsoa	Value for OBP SOA

## 2.4.2 Non-XD Components

The following table provides a list of Non-XD components.

**Table 2-5 Non-XD Components**

Sr. No.	Name	Value	Description
1	XD_COMPONENT_NAME	batchhost	Value for batch host sever, Policy seeding will be done with this batch host server installation
12	XD_COMPONENT_NAME	obpui	Value for OBP UI server
13	XD_COMPONENT_NAME	obpsoa	Value for OBP SOA

### Note

To setup Non XD environment, use above mentioned value for HOST, UI and SOA in respective properties file

## 2.4.3 Updating installobp\*\*\*.properties

The following checklist provides values for updating installobp\*\*\*.properties.

**Table 2-6 Values for updating installobp\*\*\*.properties - For HOST**

Sr.No	Name	Description	Example Value	Value
1	SILENT_INSTALL	Flag for installing silent or interactive mode	Y	
2	OID_FARM_AND_POLICY_SEEDING_FLAG	Flag for policy seeding	Y	
3	IPM_INSTALLED	Flag to make sure IPM is installed	Y	
4	BIP_INSTALLED	Flag to make sure	y	

Sr.No	Name	Description	Example Value	Value
		BIP is installed		
5	BIP_REPORTS_UPLOADING_FLAG	Flag for BIP reports uploading	Y	This value must be 'Y' for batch host installation and for other XD host installation value must be 'N'
6	REMOTE_EXECUTION	Flag for executing installer remotely	Y	
7	SECURITY_ENABLED	Flag for security enable	Y	
8	LOCAL_IP	IP of the local machine which could be a windows machine on which software like XManager is installed for rendering UI of a utility executing on a remote Linux server.	10.180.84.110	
9	LOCAL_DISPLAY_VALUE	Value of DISPLAY variable to be exported to generate installation wizard in local machine	0	
10	DOMAIN_NAME	Weblogic Domain name	host_domain or ui_domain	Can give any logical name
11	XD_COMPONENT_NAME	XD Component value	batchhost	This will be always batchhost
12	LOCALIZATION_TYPE	Type of localization	US/AU	Depends on localizatio

Sr.No	Name	Description	Example Value	Value
				n type
13	DOMAIN_DIRECTORY_LOCATION	Location where DOMAIN_NAME folder will be created	/scratch/app/product/fmw/user_projects/domains	
14	WEBLOGIC_USERNAME	Username for weblogic domain	weblogic	
15	WEBLOGIC_PASSWORD	Password for weblogic domain	weblogic1	
16	ADMIN_SERVER_LISTEN_ADDRESS	Admin server listen address	10.180.84.110 (Do not use localhost)	
17	ADMIN_SERVER_LISTEN_PORT	Admin server listen port	7001	
18	ADMIN_SERVER_SSL_LISTEN_PORT	Admin server SSL listen port	7002	
19	MANAGED_SERVER_LISTEN_ADDRESS	Managed server listen address	10.180.84.110	
20	MANAGED_SERVER_LISTEN_PORT	Managed server listen port	8001	
21	MANAGED_SERVER_SSL_LISTEN_PORT	SSL listen port for managed server	8002	
22	LDAP_PROVIDER	Refers to LDAP Provider .Value will be OID or OVD.	OID	
23	OID_IP	IP address of the OID server.	10.180.84.113	
24	OID_PORT	Port of the OID process instance.	3060	
25	OID_ADMIN_USER	Admin user id which can be used to login of the OID as administrator.	cn= orcladmin	
26	OID_ADMIN_PWD	Refers to the password of admin user of the OID	welcome1	

## 2.4 Installation Checklist

Sr.No	Name	Description	Example Value	Value
27	OID_GROUP_DSN	The DSN used for object class Groups in the OID ldap.	cn=Groups,dc=in,dc=oracle,dc=com	
28	OID_USER_DSN	The DSN used for object class Users in the OID ldap.	ou=obp,cn=Users,dc=in,dc=oracle,dc=com	
29	NODE_MGR_PORT	Refers to the port number to be used for the weblogic node manager. This port should either be free on the UI Presentation server or an existing weblogic node manager should be installed to listen on this port when the same is started.	5556	
30	HOST_CLUSTER_NAME	Refers to HOST cluster name	obphost_cluster1	Can give any logical name
31	HOST_SERVER_NAME	Refers to HOST server name	obphost_server1	Can give any logical name
32	HOST_JAVA_HOME	Refers to the home directory of java installation of the host machine. The version of java installed should be 1.8.0 or above. This is used to execute the OBP security policy seeding utility at the end of the installation.	/scratch/app/product/jdk1.8.0_281	

Sr.No	Name	Description	Example Value	Value
33	OUI_JAVA_HOME	Refers to the home directory of java installation. The version of java installed should be 1.8.101 . This is used for OBP patching.	/scratch/app/product/jdk1.8.0_281	
34	CENTRAL_INVENTORY_LOC	Refers to the path of central inventory. This path is used for oui patching.	/scratch/app/oralInventory	
35	HOST_IP	IP address of the server on which the OBP host or middleware layer should be installed.	10.180.84.110 (Always use IP , don't use localhost)	
36	HOST_TARGET	Refers to a location on the Host server where the installable can be transferred. The user id used for installation of OBP should have read, write and execute privileges on this directory.	/scratch/install/target	
37	HOST_MW_HOME	Refers to the middleware home of the weblogic installation on the Host server.	/scratch/app/product/fmw	
38	UI_ADMIN_SERVER_LISTEN_ADDRESS	Listen address of UI Admin server	10.180.84.111	
39	UI_ADMIN_SERVER_LISTEN_PORT	Listen port of UI Admin server	7001	



Sr.No	Name	Description	Example Value	Value
40	UI_MANAGED_SERVER_LISTEN_ADDRESS	Listen address of UI managed server	10.180.84.111	
41	UI_MANAGED_SERVER_LISTEN_PORT	Listen port of UI managed server	8001	
42	UI_MANAGED_SERVER_SSL_LISTEN_PORT	Listen ssl port of UI managed server	8002	
43	UI_IP	IP address of the server on which the OBP presentation or UI layer should be installed.	10.180.84.111	
44	SOA_ORACLE_HOME	Name of Oracle SOA which is present in fusion middleware.	soa	
45	SOA_IP	IP address of SOA machine	10.180.84.112	
46	SOA_UNIX_USER	Unix username of SOA machine	ofssobp	
47	SOA_MW_HOME	Refers to the middleware home of the weblogic installation on the SOA server.	/scratch/app/product/fmw	
48	SOA_DOMAIN_NAME	Refers to the middleware home of the weblogic installation on the SOA server.	base_domain	
49	SOA_MANAGED_SERVER_LISTEN_ADDRESS	Listen address of SOA server	10.180.84.112	
50	SOA_ADMIN_SERVER_LISTEN_PORT	Listen port of SOA Admin server	7001	
51	SOA_MANAGED_SERVER_LISTEN_PORT	Listen port of SOA server	8001	

Sr.No	Name	Description	Example Value	Value
52	SOA_WEBLOGIC_USERNAME	Username of the server of SOA domain	weblogic	
53	SOA_WEBLOGIC_PASSWORD	Password of the server of SOA domain	weblogic1	
54	UI_UNIX_USER	Linux login user id used to install the OBP UI solution.	ofssobp	
55	UI_DOMAIN_HOME	Refers to the domain name to be used for the weblogic domain of the OBP Presentation server	/scratch/app/ product /fmw/user_projects /domains /ui_domain	
56	BIP_SERVER_IP	IP of the BIP server to host OBP reports	10.180.84.115	
57	BIP_SERVER_PORT	Port of the BIP server that hosts OBP reports	9502	
58	BIP_UNIX_USER	Linux login user id for BIP server	ofssobp	
59	BIP_MW_HOME	Oracle BIP Middleware directory on BIP server	/scratch/app/product/fmw	
60	BIP_HOME	Oracle BIP Home directory on BIP server	/scratch/app/product/fmw/bi	
61	BIP_JAVA_HOME	Oracle JAVA HOME directory on BIP server	/scratch/app/product/jdk1.8.0_281	
62	BIP_SERVER_USER	Oracle BIP server user id	weblogic	
63	BIP_SERVER_PSWD	Oracle BIP server user password	weblogic1	
64	BIP_CATALOG_NAME	OBP BIP Catalog Name will be same as Host database user	MPOBPXD212	

Sr.No	Name	Description	Example Value	Value
65	BIP_DATASOURCE_NAME	OBP Host database user used by OBP report to fetch data for reports	MPOBPXD212	
66	INSTALL_AS	Linux login user id used to install the OBP solution.	ofssobp	
67	IPM_UNIX_USER	Linux login user id for IPM server	ofssobp	
68	IPM_SERVER_IP	IP of Oracle Image and Processing Server for OBP Content Management	10.180.84.114	
69	IPM_SERVER_PORT	Port of Oracle Image and Processing Server for OBP Content Management	16000	
70	IPM_MW_HOME	Oracle weblogic Home directory on IPM server	/scratch/app/product/fmw	
71	IPM_HOME	Oracle IPM Home directory on IPM server	/scratch/app/product/fmw/Oracle_ECM1	
72	OBP_HOST_DB_USER	OBP Host database user/schema	MPOBPXD212	
73	OBP_HOST_DB_PASSWORD	OBP Host database password	welcome1	
74	OBP_HOST_DB_IP	OBP Host database IP address	10.180.84.113	
75	OBP_HOST_DB_PORT	OBP Host database port	1521	
76	OBP_HOST_DB_SERVICE_NAME	OBP Host database service name	P84113A	
77	ONS_NODE	IP address of ONS service	10.180.84.113	

Sr.No	Name	Description	Example Value	Value
78	ONS_PORT	Listen port of ONS service	6200	
79	OPSS_HOST_SCHEMA_USER	HOST OPSS Host schema user	MPMW_OPSS	
80	OPSS_HOST_SCHEMA_PASSWORD	OPSS Host schema password	welcome1	
81	OPSS_HOST_DB_IP	OPSS Host DB IP	10.180.84.113	
82	OPSS_HOST_DB_PORT	OPSS Host DB Port	1521	
83	OPSS_HOST_DB_SERVICE_NAME	OPSS Host database service name	P84113A	
84	LOCAL_DATASOURCE	STB datasource schema name	MPMW_STB	
85	WLS_RUNTIME_SCHEMA_USER	WLS runtime datasource schema name	MPMW_WLS_RUNTIME	
86	MDS_HOST_DB_USER	MDS schema user to be used by UI and Host domain	MPMW_MDS	
87	MDS_HOST_DB_PASSWORD	MDS schema Password of MDS schema user to be used by UI and Host domain	welcome1	
88	MDS_HOST_DB_IP	MDS DB IP address of MDS schema user to be used by UI and Host domain	10.180.84.113	
89	MDS_HOST_DB_PORT	MDS db port of MDS schema user to be used by UI and Host domain	1521	
90	MDS_HOST_DB_SERVICE_NAME	MDS db service name of MDS schema user to be used by UI and Host domain	P84113A	

Sr.No	Name	Description	Example Value	Value
91	OPSS_SOA_SCHEMA_USER	SOA OPSS schema name	MPSOA_OPSS	
92	OPSS_SOA_AUDIT_DBDS	SOA OPSS Audit schema name	MPSOA_IAU_APPEND	
93	OPSS_SOA_AUDIT_VIEWDS	SOA OPSS Audit View schema name	MPSOA_IAU_VIEWER	
94	OPSS_SOA_SCHEMA_PASSWORD	Password of SOA OPSS schema name	welcome1	
95	OPSS_SOA_DB_IP	IP address of SOA OPSS DB machine	10.180.84.113	
96	OPSS_SOA_DB_PORT	Port of SOA OPSS DB	1521	
97	OPSS_SOA_DB_SERVICE_NAME	Service name of SOA OPSS DB	P84113A	
98	HOST_ADMIN_JVM_PARAMS	Host domain admin JVM startup parameters	-Xms1024m -Xmx4096m	
99	HOST_MANAGED_JVM_PARAMS	Host domain managed JVM startup parameters	Xms8g -Xmx8g -XX:NewSize=2048m -XX:MaxNewSize=4096m -XX:+UseParNewGC -XX:+CMSParallelRemarkEnabled -XX:+UseConcMarkSweepGC -XX:CMSInitiatingOccupancyFraction=75	
100	KEYSTORE_PASSWORD	Password for generating certificate	welcome1	
101	IPM_OUTBOUND_USERNAME	IPM Username created in connector	weblogic	
102	IPM_OUTBOUND_	Password for the	weblogic1	

Sr.No	Name	Description	Example Value	Value
	PASSWORD	IPM user in connector		
103	BIP_OUTBOUND_USERNAME	BIP Username created in connector	weblogic	
104	BIP_OUTBOUND_PASSWORD	Password for the BIP user in connector	weblogic1	
105	ODI_OUTBOUND_USERNAME	ODI Username created in connector	weblogic	
106	ODI_OUTBOUND_PASSWORD	Password for the ODI user in connector	weblogic1	
107	OIM_OUTBOUND_USERNAME	OIM Username created in connector	weblogic	
108	OIM_OUTBOUND_PASSWORD	Password for the OIM user in connector	weblogic1	
109	WCM_OUTBOUND_USERNAME	WCM Username created in connector	weblogic	
110	WCM_OUTBOUND_PASSWORD	Password for the WCM user in connector	weblogic1	
111	OFFLINE_CHANNEL_OUTBOUND_USERNAME	Offline Username created in connector	offlineuser	
112	OFFLINE_CHANNEL_OUTBOUND_PASSWORD	Password for the Offline user in connector	welcome1	
113	SAML_ISSUER_OUTBOUND_USERNAME	SAML ISSUER Username created in connector	weblogic	
114	SAML_ISSUER_OUTBOUND_PASSWORD	Password for the SAML ISSUER user in connector	weblogic1	
115	BPEL_ENCRYPTION_OUTBOUND_USERNAME	BPEL_ENCRYPTION Username created in connector	weblogic	

Sr.No	Name	Description	Example Value	Value
116	BPEL_ENCRYPTION_OUTBOUND_PASSWORD	Password for the BPEL_ENCRYPTION user in connector	weblogic1	
117	FTP_IPM_OUTBOUND_USERNAME	FTP IPM Username created in connector	weblogic	
118	FTP_IPM_OUTBOUND_PASSWORD	Password for the FTP IPM user in connector	weblogic1	
119	FTP_BIP_OUTBOUND_USERNAME	FTP BIP Username created in connector	weblogic	
120	FTP_BIP_OUTBOUND_PASSWORD	Password for the FTP BIP user in connector	weblogic1	
121	BIP_USR_OUTBOUND_USERNAME	BIP Username created in connector	weblogic	
122	BIP_USR_OUTBOUND_PASSWORD	Password for the BIP user in connector	weblogic1	
123	SOA_PURGING_OUTBOUND_USERNAME	SOA Username created in connector	weblogic	
124	SOA_PURGING_OUTBOUND_PASSWORD	Password for the SOA user in connector	weblogic1	
125	SOA_OUTBOUND_USERNAME	SOA Username created in connector	weblogic	
126	SOA_OUTBOUND_PASSWORD	Password for the SOA user in connector	weblogic1	
127	ATMUSER_OUTBOUND_USERNAME	ATM Username created in connector	ATMUser	
128	ATMUSER_OUTBOUND_PASSWORD	Password for the ATM user in connector	welcome1	
129	POSUSER_OUTBOUND_USERNAME	POS Username created in connector	POSUser	
130	POSUSER_OUTBOUND_PASSWORD	Password for the POS user in	welcome1	

Sr.No	Name	Description	Example Value	Value
	PASSWORD	connector		
131	DMSHOST_OUTBOUND_USERNAME	DMS HOST Username created in connector	weblogic	
132	DMSHOST_OUTBOUND_PASSWORD	Password for the DMS HOST user in connector	weblogic1	
133	DMSUI_OUTBOUND_USERNAME	DMS UI Username created in connector	weblogic	
134	DMSUI_OUTBOUND_PASSWORD	Password for the DMS UI user in connector	weblogic1	
135	OCH_OUTBOUND_USERNAME	OCH Username created in connector	weblogic	
136	OCH_OUTBOUND_PASSWORD	Password for the OCH user in connector	weblogic1	
137	WS_MFT_OUTBOUND_USERNAME	WS_MFT Username created in connector	weblogic	
138	WS_MFT_OUTBOUND_PASSWORD	Password for the WS_MFT user in connector	weblogic1	
139	OP_OUTBOUND_USERNAME	OP Username created in connector	weblogic	
140	OP_OUTBOUND_PASSWORD	Password for the OP user in connector	weblogic1	
141	ICS_OUTBOUND_USERNAME	Username for ICS connector	weblogic	
142	ICS_OUTBOUND_PASSWORD	Password for ICS connector	Weblogic1	
143	OBDX_OUTBOUND_USERNAME	Username for OBDX connector	1518675030085dean.white@test.com	
144	OBDX_OUTBOUND_PASSWORD	Password for OBDX connector	Welcome@1	



Sr.No	Name	Description	Example Value	Value
145	CARD_USERNAME	Username of Card connector	orakey	
146	CARD_PASSWORD	Password of Card connector	welcome1	
147	RULE_USERNAME	Username of Rule connector	orakey	
148	RULE_PASSWORD	Password of Rule connector	welcome1	
149	BAM_USERNAME	Username of BAM connector	weblogic	
150	BAM_PASSWORD	Password of BAM connector	weblogic1	
151	COMMON_OUTBOUND_USERNAME	Username for common connector	Weblogic1	
152	COMMON_OUTBOUND_PASSWORD	Password for common connector	Weblogic1	
153	PM_OUTBOUND_USERNAME	Username for PM connector	weblogic	
154	PM_OUTBOUND_PASSWORD	Password for PM connector	weblogic1	
155	LENDING_OUTBOUND_USERNAME	Username for lending connector	weblogic	
156	LENDING_OUTBOUND_PASSWORD	Password for lending connector	weblogic1	
157	DEPOSITS_OUTBOUND_USERNAME	Username for deposits connector	weblogic	
158	DEPOSITS_OUTBOUND_PASSWORD	Password for deposits connector	weblogic1	
159	FW_OUTBOUND_USERNAME	Username for FW connector	weblogic	
160	FW_OUTBOUND_PASSWORD	Password for fw connector	weblogic1	
161	COLLECTION_OUTBOUND_USERNAME	Username for collection connector	weblogic	
162	COLLECTION_OUTBOUND_PASSWORD	Password for collection	weblogic1	

Sr.No	Name	Description	Example Value	Value
	PASSWORD	Connector		
163	OR_OUTBOUND_USERNAME	Username for OR connector	weblogic	
164	OR_OUTBOUND_PASSWORD	Password for OR connector	weblogic1	
165	PARTY_OUTBOUND_USERNAME	Username for Party connector	weblogic	
166	PARTY_OUTBOUND_PASSWORD	Password for Party connector	weblogic1	
167	PRODPROC_OUTBOUND_USERNAME	Username for PRODPROC connector	weblogic	
168	PRODPROC_OUTBOUND_PASSWORD	Password for PRODPROC connector	weblogic1	
169	RECOVERY_OUTBOUND_USERNAME	Username for Recovery connector	weblogic	
170	RECOVERY_OUTBOUND_PASSWORD	Password for Recovery connector	weblogic1	
171	PRICING_OUTBOUND_USERNAME	Username for Pricing connector	weblogic	
172	PRICING_OUTBOUND_PASSWORD	Password for Pricing connector	weblogic1	
173	LCM_OUTBOUND_USERNAME	Username for LCM connector	weblogic	
174	LCM_OUTBOUND_PASSWORD	Password for LCM connector	weblogic1	
175	MDM_OUTBOUND_USERNAME	Username for MDM connector	weblogic	
176	MDM_OUTBOUND_PASSWORD	Password for MDM connector	weblogic1	
177	COMMUNICATIONS_OUTBOUND_USERNAME	Username for COMMUNICATIONS connector	weblogic	

Sr.No	Name	Description	Example Value	Value
	USERNAME	NS connector		
178	COMMUNICATIONS_OUTBOUND_PASSWORD	Password for COMMUNICATIONS connector	weblogic1	
179	APPCAPTURE_OUTBOUND_USERNAME	Username for APPCAPTURE connector	weblogic	
180	APPCAPTURE_OUTBOUND_PASSWORD	Password for APPCAPTURE connector	weblogic1	
181	EDN_OUTBOUND_USERNAME	Username for EDN connector	weblogic	
182	EDN_OUTBOUND_PASSWORD	Password for EDN connector	weblogic1	
183	EJB SUBJECT_USERNAME	Username for EJB SUBJECT connector	weblogic	
184	EJB SUBJECT_PASSWORD	Password for EJB SUBJECT connector	weblogic1	
185	BROKER_OUTBOUND_USERNAME	Username for BROKER connector	weblogic	
186	BROKER_OUTBOUND_PASSWORD	Password for BROKER connector	weblogic1	
187	USER_TIMEZONE	Time zone entry	+5:30	
188	HOST_SSL_PASSWORD	Password for configuring SSL in HOST domain	welcome1	

**Table 2-7 Values for updating *installobp\*\*\*.properties* - For SOA**

Sr.No	Name	Description	Example Value	Value
1	SILENT_INSTALL	Flag for installing silent or	Y	

Sr.No	Name	Description	Example Value	Value
		interactive mode		
2	SECURITY_ENABLED	Flag for security enable	Y	
3	IPM_INSTALLED	Flag for if IPM is installed	Y	
4	BIP_INSTALLED	Flag for if BIP is installed	Y	
5	LOCAL_IP	IP address of the local machine which could be a windows machine on which software like XManager is installed for rendering UI of a utility executing on a remote Linux server.	10.180.84.111	
6	LOCAL_DISPLAY_VALUE	Value of DISPLAY variable to be exported to generate installation wizard in local machine	0	
7	DOMAIN_NAME	Name of the weblogic domain to be created	Host_domain or ui_domain or base_domain	
8	XD_COMPONENT_NAME	XD Component name	obpsoa	
9	LOCALIZATION_TYPE	Type of localization	us/au	
10	DOMAIN_DIRECTORY_LOCATION	Location where DOMAIN_NAME folder will be created	/scratch/app/product/fmw/user_projects/domains	
11	WEBLOGIC_	Username for	weblogic	

Sr.No	Name	Description	Example Value	Value
	USERNAME	weblogic domain		
12	WEBLOGIC_PASSWORD	Password for weblogic domain	weblogic1	
13	MDS_SCHEMA_USER	MDS schema user for SOA domain	MPSOA_MDS	
14	SOA_INFRASTRUCTURE_SCHEMA_USER	SOA infrastructure schema user for SOA domain	MPSOA_SOAINFRA	
15	LOCAL_SCHEMA_USER	Local schema user for SOA domain	MPSOA_STB	
16	UMS_SCHEMA_USER	UMS schema user for SOA domain	MPSOA_UMS	
17	WLS_RUNTIME_SCHEMA_USER	WLS RUNTIME schema user for SOA domain	MPSOA_WLS_RUNTIME	
18	DB_SCHEMA_PASSWORD	Password for MDS schema user	welcome1	
19	DB_IP	IP address of MDS db machine	10.180.84.113	
20	DB_PORT	Port of MDS db port	1521	
21	DB_SERVICE_NAME	Service Name of MDS user	P84113A	
22	HOST_SCHEMA_USER	OBP Host Database username	MPOBPXD212	
23	HOST_SCHEMA_PASSWORD	OBP Host Database password	welcome1	
24	HOST_DB_IP	OBP Host Database IP address	10.180.84.113	
25	HOST_DB_PORT	OBP Host	1521	

Sr.No	Name	Description	Example Value	Value
		Database port		
26	HOST_DB_SERVICE_NAME	OBP Host Database service name	P84113A	
27	ONS_NODE	IP address of ONS service	10.180.84.113	
28	ONS_PORT	Port of ONS service	6250	
29	OPSS_SOA_SCHEMA_USER	SOA OPSS Schema Name	MPSOA_OPSS	
30	OPSS_SOA_AUDIT_DBDS	SOA OPSS AUDIT Schema name	MPSOA_IAU_APPEND	
31	OPSS_SOA_AUDIT_VIEWDS	SOA OPSS AUDIT VIEWDS Schema name	MPSOA_IAU_VIEWER	
32	OPSS_SOA_SCHEMA_PASSWORD	Password of OPSS_SOA_SCHEMA_USER	welcome1	
33	OPSS_SOA_DB_IP	IP address of SOA OPSS DB.	10.180.84.113	
34	OPSS_SOA_DB_PORT	Port of SOA OPSS DB.	1521	
35	OPSS_SOA_DB_SERVICE_NAME	Service name of SOA OPSS DB.	P84113A	
36	ADMIN_SERVER_LISTEN_ADDRESS	Admin server listen address	10.180.84.112	
37	ADMIN_SERVER_LISTEN_PORT	Admin server listen port	7001	
38	ADMIN_SERVER_SSL_LISTEN_PORT	Admin server SSL listen address	7002	
39	SOA_SERVER_LISTEN_ADDRESS	Listen address of SOA server	10.180.84.112	
40	SOA_SERVER_LISTEN_PORT	Listen port of SOA server	8001	

Sr.No	Name	Description	Example Value	Value
41	SOA_SERVER_SSL_LISTEN_PORT	SSL Listen port of SOA server	8002	
42	HUMANTASK_SERVER_LISTEN_ADDRESS	Listen address of humantask server	10.180.84.112	
43	HUMANTASK_SERVER_LISTEN_PORT	Listen port of humantask server	9001	
44	HUMANTASK_SERVER_SSL_LISTEN_PORT	SSL listen port of humantask server	9002	
45	BAM_SERVER_LISTEN_ADDRESS	Listen address of BAM server	10.180.84.112	
46	BAM_SERVER_LISTEN_PORT	Listen port of BAM server	9003	
47	BAM_SERVER_SSL_LISTEN_PORT	SSL Listen port of BAM server	9004	
48	HOST_ADMIN_SERVER_LISTEN_ADDRESS	Listen address of HOST admin server	10.180.84.110	
49	HOST_ADMIN_SERVER_LISTEN_PORT	Listen port of HOST admin server	7001	
50	HOST_MANAGED_SERVER_LISTEN_ADDRESS	Listen address of host managed server	10.180.84.110	
51	HOST_MANAGED_SERVER_LISTEN_PORT	Listen port of host managed server	8001	
52	OBEPM_HOST_MANAGED_SERVER_LISTEN_ADDRESS	Listen address of obepm managed server	10.180.4.113	
53	OBEPM_HOST_MANAGED_SERVER_LISTEN_PORT	Listen port of obepm managed server	8003	

Sr.No	Name	Description	Example Value	Value
54	OBEDM_HOST MANAGED_SERVER_ LISTEN_ADDRESS	Listen address of obedm managed server	10.40.80.141	
55	OBEDM_HOST MANAGED_SERVER_ LISTEN_PORT	Listen port of obedm managed server	8003	
56	OBE0_HOST MANAGED_SERVER_ LISTEN_ADDRESS	Listen address of obeo managed server	10.180.4.98	
57	OBE0_HOST MANAGED_SERVER_ LISTEN_PORT	Listen port of obeo managed server	8001	
58	OBPM_HOST MANAGED_SERVER_ LISTEN_ADDRESS	Listen address of obpm managed server	10.180.4.98	
59	OBPM_HOST MANAGED_SERVER_ LISTEN_PORT	Listen port of obpm managed server	8003	
60	OBCCM_HOST MANAGED_SERVER_ LISTEN_ADDRESS	Listen address of occm managed server	10.180.4.113	
61	OBCCM_HOST MANAGED_SERVER_ LISTEN_PORT	Listen port of occm managed server	8005	
62	OBLs_HOST MANAGED_SERVER_ LISTEN_ADDRESS	Listen address of obls managed server	10.40.73.121	
63	OBLs_HOST MANAGED_SERVER_ LISTEN_PORT	Listen port of obls managed server	8001	
64	OBdLOC_HOST MANAGED_SERVER_ LISTEN_ADDRESS	Listen address of obdloc	10.40.73.121	



Sr.No	Name	Description	Example Value	Value
		managed server		
65	OBDLOC_HOST_MANAGED_SERVER_LISTEN_PORT	Listen port of obdloc managed server	8003	
66	OBEPR_HOST_MANAGED_SERVER_LISTEN_ADDRESS	Listen address of obepr managed server	10.180.4.113	
67	OBEPR_HOST_MANAGED_SERVER_LISTEN_PORT	Listen port of obepr managed server	8001	
68	OBSH_HOST_MANAGED_SERVER_LISTEN_ADDRESS	Listen address of obshared managed server	10.180.4.113	
69	OBSH_HOST_MANAGED_SERVER_LISTEN_PORT	Listen port of obshared managed server	8005	
70	OBCA_HOST_MANAGED_SERVER_LISTEN_ADDRESS	Listen address of broker managed server	10.180.4.98	
71	OBCA_HOST_MANAGED_SERVER_LISTEN_PORT	Listen port of broker managed server	8005	
72	LDAP_PROVIDER	Refers to LDAP Provider. Value will be OID or OVD.	OID	
73	OID_IP	IP address of the OID server.	10.180.84.113	
74	OID_PORT	Port of the OID process instance.	3060	
75	OID_ADMIN_USER	Admin user id which can be used to login of the OID as	cn=orcladmin	

Sr.No	Name	Description	Example Value	Value
		administrator.		
76	OID_ADMIN_PWD	Refers to the password of admin user of the OID	welcome1	
77	OID_GROUP_DSN	The DSN used for object class Groups in the OID ldap.	cn=Groups,dc=in,dc=oracle,dc=com	
78	OID_USER_DSN	The DSN used for object class Users in the OID ldap.	ou=obp,cn=Users,dc=in,dc=oracle,dc=com	
79	NODE_MGR_PORT	Refers to the port number to be used for the weblogic node manager. This port should either be free on the UI Presentation server or an existing weblogic node manager should be installed to listen on this port when the same is started	5556	
80	SOA_IP	IP address of SOA server	10.180.84.112	
81	SOA_CLUSTER_NAME	Cluster name of SOA server	obpsoa_cluster1	
82	SOA_SERVER_NAME	Server name of SOA server	soa_server1	
83	HUMAN_TASK_CLUSTER_NAME	Cluster name of Humantask server	obphumantask_cluster1	
84	HUMAN_TASK_	Server name	obphumantask_server1	

Sr.No	Name	Description	Example Value	Value
	SERVER_NAME	of Humantask server		
85	SOA_TARGET	Target folder of SOA machine where files will be copied temporarily during installation	/scratch/install/target	
86	SOA_JAVA_HOME	Refers to the home directory of java installation of the SOA machine. The version of java installed should be 1.8.0 or above. This is used to execute the OBP security policies policy seeding utility at the end of the installation.	/scratch/app/product/jdk1.8.0_281	
87	OUI_JAVA_HOME	Refers to the home directory of java installation.	/scratch/app/product/jdk1.8.0_281	
88	CENTRAL_INVENTORY_LOC	Refers to the path of central inventory. This path is used for oui patching.	/scratch/app/oralInventory/	
89	SOA_MW_HOME	Refers to the middleware home of the weblogic installation on the SOA server.	/scratch/app/product/fmw	
90	UI_IP	IP address of UI server	10.180.84.111	

Sr.No	Name	Description	Example Value	Value
91	UI_UNIX_USER	Linux login user id for UI server	ofssobp	
92	UI_DOMAIN_HOME	Full path of UI domain	/scratch/app/ product/fmw/ user_projects/ domains /ui_domain	
93	INSTALL_AS	Linux login user id used to install the OBP solution.	ofssobp	
94	SOA_ADMIN_JVM_PARAMS	SOA domain admin JVM startup parameters	-Xms1024m -Xmx2048m	
95	SOA_HUMANTASKSERVER_JVM_PARAMS	SOA domain human task server's JVM startup parameters	"-Djbo.ampool.doampooling=false -Xms12g -Xmx12g -XX:NewSize=512m -XX:MaxNewSize=2048m -XX:+UseParNewGC -XX:+CMSParallelRemarkEnabled -XX:+UseConcMarkSweepGC -XX:CMSInitiatingOccupancyFraction=75 -Dobp.http.maxRetryCount=1 -Dobp.http.socketBufferSize=8192 -Dobp.http.maxConnectionsPerHost=20 -Dobp.http.expireAndRetry=true -Dobp.http.maxConnectionsPerHost=150 -Dobp.http.connectionTimeout=90000 -Dobp.http.connectionRequestTimeout=90000 -Dobp.http.idleTimeoutPollInterval=10000 -Dobp.http.staleCheckEnabled=true -Dweblogic.servlet.DIDisabled=true"	
96	SOA_MANAGED_JVM_PARAMS	SOA domain managed soa server's JVM startup parameters	"-XX:NewSize=2048m -XX:MaxNewSize=4096m -XX:+UseParNewGC -XX:+CMSParallelRemarkEnabled -XX:+UseConcMarkSweepGC -XX:CMSInitiatingOccupancyFraction=75 -Xms11g -Xmx11g"	
97	KEYSTORE_PASSWORD	Password for generating	welcome1	
98	UI_MANAGED_SERVER_LISTEN_ADDRESS	IP address of UI Managed server	10.180.84.111	
99	UI_MANAGED_SERVER_SSL_LISTEN_PORT	Listen port of UI Managed server	8002	
100	UI_ADMIN_SERVER_	UI_ADMIN_	IP address of UI Admin server	

Sr.No	Name	Description	Example Value	Value
	LISTEN_ADDRESS	SERVER_LISTEN_ADDRESS		
101	UI_ADMIN_SERVER_LISTEN_PORT	UI_ADMIN_SERVER_LISTEN_PORT	Listen port of UI Admin server	
102	DEFAULT_BANK_CODE	Default bank code will be set while configuring SOA domain	8	
103	DEFAULT_TRANSACTION_BRANCH_CODE	Default branch code will be set while configuring SOA domain	89999	
104	DEFAULT_TARGET_UNIT	Default target unit will be set while configuring SOA domain	OBP_BU	
105	CARD_USERNAME	Username of Card connector.	orakey	
106	CARD_PASSWORD	Password of Card connector	welcome1	
107	RULE_USERNAME	Username of Rule connector	orakey	
108	RULE_PASSWORD	Password of Rule connector	welcome1	
109	USER_TIMEZONE	Time zone entry	+5:30	
110	SOA_SSL_PASSWORD	Password for configuring SSL in SOA domain	welcome1	
111	REMOTE_EXECUTION	Flag for executing installer remotely	Y	
112	BAM_INSTALLATION	During SOA	N	

Sr.No	Name	Description	Example Value	Value
		installation value Must be 'N' During BAM installation value Must be Y.		
113	IPM_USERNAME	Username of IPM connector	ofssobp	
114	IPM_PASSWORD	Password of IPM connector	welcome1	
115	OFFLINE_CHANNEL_OUTBOUND_USERNAME	Username of offline connector	offlineuser	
116	OFFLINE_CHANNEL_OUTBOUND_PASSWORD	Password of offline connector	welcome1	
117	FTP_IPM_USERNAME	Username of FTP_IPM connector	ofssobp	
118	FTP_IPM_PASSWORD	Password of FTP_IPM connector	ofssobp123	
119	FTP_IPM_BATCH_USERNAME	Username of FTP_IPM_BATCH connector	ofssobp	
120	FTP_IPM_BATCH_PASSWORD	Password of FTP_IPM_BATCH connector	ofssobp123	
121	SOA_OUTBOUND_USERNAME	Username of SOA connector	weblogic	
122	SOA_OUTBOUND_PASSWORD	Password of SOA connector	weblogic1	
123	IPM_SERVER_IP	IP address of IPM server	10.180.84.114	
124	IPM_SERVER_PORT	port of IPM server	16000	
125	IPM_UNIX_USER	Linux login user id for IPM server	ofssobp	

## 2.4 Installation Checklist

Sr.No	Name	Description	Example Value	Value
126	IPM_MW_HOME	Oracle IPM middleware Home directory on IPM server	/scratch/app/product/fmw	
127	IPM_HOME	Oracle IPM Home directory on IPM server	/scratch/app/product/fmw/wccontent	
128	BIP_SERVER_IP	IP of the BIP server to host OBP reports	10.180.84.115	
129	BIP_SERVER_PORT	Port of the BIP server that hosts OBP reports	9502	
130	BIP_UNIX_USER	Linux login user id for BIP server	ofssobp	
131	BIP_HOME	Oracle BIP Home directory on BIP server	/scratch/app/product/fmw/bi	
132	OAAM_SERVER_IP	oaam sever ip address	oaam-ofss.com	
133	OAAM_SERVER_PORT	oaam server port	14000	
134	OIM_SERVER_IP	oim server ip	oim-ofss.com	
135	OIM_SERVER_PORT	oim server port	16000	
136	OFSA_SERVER_IP	ofss server ip	ofsaa-ofss.com	
137	OFSA_SERVER_PORT	ofss server port	17000	
138	DOCUMAKER_SERVER_IP	documaker server ip	documaker-ofss.com	
139	DOCUMAKER_SERVER_PORT	documaker server port	15000	
140	BAM_SERVER_NAME	Bam server name	bam-ofss.com	
141	BAM_SERVER_PORT	Bam server port	9003	
142	ODI_SERVER_NAME	Odi server name	odi-ofss.com	
143	ODI_SERVER_PORT	Odi server port	8001	

**Table 2–8 Values for updating `installobp***.properties` - For UI**

Sr.No	Name	Description	Example Value	Value
1	SILENT_INSTALL	Flag for executing installer remotely	Y	
2	SECURITY_ENABLED	Flag for security enable	Y	
3	IPM_INSTALLED	Flag for if IPM is installed	Y	
4	BIP_INSTALLED		Y	
5	LOCAL_IP	IP address of the local machine which could be a windows machine on which software like XManager is installed for rendering UI of a utility executing on a remote Linux server.	10.180.84.111	
6	LOCAL_DISPLAY_VALUE	Value of DISPLAY variable to be exported to generate installation wizard in local machine	0	
7	DOMAIN_NAME	Weblogic Domain name	Host_domain or ui_domain or base_domain	
8	XD_COMPONENT_NAME	XD Component value	obpui	This will be always obpui
9	LOCALIZATION_TYPE	Type of localization	US/AU	Depends on localization type
10	DOMAIN_DIRECTORY_LOCATION	Location where DOMAIN_NAME folder will be created	/scratch/app/product/fmw/user_projects/domains	
11	WEBLOGIC_USERNAME	Username for weblogic domain	weblogic	
12	WEBLOGIC_PASSWORD	Password for weblogic domain	weblogic1	



Sr.No	Name	Description	Example Value	Value
13	LOCAL_DATASOURCE	Username of LOCAL_DATASOURCE	MPUI_STB	
14	WLS_RUNTIME_SCHEMA_USER	Username of WLS Runtime schema	MPUI_WLS_RUNTIME	
15	OPSS_UI_SCHEMA_USER	OPSS UI schema name	MPUI_OPSS	
16	OPSS_UI_SCHEMA_PASSWORD	OPSS UI schema password	Welcome1	
17	OPSS_UI_DB_IP	OPSS UI DB IP	10.180.84.113	
18	OPSS_UI_DB_PORT	OPSS UI DB PORT	1521	
19	OPSS_UI_DB_SERVICE_NAME	OPSS UI DB SERVICE NAME	P84113A	
20	MDS_SCHEMA_USER	MDS schema name	MPUI_MDS	
21	MDS_SCHEMA_PASSWORD	Password of MDS schema	welcome1	
22	MDS_DB_IP	MDS DB IP	10.180.84.113	
23	MDS_DB_PORT	MDS DB PORT	1521	
24	MDS_DB_SERVICE_NAME	MDS DB SERVICE NAME	P84113A	
25	OPSS_HOST_SCHEMA_USER	HOST OPSS Schema name	MPMW_OPSS	
26	OPSS_HOST_AUDIT_DBDS	HOST OPSS AUDIT schema name	MPMW_IAU_APPEND	
27	OPSS_HOST_AUDIT_VIEWDBS	HOST OPSS AUDIT VIEWDB Schema name	MPMW_IAU_VIEWER	
28	OPSS_HOST_SCHEMA_PASSWORD	HOST OPSS password for above three OPSS schema	welcome1	
29	OPSS_HOST_DB_IP	Service name of UI OPSS DB	10.180.84.113	
30	OPSS_HOST_DB_PORT	HOST OPSS DB PORT	1521	
31	OPSS_HOST_	HOST OPSS DB	P84113A	

Sr.No	Name	Description	Example Value	Value
	DB_SERVICE_NAME	SERVICE NAME		
32	HOST_SCHEMA_USER	OBP Host Database username	MPOBPXD212	
33	HOST_SCHEMA_PASSWORD	OBP Host Database password	welcome1	
34	HOST_DB_IP	OBP Host Database IP address	10.180.84.113	
35	HOST_DB_PORT	OBP Host Database listen port	1521	
36	HOST_DB_SERVICE_NAME	OBP Host Database service name	P84113A	
37	ONS_NODE	IP address of ONS service	10.180.84.113	
38	ONS_PORT	Listen port of ONS service	6200	
39	ADMIN_SERVER_LISTEN_ADDRESS	Admin server listen address	10.180.84.111	
40	ADMIN_SERVER_LISTEN_PORT	Admin server listen port	7001	
41	ADMIN_SERVER_SSL_LISTEN_PORT	Admin server SSL listen port	7002	
42	MANAGED_SERVER_LISTEN_ADDRESS	Managed server listen address	10.180.84.111	
43	MANAGED_SERVER_LISTEN_PORT	Managed server listen port	8001	
44	MANAGED_SERVER_SSL_LISTEN_PORT	Managed server SSL listen port	8002	
45	LDAP_PROVIDER	Refers to LDAP Provider .Value will be OID or OVD.	OID	

Sr.No	Name	Description	Example Value	Value
46	OID_IP	IP address of the OID server	10.180.84.113	
47	OID_PORT	Port of the OID process instance.	3060	
48	OID_ADMIN_USER	Admin user id which can be used to login of the OID as administrator.	cn=orcladmin	
49	OID_ADMIN_PWD	Refers to the password of admin user of the OID	welcome1	
50	OID_GROUP_DSN	The DSN used for object class Groups in the OID ldap.	cn=Groups,dc=in,dc=oracle,dc=com	
51	OID_USER_DSN	The DSN used for object class Users in the OID ldap.	cn=Users,dc=in,dc=oracle,dc=com	
52	NODE_MGR_PORT	Refers to the port number to be used for the weblogic node manager. This port should either be free on the UI Presentation server or an existing weblogic node manager should be installed to listen on this port when the same is started	5556	
53	UI_IP	IP address of the server on which the OBP presentation or UI layer should be installed.	10.180.84.111	
54	UI_CLUSTER_NAME	Name of UI Managed Cluster	obpui_cluster1	
55	UI_SERVER_NAME	Name of UI Managed Server	obpui_server1	

Sr.No	Name	Description	Example Value	Value
56	UI_TARGET	Refers to a location on the UI server where the installables can be transferred. The user id of the use used for installation of OBP should have read, write and execute privileges on this directory.	/scratch/install/target	
57	UI_MW_HOME	Refers to the middleware home of the weblogic installation on the UI server.	/scratch/app/product/fmw	
58	UI_JAVA_HOME	Refers to the home directory of java installation. The version of java installed should be 1.8.0 or above. This is used to execute the OBP security policies policy seeding utility at the end of the installation.	/scratch/app/product/jdk1.8.0_281	
59	OUI_JAVA_HOME	Refers to the home directory of java installation. The version of java installed should be 1.8.0 . This is used for OBP patching.	/scratch/app/product/jdk1.8.0_281	
60	CENTRAL_INVENTORY_LOC	Refers to the path of central inventory. This path is used for oui patching.	/scratch/app/oralInventory	
61	INSTALL_AS	Linux login user id used to install the OBP solution.	ofssobp	
62	IPM_UNIX_USER	Linux login user id of IPM server	ofssobp	

Sr.No	Name	Description	Example Value	Value
63	IPM_SERVER_IP	IP address of IPM server	10.180.84.114	
64	IPM_SERVER_PORT	Listen port of IPM server	16000	
65	IPM_MW_HOME	Oracle Weblogic Home directory on IPM server	/scratch/app/product/fmw	
66	IPM_HOME	Oracle IPM Home directory on IPM server	/scratch/app/product/fmw/Oracle_ECM1	
67	BIP_SERVER_IP	IP of the BIP server to host OBP reports	10.180.84.115	
68	BIP_SERVER_PORT	Port of the BIP server that hosts OBP reports	9502	
69	BIP_UNIX_USER	Linux login user id for BIP server	ofssobp	
70	BIP_HOME	Oracle BIP Home directory on BIP server	/scratch/app/product/fmw/bi	
71	OAAM_SERVER_IP	OAAM server IP for 2FA. OAAM_SERVER_IP refers to the ip address of OAAM Server (i.e. the IP of default server name as oaam_server_server1)	oaam-ofss.com	
72	OAAM_SERVER_PORT	OAAM server Port for 2FA. OAAM_SERVER_PORT refers to the port of OAAM Server (default server name as oaam_server_server1)	14000	
73	OIM_SERVER_IP	Oracle Identity Manager IP address	oim-ofss.com	
74	OIM_SERVER_PORT	Oracle Identity Manager Listen Port	16000	
75	OFSAAS_	OFSAAS Server	ofsaa-ofss.com	

Sr.No	Name	Description	Example Value	Value
	SERVER_IP	IP address		
76	OFSAASERVER_PORT	OFSAAServer listen port	17000	
77	UI_ADMIN_JVM_PARAMS	UI domain admin JVM startup parameters	-Xms2048m -Xmx4096m	
78	UI_MANAGED_JVM_PARAMS	UI domain managed JVM startup parameters	-Djbo.ampool.doampooling=false -Xms6g -Xmx6g -XX:NewSize=512m -XX:MaxNewSize=2048m -XX:+UseParNewGC -XX:+CMSParallelRemarkEnabled -XX:+UseConcMarkSweepGC -XX:CMSInitiatingOccupancyFraction=75 -Djbo.load.components.lazily=true	
79	HOST_ADMIN_SERVER_LISTEN_ADDRESS	Listen address of HOST admin server	10.180.84.110	
80	HOST_ADMIN_SERVER_LISTEN_PORT	Listen port of HOST admin server	7001	
81	HOST_MANAGED_SERVER_LISTEN_ADDRESS	Listen address of host managed server	10.180.84.110	
82	HOST_MANAGED_SERVER_LISTEN_PORT	Listen port of host managed server	8001	
83	SOA_MANAGED_SERVER_LISTEN_ADDRESS	Listen address of SOA server	10.180.84.112	
84	SOA_MANAGED_SERVER_LISTEN_PORT	Listen port of SOA server	8001	
85	SOA_ADMIN_SERVER_LISTEN_ADDRESS	Listen address of SOA Admin server	10.180.84.112	
86	SOA_ADMIN_	Listen port of	7001	

Sr.No	Name	Description	Example Value	Value
	SERVER_LISTEN_PORT	SOA Admin server		
87	KEYSTORE_PASSWORD	Password for generating certificate	welcome1	
88	UI_SSL_PASSWORD	Password for configuring SSL in UI domain	welcome1	
89	UCM_READ_FROM_URL	Flag for getting UCM URL from properties file. These values are used by the Webcenter Portal application for internet banking. Hence values for UCM_READ_FROM_URL and UCM_IP, UCM_PORT below can be left as is for installations, which do not use the Webcenter portal for hosting their internet banking application. However, as a best practice, it is recommended that we configure values for UCP_IP and UCM_PORT correctly from day 1	true/false	
90	UCM_IP	UCM_IP the IP address of the UCM WebLogic managed server.	ofss.ucm.com	
91	UCM_PORT	Port of UCM.	4444	
92	OFFLINE_CHANNEL_OUTBOUND_USERNAME	Offline username created in connector	offlineuser	
93	OFFLINE_CHANNEL_OUTBOUND_PASSWORD	Password for the Offlineuser user in connector	welcome1	

Sr.No	Name	Description	Example Value	Value
94	CARD_USERNAME	Username of Card connector.	orakey	
95	CARD_PASSWORD	Password of Card connector.	welcome1	
96	RULE_USERNAME	Username of Rule connector	orakey	
97	RULE_PASSWORD	Password of Rule connector	welcome1	
98	USER_TIMEZONE	Time zone entry	+5:30	
99	REMOTE_EXECUTION	Flag for executing installer remotely	Y	
100	IPM_USERNAME	Username of IPM connector	weblogic	
101	IPM_PASSWORD	Password of IPM connector	weblogic1	
102	FTP_IPM_USERNAME	Username of FTP_IPM connector	ofssobp	
103	FTP_IPM_PASSWORD	Password of FTP_IPM connector	ofssobp123	
104	FTP_IPM_BATCH_USERNAME	Username of FTP_IPM_BATCH	ofssobp	
105	FTP_IPM_BATCH_PASSWORD	Password of FTP_IPM_BATCH	ofssobp123	
106	HOST_UNIX_USER	Linux login user id for HOST server	ofssobp	
107	HOST_MW_HOME	Refers to the middleware home of the weblogic installation on the Host server.	/scratch/app/product/fmw	
108	SOA_MW_HOME	Refers to the middleware home of the weblogic installation on the SOA server.	/scratch/app/product/fmw	
109	SOA_DOMAIN_NAME	Domain name of SOA	base_domain	



### 2.4.4 Database and WebLogic Domain Configuration

The following table lists the other information which should be kept handy to make this installation easy.

**Table 2–9 Oracle Banking Platform DB and WebLogic Domain Configuration**

Sr. No.	Name	Description and Example	Value
<b>UI and Host Linux user login details</b>			
1.	UI / Presentation Linux server user id	This is same as INSTALL_AS captured in the checklist above.	
2.	UI / Presentation Linux server user password	Password for the user specified against INSTALL_AS.	
3.	Host Linux server user id	This is same as INSTALL_AS captured in the checklist above.	
4.	Host Linux server user password	Password for the user specified against INSTALL_AS.	
<b>Database Details</b>			
5.	IP address of the Oracle Banking Platform Oracle DB server	10.180.90.30	
6.	Port of the Oracle Banking Platform Oracle DB instance	1521	
7.	Oracle Banking Platform DB Service Name	OBPDB	
8.	Oracle Banking Platform DB sys password	*****	
9.	ONS NODE	10.180.90.30, Make sure ons service is started on DB.	
10.	ONS Port	6250	
<b>Additional UI Install Checklist</b>			
11.	Admin user id and password for the Oracle Banking Platform UI domain.	The default admin user id is WebLogic. Decide on the password to be used and note it.	
12.	List of port numbers for the Oracle Banking Platform UI domain for: Admin server HTTP port for managed server	Default Values Admin Server Port: 7001 Managed Server http port: 15308 Managed Server https port: 15309	

Sr. No.	Name	Description and Example	Value
	HTTPS port for managed server		
13.	Password for the key generated to establish trust between the Oracle Banking Platform UI and Host.	Decide on the password to be used and note it. This is required for the post installation tasks of UI domain.	
14.	Password for keystore generated to establish trust.	Decide on the password to be used and note it. This is required for the post installation tasks UI domain.	
<b>Additional Host Install Checklist</b>			
15.	Admin user id and password for the Oracle Banking Platform Host domain.	The default admin user id is WebLogic. Decide on the password to be used and note it.	
16.	List of port numbers for the Oracle Banking Platform Host domain for: Admin server HTTP port for managed server HTTPS port for managed server	Default Values Admin Server Port: 7001 Managed Server http port: 15308 Managed Server https port: 15309	
17.	Password for the key generated to establish trust between the Oracle Banking Platform UI and Host.	This is same as password in row 11. This is required for the post installation tasks of host domain.	
18.	Password for keystore generated to establish trust.	This is same as password in row 12. This is required for the post installation tasks of host domain.	

## 2.5 OID Schema Setup – Custom OBP Schema

This section describes the OID Schema setup which is a pre-installation configuration required for Oracle Banking Platform setup.

### 2.5.1 Prerequisite – OID setup

It is assumed that OID 12.2.1.4.0 is installed with ODSM and configured.

### 2.5.2 Verify the OID installation

This section describes the procedure to verify the OID installation.

### 2.5.2.1 Start and Verify the OID processes

Log in to the Linux console with user id `oracle`, navigate to the 'bin' directory of the OID instance and start the OID processes using the commands as follows:

For example, if the OID installation is in “/scratch/app/product/fmw/user\_projects/domains/oid\_domain/bin”

```
cd /scratch/app/product/fmw/user_projects/domains/oid_domain/bin
./startComponent.sh oid1
```

### 2.5.2.2 OPSS/OID Performance Tuning

The following changes are required in OID before initiating OBP installation:

#### Parameters

Change the parameter values as provided below.

**Table 2–10 Parameter Values to be Changed**

Parameter Name	Value
orclmaxcc (Number of DB Connections per Server Process)	10
orclserverprocs (Number of OID LDAP Server Processes)	4
orclgeneratechangelog (Change log Generation)	0
orclldapconntimeout (LDAP Connection Timeout)	60
orclmatchdenabled (Enable MatchDN Processing)	0

#### Advanced OID tuning

The steps to perform advanced OID tuning are as follows:

1. Create a .ldif file with any name. For example, tune.ldif.
2. Enter the following information in that file and save it:
 

```
dn: cn=dsconfig,cn=configsets,cn=oracle internet directory
changetype: modify
replace: orclecachemaxsize
orclecachemaxsize: 3g
-
replace: orclecachemaxentries
orclecachemaxentries: 500000
```

Sample tune.ldif file

```
dn: cn=oid1,cn=osldapd,cn=subconfigsubentry
changetype: modify
replace: orclserverprocs
```

orclserverprocs: 4

dn: cn=oid1,cn=oslddapd,cn=subconfigsubentry

changetype: modify

replace: orclmaxcc

orclmaxcc: 10

dn: cn=oid1,cn=oslddapd,cn=subconfigsubentry

changetype: modify

replace: orclgeneratechangelog

orclgeneratechangelog: 0

dn: cn=oid1,cn=oslddapd,cn=subconfigsubentry

changetype: modify

replace: orclldapconntimeout

orclldapconntimeout: 60

dn: cn=oid1,cn=oslddapd,cn=subconfigsubentry

changetype: modify

replace: orclmatchdenabled

orclmatchdenabled: 0

3. See the OID Tuning Guide available at: <https://docs.oracle.com/en/middleware/fusion-middleware/12.2.1.4/asper/oracle-internet-directory-performance-tuning.html#GUID-C3FC1F74-71B7-4F20-B24F-0B5D589D9B19>

## OPSS Tuning

The steps to perform advanced OPSS tuning are as follows:

### 1. IDM Database recommendations

- a. The following table presents the suggested values of parameters and alter scripts executed in system for which the user needs to change the parameters.

**Table 2–11 Suggested values for Tuning and Alter Command**

Sr. No.	DB Property Name	Suggested Value for Tuning	Alter Command
1	Process	1500	ALTER SYSTEM SET processes = 1500 SCOPE = spfile;

Sr. No.	DB Property Name	Suggested Value for Tuning	Alter Command
2	SGA Target	3G	ALTER SYSTEM SET sga_target = 3221225472 SCOPE = spfile;
3	Audit Trail	None	ALTER SYSTEM SET audit_sys_operations=FALSE SCOPE =SPFILE; ALTER SYSTEM SET audit_trail = NONE SCOPE = spfile;
4	Open Cursor	500	ALTER SYSTEM SET open_cursors = 500 SCOPE = spfile;
5	PGA_Aggregate_Target	1.5GB	ALTER SYSTEM SET pga_aggregate_target = 1610612736 SCOPE = spfile;
6	NLS Sort	Binary	ALTER SYSTEM SET nls_sort = BINARY SCOPE = spfile;
7	Filesystemio_Options	SETALL	ALTER SYSTEM SET filesystemio_options = SETALL SCOPE = spfile;
8	Fast_start_mttr_target	3600	ALTER SYSTEM SET fast_start_mttr_target = 3600 SCOPE = spfile;
9	db_securefile	ALWAYS	ALTER SYSTEM SET db_securefile = ALWAYS SCOPE = spfile;
10	Session_cached_cursors	500	ALTER SYSTEM SET session_cached_cursors = 500 SCOPE = spfile;
11	plsql_code_type	NATIVE	ALTER SYSTEM SET plsql_code_type = NATIVE SCOPE = spfile;
12	_b_tree_bitmap_plans	false	ALTER SYSTEM SET "_b_tree_bitmap_plans" = FALSE scope=spfile;
13	Memory_target	0	ALTER SYSTEM SET memory_target=0 SCOPE = SPFILE;

b. Redo log file.

Allocated Disk Space for Redo Log Files

```
ALTER DATABASE ADD logfile ('<oradata
directory>/ORA4212/redo01.log') SIZE 4G REUSE;

ALTER DATABASE ADD logfile ('<oradata
directory>/ORA4212/redo02.log') SIZE 4G REUSE;

ALTER DATABASE ADD logfile ('<oradata
directory>/ORA4212/redo03.log') SIZE 4G REUSE;
```

## c. Undo tablespace.

## Increase Disk Space Allocated for UNDO Tablespace

```
ALTER DATABASE DATAFILE '<oradata directory>/ORA4212/undotbs01.dbf'
RESIZE 20G NEXT 1G;
```

## 2. jps-config.xml (All servers of UI, Host, SOA domains)

## a. Remove the following properties from &lt;serviceInstance name="pdp.service" provider="pdp.service.provider"&gt; in jps\_config.xml.

```
<property
name="oracle.security.jps.runtime.pd.client.policyDistributionMode" value="mixed"/>
<property
name="oracle.security.jps.runtime.instance.name"
value="OracleIDM"/>
<property name="oracle.security.jps.runtime.pd.client.sm_name" value="OracleIDM"/>
<property
name="oracle.security.jps.policystore.refresh.enable"
value="true"/>
```

## b. Add following properties:

<DOMAIN-HOME>/config/fmwconfig/jps-config.xml

```
<propertySet name="props.db.1">
<property name="authorization_cache_enabled"
value="true"/>
<property name="connection.pool.min.size" value="20"/>
<property name="connection.pool.max.size" value="40"/>
<property name="connection.pool.provider.type"
value="IDM"/>
<property name="connection.pool.timeout" value="300000"/>
<property name="connection.pool.provider.type"
value="5"/>
<property
name="oracle.security.jps.policystore.rolemember.cache.type" value="STATIC"/>
<property
name="oracle.security.jps.policystore.rolemember.cache.strategy" value="NONE"/>
<property
name="oracle.security.jps.policystore.rolemember.cache.size" value="100"/>
<property
name="oracle.security.jps.policystore.policy.lazy.load.enable" value="true"/>
```

```
<property
name="oracle.security.jps.policystore.policy.cache.strat
egy" value="NONE"/>
<property
name="oracle.security.jps.policystore.policy.cache.size"
value="1000000"/>
<property
name="oracle.security.jps.policystore.refresh.enable"
value="true"/>
<property
name="oracle.security.jps.policystore.refresh.purge.time
out" value="4320000"/>
<property
name="oracle.security.jps.ldap.policystore.refresh.inter
val" value="6000000"/>
<property
name="oracle.security.jps.policystore.rolemember.cache.w
armup.enable" value="true"/>
</propertySet>
```

- c. All the above properties should also be added in the <pdp.service> service-instance.

```
<serviceInstance name="pdp.service"
provider="pdp.service.provider">
<description>Runtime PDP service instance</description>
<property name="authorization_cache_enabled"
value="true"/>
<property name="connection.pool.min.size" value="20"/>
<property name="connection.pool.max.size" value="40"/>
<property name="connection.pool.provider.type"
value="IDM"/>
<property name="connection.pool.timeout" value="300000"/>
<property name="connection.pool.provider.type"
value="5"/>
<property
name="oracle.security.jps.policystore.rolemember.cache.t
ype" value="STATIC"/>
<property
name="oracle.security.jps.policystore.rolemember.cache.s
trategy" value="NONE"/>
<property
name="oracle.security.jps.policystore.rolemember.cache.s
ize" value="100"/>
<property
name="oracle.security.jps.policystore.policy.lazy.load.e
nable" value="true"/>
<property
```

```

name="oracle.security.jps.policystore.policy.cache.strategy" value="NONE"/>
<property
name="oracle.security.jps.policystore.policy.cache.size"
value="1000000"/>
<property
name="oracle.security.jps.policystore.refresh.enable"
value="true"/>
<property
name="oracle.security.jps.policystore.refresh.purge.timeout" value="43200000"/>
<property
name="oracle.security.jps.ldap.policystore.refresh.interval" value="6000000"/>
<property
name="oracle.security.jps.policystore.rolemember.cache.warmup.enable" value="true"/>
</serviceInstance>

```

### 3. adf-config.xml (optional)

In adf-config.xml, maintain **authorizationEnforce="true"**

### 4. setDomainEnv.sh

In setDomainEnv.sh file, include the following java properties. These are absolutely necessary, if authorizationEnforce = true (previous point).

**Table 2–12 Properties**

Property	Description
-Djps.combiner.optimize=true	This system property is used to cache the protection domains for a given subject. Setting – <code>Djps.combiner.optimize=true</code> can improve Java authorization performance.
-Djps.combiner.optimize.lazyeval=true	This system property is used to evaluate a subject's protection domain when a <code>checkPermission</code> occurs. Setting – <code>Djps.combiner.optimize.lazyeval=true</code> can improve Java authorization performance.
-Djps.policystore.hybrid.mode=false	This 'hybrid mode' property is used to facilitate transition from SUN <code>java.security.Policy</code> to OPSS Java Policy Provider.
-Djps.authz=ACC	Delegates the call to JDK API <code>AccessController.checkPermission</code> which can reduce the performance impact at run time or while debugging.
DUSE_JAAS=false	
Djps.auth=ACC	Delegates the call to JDK API <code>AccessController.checkPermission</code> which can reduce



Property	Description
	the performance impact at run time or while debugging
Djps.auth.debug=false	Turn off debugging. This is turned on to debug access denied errors.
Djps.subject.cache.key=5	JPS uses a Subject Resolver to convert a platform subject to JpsSubject which contains user/enterprise-role information, as well as ApplicationRole information. This information is represented as principals in the subject. Value = 5: Instead of using the whole subject as the key, this settings uses a subset of the principal set inside the subject as the key (actually use principals of WLSUserImpl type). This setting will accelerate the cache retrieval operation if the subject has a large principal set.
Djps.subject.cache.ttl=600000	Cache's Time To Live (TTL) for case '5' (above). This system property controls how long the cache is valid. When the time expired, the cached value is dumped. The setting can be controlled by the flag of -Djps.subject.cache.ttl=xxxx, where 'xxx' is the duration in milliseconds. Consider setting the duration of this TTL setting to the same value as the value used for the group and user cache TTL in WLS LDAP authenticator.

Example:

```

JAVA_PROPERTIES="-Djps.combiner.optimize=true -
Djps.combiner.optimize.lazyeval=true -Djps.policystore.hybrid.mode=false
-Djps.authz=ACC ${JAVA_PROPERTIES} ${WLP_JAVA_PROPERTIES}"
export JAVA_PROPERTIES

```

### 2.5.2.3 Import OBP Specific LDIF files

If Oracle Identity Manager (OIM) is installed as the user provisioning product, use the ldif files from the location <HOST\_TARGET>. These ldif files do not contain any predefined users and roles other than some crucial system users that are needed during startup. The privileges of these users are contained. OIM is used for creation of first user in OBP.

If OIM is not part of the ecosystem and an initial sanity test of the OBP installation is needed, the sample ldif files present at the location<HOST\_TARGET> can be used for creation of Users and Groups. These sample files can be used directly or can be modified as per requirements. In production after initial verification these users have to be removed.

---

#### Note

Ensure that 'ldapadd' and 'ldapmodify' are available on the machine.

---

1. Extract the 'obpus-host.zip' or 'obpau-host.zip' to obtain 'obpinstall-host.zip'. It contains Idif.zip and sampleLdif.zip.
2. Extract Idif.zip. It will create a folder named Idif with Idif files or extract sampleLdif.zip, which will create a folder named Idif, with Idif files as follows:
  - fcPerson.ldif
  - obp\_ou.ldif
  - jpsroot.ldif
  - Users.ldif
  - Groups.ldif
  - Weblogic.ldif
  - Administrators.ldif
3. These are to be used and updated in the OID if necessary. The execution commands for uploading these LDIF files are given below. The execution order must be maintained as described.

**Table 2–13 Order of Execution**

Sr. No.	LDIF File Name	Description
1	fcPerson	Creates fcPerson object class
2	obp_ou	Creates obp user Users
3	Jpsroot	Creates jpsroot and jpscontext
4	Users	Creates OFSSUser
5	Groups	Creates OFSS_Role and offlinerole
6	Weblogic	Creates weblogic user
7	Administrators	Creates Administrators Group

4. DNS should be changed as per the requirement of the bank in the LDIF files for:
  - Users
  - Groups
  - WebLogic
  - Administrators

**Note**

While executing fcPerson.ldif, “value already exist” problem may appear in console.

For this problem, the objectClasses value is required to be changed.

It can be found, at the end of the file as:

---

“add:objectClasses

objectClasses:(2.5.6.47”

To resolve this problem, change the value (default, it is 2.5.6.47) of object classes, then run it again.

---

5. Before executing the following commands, navigate to the location where the LDIF files reside (that is, inside LDIF folder) in Host machine, where OpenLDAP has been installed as mentioned in prerequisite section.

### **ldapadd fcPerson.ldif**

```
ldapadd -h $ldapIP -p $ldapPort -D cn=orcladmin -w welcome1 -c -v -f fcPerson.ldif
```

### **ldapadd obp\_ou.ldif**

```
ldapadd -h $ldapIP -p $ldapPort -D cn=orcladmin -w welcome1 -c -v -f obp_ou.ldif
```

### **ldapadd jpsroot.ldif**

```
ldapadd -h $ldapIP -p $ldapPort -D cn=orcladmin -w welcome1 -c -v -f jpsroot.ldif
```

### **ldapadd Users.ldif**

```
ldapadd -h $ldapIP -p $ldapPort -D cn=orcladmin -w welcome1 -c -v -f Users.ldif
```

### **ldapadd Groups.ldif**

```
ldapadd -h $ldapIP -p $ldapPort -D cn=orcladmin -w welcome1 -c -v -f Groups.ldif
```

### **ldapadd WebLogic.ldif**

```
ldapadd -h $ldapIP -p $ldapPort -D cn=orcladmin -w welcome1 -c -v -f Weblogic.ldif
```

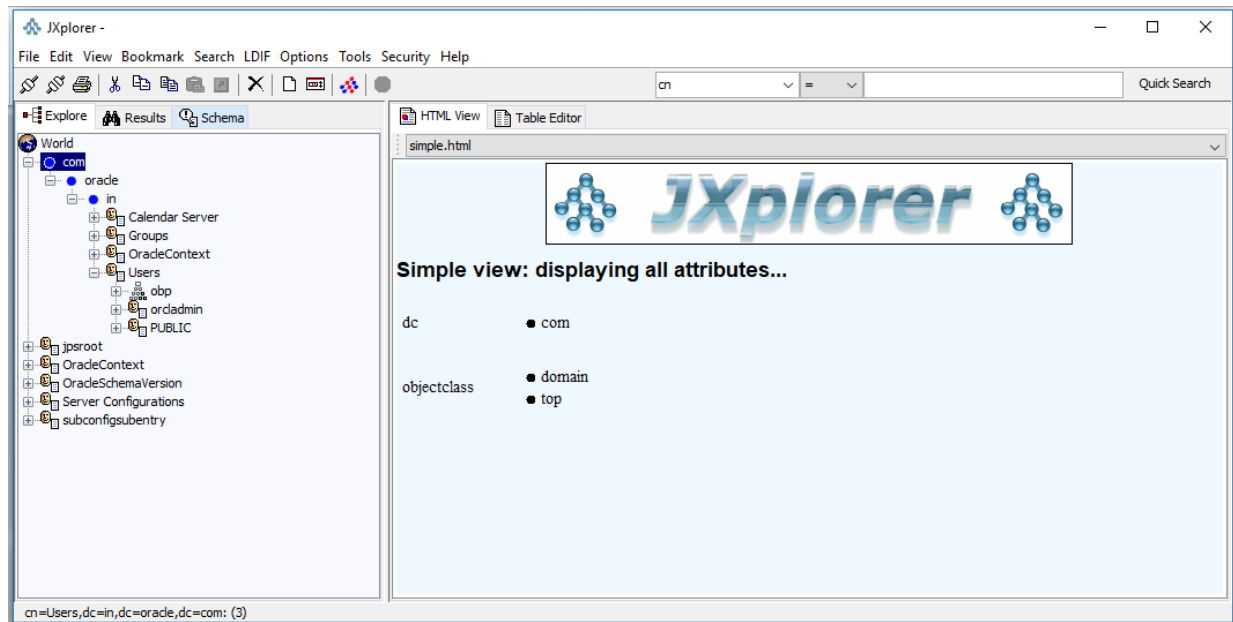
### **ldapadd Administrators.ldif**

```
ldapadd -h $ldapIP -p $ldapPort -D cn=orcladmin -w welcome1 -c -v -f Administrators.ldif
```

### **2.5.2.4 Verify the import using ODSM or JXplorer**

The import of Oracle Banking Platform specific LDIF files can be verified using JXplorer.

Figure 2–2 JXplorer





# 3 OBP Localization SOA Media Pack Installation

This chapter details every step involved in the installation of Oracle Banking Platform Localization SOA Media pack. The subsequent section refers to the variable names specified in [Section 2.4 Installation Checklist](#).

## 3.1 Installation and Configuration Procedure

This section details the installation procedure for the OBP Localization SOA Media Pack.

### 3.1.1 Preparatory Steps

This section lists the preparatory steps required for the OBP Localization SOA Media Pack installation.

#### Step 1 Procuring Installables

Download the appropriate SOA media pack from the following location:

<http://edelivery.oracle.com/>

#### Step 2 Extracting the Installables

Copy the 'obpus-ui-soa.zip' or 'obpau-ui-soa.zip' to a local Linux VM or Linux machine from where the installation will be carried out. Extract the zip file. Three files will be extracted:

- A zip file 'obpinstall-ui-soa.zip'
- The installation script 'installobpsoa.sh'
- The install configuration property file 'installobpsoa.properties'

#### Step 3 Printing Checklists

Take a printout of the installation checklist mentioned in [Section 2.4 Installation Checklist](#) of this guide and note the values applicable for each point in the last column for 'Value' so that the same is handy during the actual installation.

### 3.1.2 Pre-Installation Steps

This section lists the pre-installation steps required for the OBP Localization SOA Media Pack installation.

#### Step 1 Updating installobpsoa.properties

Navigate to the directory where the files obpinstall-ui-soa.zip, installobpsoa.sh and installobpsoa.properties are placed and update installobpsoa.properties with relevant values from the checklist.

#### Step 2 Checklist for a new setup

Before initiating installation, check the following:

- Make sure required RCU schemas have been created. For more information, see [Section 7.1 Pre-Installation Steps](#) and [Section 7.2 OBP Database Setup – RCU Installation](#).

- Increase the size of tablespace (at least 6GB and the auto extend mode must be on) for MDS, SOAINFRA and OPSS schema used for SOA domain.
- Node manager must not be running on the target machine.
- Create a dummy folder named target and mention its path against SOA\_TARGET property.
- Values given in installobpui.properties must be correct. At run time, no option is given to change the values.
- No processes should be running on the ports given in installobpsoa.properties.
- In case of a re-installation ensure that the directory paths against SOA\_TARGET and SOA\_MW\_HOME specified in installobpsoa.properties are cleaned up for traces of any previous installations, as the remote shell copy may not be overwriting in case of any residual file left by the previous run.
- Before initiating the installation, ensure that all the values given in installobpsoa.properties are correct. At the time of installation, the values will only be displayed once for verification, and it will not be possible to change the values once the installation begins.

### Step 3 OS Level Tuning

OBP libraries are usually copied on an NFS mount. During startup a lot of time is spent fetching these libraries for classloading and resource loading. The last access time on the files gets imprinted on the file metadata, which actually incurs a WRITE. Since, this is over NFS, this has a performance impact.

The mount points should be mounted using the "noatime" flag to disable updating the access time. This is a recommended parameter as per FMW MAA shared storage WP.

For more information, see Page 12 of the following document:

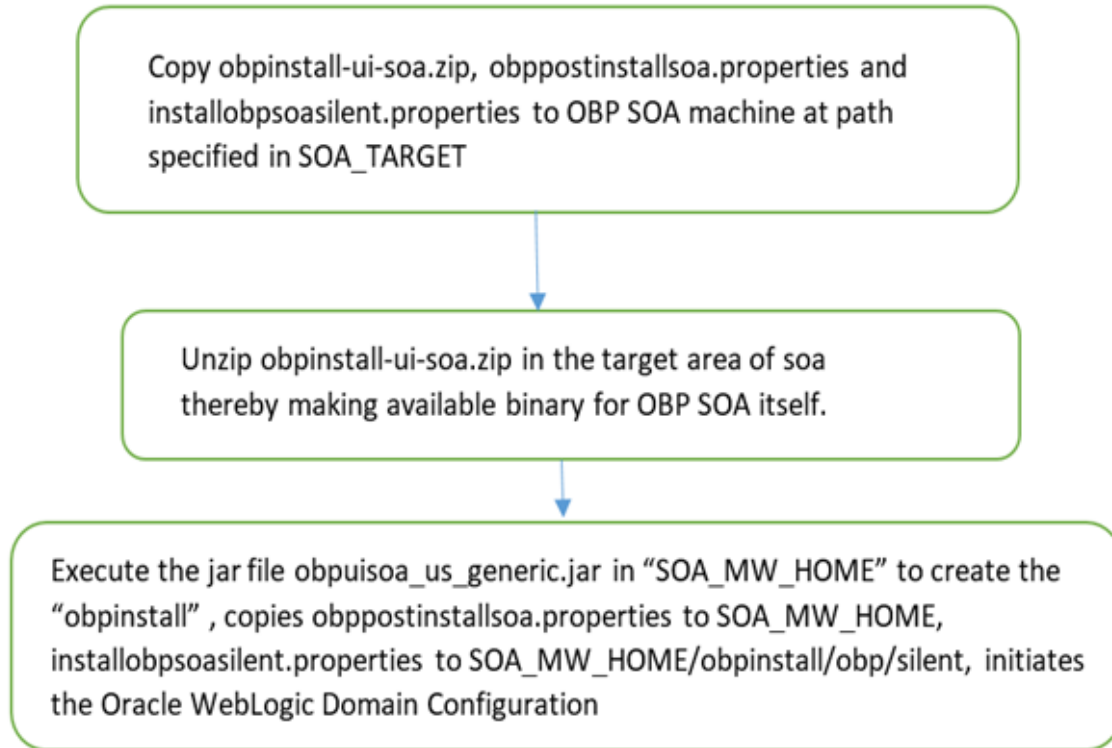
<http://www.oracle.com/technetwork/database/availability/maa-fmwsharedstoragebestpractices-402094.pdf>

### 3.1.3 Installation Steps

This section lists the installation steps required for the OBP Localization SOA Media Pack installation.

1. Navigate to the directory where the media pack files are placed and execute installobpsoa.sh. The installation script shall echo the values entered in the installobpsoa.properties file and ask for a confirmation to go ahead with the installation.
2. The installation script automatically triggers the following significant steps using secure remote copy 'scp' command and remote shell commands execution using the 'ssh' command.

**Figure 3–1 Steps in *installobpsoa.sh* script**



A sample output is given here.

```
./installobpsoa.sh
```



Figure 3–2 Verification of Properties

```

[ofsso@pmm00b0p soa]$ ./installsoa.sh
The present working directory is /scratch/install/soa. It is assumed that all installables are present in this directory.
Printing the information entered above
SILENT_INSTALL                : y
LOCAL_IP                     : 10.180.85.159
LOCAL_DISPLAY_VALUE          : 0.0
DOMAIN_NAME                   : base_domain
DOMAIN_DIRECTORY_LOCATION    : /scratch/app/product/fmw/user_projects/domains
WEBLOGIC_USERNAME            : weblogic
WEBLOGIC_PASSWORD            : weblogic1
MDS_SCHEMA_USER              : PRDSQA_MDS
SOA_INFRASTRUCTURE_SCHEMA_USER : PRDSQA_SOAINFRA
DB_SCHEMA_PASSWORD           : welcome1
DB_IP                         : 10.180.87.84
DB_PORT                       : 1521
DB_SERVICE_NAME              : P8784A
HOST_SCHEMA_USER             : OBP262
HOST_SCHEMA_PASSWORD         : welcome1
HOST_DB_IP                   : 10.180.87.84
HOST_DB_PORT                  : 1521
HOST_DB_SERVICE_NAME         : P8784A
ADMIN_SERVER_LISTEN_ADDRESS   : 10.180.85.159
ADMIN_SERVER_LISTEN_PORT     : 7001
ADMIN_SERVER_SSL_LISTEN_PORT : 7002
SOA_SERVER_LISTEN_ADDRESS    : 10.180.85.159
SOA_SERVER_LISTEN_PORT       : 8001
SOA_SERVER_SSL_LISTEN_PORT   : 8002
HUMAN_TASK_SERVER_LISTEN_ADDRESS : 10.180.85.159
HUMAN_TASK_SERVER_LISTEN_PORT : 9001
HUMAN_TASK_SERVER_SSL_LISTEN_PORT : 9002
BAM_SERVER_LISTEN_ADDRESS    : 10.180.85.159
BAM_SERVER_LISTEN_PORT       : 9003
BAM_SERVER_SSL_LISTEN_PORT   : 9004
HOST_MANAGED_SERVER_LISTEN_ADDRESS : 10.180.85.159
HOST_MANAGED_SERVER_LISTEN_PORT : 8001
LDAP_PROVIDER                 : O10
OID_IP                       : 10.180.87.84

```

Figure 3–3 Verification of Properties

```

OID_IP                       : 10.180.87.84
OID_PORT                     : 389
OID_ADMIN_USER               : cn=orcladmin
OID_ADMIN_PWD                : welcome1
OID_GROUP_DSN                : cn=Groups,dc=in,dc=oracle,dc=com
OID_USER_DSN                 : cn=Users,dc=in,dc=oracle,dc=com
OPSS_SOA_SCHEMA_USER        : PRDSQA_OPSS
OPSS_SOA_SCHEMA_PASSWORD    : welcome1
OPSS_SOA_DB_IP              : 10.180.87.84
OPSS_SOA_DB_PORT            : 1521
OPSS_SOA_DB_SERVICE_NAME    : P8784A
NODE_MGR_PORT                : 5556
SOA_IP                       : 10.180.85.159
SOA_CLUSTER_NAME             : obpsoa_cluster1
SOA_SERVER_NAME              : soa_server1
HUMAN_TASK_CLUSTER_NAME     : obphumantask_cluster1
HUMAN_TASK_SERVER_NAME      : obphumantask_server1
SOA_TARGET                   : /scratch/install/target
SOA_JAVA_HOME                : /scratch/app/product/jdk1.8.0_101
OUT_JAVA_HOME                : /scratch/app/product/jdk1.8.0_101
CENTRAL_INVENTORY_LOC       : /scratch/app/oraInventory/
SOA_M4_HOME                  : /scratch/app/product/fmw
UI_IP                        : 10.180.85.196
UI_UNIX_USER                 : ofsso@p
UI_DOMAIN_HOME               : /scratch/app/product/fmw/user_projects/domains/ui_domain
INSTALL_AS                   : ofsso@p
SOA_ADMIN_JVM_PARAMS         : -Xms1024m -Xmx2048m
SOA_MANAGED_JVM_PARAMS       : -XX:NewSize=2048m -XX:MaxNewSize=4096m -XX:+UseParNewGC -XX:+CMSParallelRemarkEnabled -XX:+UseConcMarkSweepGC -
XX:CMSInitiatingOccupancyFraction=75 -Xms8192m -Xmx13360m
SOA_HUMANTASKSERVER_JVM_PARAMS : -Djbo.wpool.doampooling=false -Xms4096m -Xmx6004m -XX:NewSize=512m -XX:MaxNewSize=2048m -XX:+UseParNewGC -XX:+
CMSParallelRemarkEnabled -XX:+UseConcMarkSweepGC -XX:CMSInitiatingOccupancyFraction=75 -Dobp.http.maxRetryCount=1 -Dobp.http.socketBufferSize=8192 -Dob
p.http.maxConnectionsPerHost=20 -Dobp.http.expireAndRetry=true -Dobp.http.maxConnectionTimeout=600000 -Dobp.http.
leTimeoutPollInterval=10000 -Dobp.http.staleCheckEnabled=true
KEYSTORE_PASSWORD            : welcome1
UI_MANAGED_SERVER_LISTEN_ADDRESS : 10.180.85.196
UI_MANAGED_SERVER_LISTEN_PORT : 8001
DEFAULT_BANK_CODE            : 08
DEFAULT_TRANSACTION_BRANCH_CODE : 089999

```

Figure 3–4 Confirmation to Proceed Domain Installation (cont.)

```

DEFAULT_TRANSACTION_BRANCH_CODE : 009999
DEFAULT_TARGET_UNIT              : OBP_BU
CARD_USERNAME                    : oraKey
CARD_PASSWORD                    : welcome1
RULE_USERNAME                    : oraKey
RULE_PASSWORD                    : welcome1
USER_TIMEZONE                    : +5:30
SOA_SSL_PASSWORD                 : welcome1
REMOTE_EXECUTION                 : Y
BAM_INSTALLATION                 : N
IPM_USERNAME                     : weblogic
IPM_PASSWORD                     : weblogic1
FTP_IPM_USERNAME                 : ofssobp
FTP_IPM_PASSWORD                 : ofssobp123
FTP_IPM_BATCH_USERNAME           : ofssobp
FTP_IPM_BATCH_PASSWORD           : ofssobp123
IPM_HOME                         : /scratch/app/product/fmw_ipm/Oracle_ECM1
IPM_SERVER_IP                    : 10.100.6.143
BIP_SERVER_IP                    : 10.100.6.143
BIP_SERVER_PORT                  : 9502
BIP_UNIX_USER                    : ofssobp
BIP_HOME                         : /scratch/app/product/fmw_bip/bi

Please take your time and go through the information printed above in detail.
If the above mentioned information is correct, please enter Y or y to proceed. Press any other key to exit the installation.

```

3. Verify the value of each property carefully before proceeding.
4. If all values are correct, then enter 'Y' or 'y' and press Enter to initiate the installation. The installation utility performs the installation and domain is created silently.

Figure 3–5 Copying and Extraction of obpinstall-ui-soa.zip

```

Please take your time and go through the information printed above in detail.
If the above mentioned information is correct, please enter Y or y to proceed. Press any other key to exit the installation.
Y
Installation will begin in sometime.
Please wait while the installables are copied onto the servers.
The authenticity of host '10.100.05.159 (10.100.05.159)' can't be established.
ECDSA key fingerprint is dc:11:29:24:4c:e0:17:08:45:ad:6b:b0:b8:ac:1b:4a.
Are you sure you want to continue connecting (yes/no)? yes
Warning: Permanently added '10.100.05.159' (ECDSA) to the list of known hosts.
ofssobp@10.100.05.159's password:
obpinstall-soa.zip                               100% 357MB 178.6MB/s 00:02
installobpsoasilent.properties                 100% 1551  1.5KB/s 00:00
The configuration of OBP SOA domain shall begin immediately thereafter.
ofssobp@10.100.05.159's password:
Archive: /scratch/install/target/obpinstall-soa.zip
  inflating: /scratch/install/target/obpsoa_generic.jar
  inflating: /scratch/install/target/installdomain.sh
  inflating: /scratch/install/target/installdomain_silent.sh
  inflating: /scratch/install/target/obp-soa-post-install.sh
  inflating: /scratch/install/target/obp-soa-post-install.py
  inflating: /scratch/install/target/update-syncMaxTimeWait.py
  inflating: /scratch/install/target/deployProcesses.py
  inflating: /scratch/install/target/bam.sh
  inflating: /scratch/install/target/metadataSOAupdate.sh
  inflating: /scratch/install/target/encryptPassword.py
  inflating: /scratch/install/target/docutils-0.12.tar.gz
  inflating: /scratch/install/target/PyYAML-0.5.7.tar.gz
  inflating: /scratch/install/target/PyYAML-3.11.tar.gz
  inflating: /scratch/install/target/SQLPy-0.12.5.tar.gz
  inflating: /scratch/install/target/suds-0.4.tar.gz
  inflating: /scratch/install/target/wstools-0.4.3.tar.gz
  extracting: /scratch/install/target/bam.zip
  inflating: /scratch/install/target/bpel-config.xml.xml
  inflating: /scratch/install/target/Plan.xml.tpl
  inflating: /scratch/install/target/BAMCommandConfig.xml.tpl
-> /scratch/app/product/jdk1.8.0_101/bin/java -jar /scratch/install/target/obpsoa_generic.jar -silent ORACLE_HOME=/scratch/app/product/fmw/obpinstall
INVENTORY_LOCATION=/scratch/app/oraInventory/

```

**Figure 3–6 Copying and Extraction of obpininstall-ui-soa.zip**

```
INVENTORY_LOCATION=/scratch/app/orainventory/
Launcher log file is /tmp/OraInstall2018-05-03-02-59-31PM/launcher2018-05-03-02-59-31PM.log.
Extracting files....
Starting Oracle Universal Installer

Checking if CPU speed is above 300 MHz. Actual 2693.561 MHz Passed
Checking swap space: must be greater than 512 MB. Actual 23790572 MB Passed
Checking if this platform requires a 64-bit JVM. Actual 64 Passed (64-bit not required)
Checking temp space: must be greater than 300 MB. Actual 30364 MB Passed

Preparing to launch the Oracle Universal Installer from /tmp/OraInstall2018-05-03-02-59-31PM
Installation Summary
.....
Disk Space : Required 1,338 MB, Available 650,535 MB
Feature Sets to Install:
  OBP SOA Server FeatureSet 2.0.2.0.0
  Next Generation Install Core 13.2.0.0.0
  OPatch 13.2.0.0.0
.....
You can find the log of this install session at:
/tmp/OraInstall2018-05-03-02-59-31PM/install2018-05-03-02-59-31PM.log

Loading products list. Please wait.
..... 1%
..... 40%

Loading products. Please wait.
..... 45%
..... 47%
..... 52%
..... 53%
..... 55%
..... 60%
..... 63%
```

**Figure 3–7 Copying and Extraction of obpininstall-ui-soa.zip**

```
..... 63%
..... 66%
..... 70%
..... 73%
..... 76%
..... 80%
..... 83%
..... 86%
..... 90%
..... 93%
..... 96%
..... 99%

..... 23% Done.
..... 46% Done.
..... 70% Done.
.....
Installation in progress (Thursday, May 3, 2018 2:59:53 PM IST)
74% Done.
Install successful

Linking in progress (Thursday, May 3, 2018 2:59:53 PM IST)
Link successful

Setup in progress (Thursday, May 3, 2018 2:59:53 PM IST)
Setup successful

Saving inventory (Thursday, May 3, 2018 2:59:53 PM IST)
Saving inventory complete
Configuration complete

End of install phases.(Thursday, May 3, 2018 2:59:53 PM IST)
Logs successfully copied to /scratch/app/orainventory/logs.

Initializing WebLogic Scripting Tool (WLST) ...

Jython scans all the jar files it can find at first startup. Depending on the system, this process may take a few minutes to complete, and WLST may not return a prompt right away.
```

**Figure 3–8 Domain Creation Confirmation**

```

Python scans all the jar files it can find at first startup. Depending on the system, this process may take a few minutes to complete, and WLST may not
return a prompt right away.

Welcome to WebLogic Server Administration Scripting Shell

Type help() for help on available commands

Domain creation started...
Error: No domain or domain template has been read.
Error: No domain or domain template has been read.
Read domain /scratch/app/product/fmw/user_projects/domains/base_domain to applyJRF
Target JRF components to "obpsoa_cluster1"
Copying JRF configuration files from /scratch/app/product/fmw/oracle_common/modules to /scratch/app/product/fmw/user_projects/domains/base_domain/conf
ig/fmwconfig/servers/soa_server1
Update JRF changes to domain /scratch/app/product/fmw/user_projects/domains/base_domain in offline mode
Target JRF components to "obphumantask_cluster1"
Copying JRF configuration files from /scratch/app/product/fmw/oracle_common/modules to /scratch/app/product/fmw/user_projects/domains/base_domain/conf
ig/fmwconfig/servers/obphumantask_server1
Update JRF changes to domain /scratch/app/product/fmw/user_projects/domains/base_domain in offline mode
Domain created successfully
[ofsobp@pmm00abp soa1]

```

## 3.2 Post Installation Configuration

This section describes the post installation configuration procedure for OBP Localization SOA Media Pack.

### Checklist for Post Installation Procedure

Before proceeding with the post installation procedure for SOA, ensure the following:

- Replace /scratch/app/product/fmw path with your middleware home path path in setDomainEnv.sh and setDomainEnvSOA if not replaced.
- Node manager is not running on the SOA machine.
- All values in obppostinstallsoa.properties are correct
- OID\_DOMAIN\_NAME given in obppostinstallsoa.properties must not exist.
- Node manager port should be free. You can verify using the following command, where 5556 is the Node Manager Port.

```
$netstat -na | grep 5556
```

### Post Installation Configuration

1. Start the OBP SOA domain admin WebLogic server by executing the startWebLogic.sh script in the domain directory.

```

cd <middleware home>
cd user_projects/domains/obpsoadomain/bin
./startWebLogic.sh

```

2. Enter the username and password when prompted.
3. Start the managed server – soa\_server1.

```

cd <middleware home>
cd user_projects/domains/obpsoadomain/bin
./startManagedWebLogic.sh soa_server1 t3://localhost:<admin_
server_port>

```

---

#### Note

---

Do not run the post-install as soon as SOA server comes up.

Wait until it loads all the processes and displays the message *SOA platform is running and accepting requests.*

Initiate post-install after getting this message in the console.

4. Once the SOA admin and managed servers are running, execute the post install script 'obp-soa-post-install.sh' created under middleware directory just like other domains.
5. Navigate to the middleware location and give executable permission to the post install script:

```
$cd <soa middleware home>
```

Then execute following script:

```
$./obp-soa-post-install.sh
```

A sample output is given here:

**Figure 3–9 Starting Post Installation**

```
[ofssobp@num00abp fmw]$ ./obp-soa-post-install.sh
DOMAIN_NAME                : base_domain
DOMAIN_DIRECTORY_LOCATION  : /scratch/app/product/fmw/user_projects/domains
WEBLOGIC_USERNAME          : weblogic
WEBLOGIC_PASSWORD          : weblogic1
ADMIN_SERVER_LISTEN_ADDRESS : 10.180.85.159
ADMIN_SERVER_LISTEN_PORT   : 7001
SOA_SERVER_LISTEN_ADDRESS  : 10.180.85.159
SOA_SERVER_LISTEN_PORT     : 8001
BAM_SERVER_LISTEN_ADDRESS  : 10.180.85.159
BAM_SERVER_LISTEN_PORT     : 9003
HOST_MANAGED_SERVER_LISTEN_ADDRESS : 10.180.85.195
HOST_MANAGED_SERVER_LISTEN_PORT   : 8001
LDAP_PROVIDER              : OID
OID_IP                     : 10.180.87.84
OID_PORT                   : 389
OID_ADMIN_USER             : cn=orcladmin
OID_ADMIN_PWD              : welcome1
OID_GROUP_DSN              : cn=Groups,dc=in,dc=oracle,dc=com
OID_USER_DSN               : cn=Users,dc=in,dc=oracle,dc=com
NODE_MGR_PORT              : 5556
SOA_IP                     : 10.180.85.159
SOA_CLUSTER_NAME           : obpsoa_cluster1
SOA_SERVER_NAME            : soa_server1
HUMAN_TASK_CLUSTER_NAME    : obphumantask_cluster1
HUMAN_TASK_SERVER_NAME     : obphumantask_server1
SOA_TARGET                 : /scratch/install/target
SOA_JAVA_HOME              : /scratch/app/product/jdk1.8.0_101
SOA_MW_HOME                : /scratch/app/product/fmw
UI_IP                      : 10.180.85.196
UI_UNIX_USER               : ofssobp
UI_DOMAIN_HOME             : /scratch/app/product/fmw/user_projects/domains/ui_domain
INSTALL_AS                 : ofssobp
SOA_ADMIN_JVM_PARAMS       : -Xms1024m -Xmx2048m
SOA_MANAGED_JVM_PARAMS     : -XX:NewSize=2048m -XX:MaxNewSize=4096m -XX:+UseParNewGC -XX:+CMSParallelRemarkEnabled -XX:+UseConcMarkSweepGC -XX:CMSInitiatingOccupancyFraction=75 -Xms8192m -Xmx15360m
SOA_HUMANTASKSERVER_JVM_PARAMS : -Djbo.ampool.doampooling=false -Xms4096m -Xmx6084m -XX:NewSize=512m -XX:MaxNewSize=2048m -XX:+UseParNewGC -XX:+CMSParallelRemarkEnabled -XX:+UseConcMarkSweepGC -XX:CMSInitiatingOccupancyFraction=75 -Dobp.http.maxRetryCount=1 -Dobp.http.socketBufferSize=8192 -Do
```

Figure 3–10 Starting Post Installation (contd)

```
SOA_HUMANTASKSERVER JVM_PARAMS      : -Djbo.ampool.doampooling=false -Xms4096m -Xmx6084m -XX:NewSize=512m -XX:MaxNewSize=2048m -XX:+UseParNewGC -XX:+CMSParallelRemarkEnabled -XX:+UseConcMarkSweepGC -XX:CMSInitiatingOccupancyFraction=75 -Dobp.http.maxRetryCount=1 -Dobp.http.socketBufferSize=8192 -Dobp.http.maxConnectionsPerHost=20 -Dobp.http.expireAndRetry=true -Dobp.http.maxConnectionsPerHost=150 -Dobp.http.connectionTimeout=600000 -Dobp.http.idleTimeoutPollInterval=10000 -Dobp.http.staleCheckEnabled=true
KEYSTORE_PASSWORD                  : welcome1
UI_MANAGED_SERVER_LISTEN_ADDRESS   : 10.180.85.196
UI_MANAGED_SERVER_LISTEN_PORT      : 8001
DEFAULT_BANK_CODE                   : 08
DEFAULT_TRANSACTION_BRANCH_CODE     : 089999
DEFAULT_TARGET_UNIT                 : OBP_BU
CARD_USERNAME                       : orakey
CARD_PASSWORD                       : welcome1
RULE_USERNAME                       : orakey
RULE_PASSWORD                       : welcome1
USER_TIMEZONE                       : +5:30
REMOTE_EXECUTION                    : Y
BAM_INSTALLATION                    : N
DB_SCHEMA_PASSWORD                 : welcome1
DB_IP                               : 10.180.87.84
DB_PORT                             : 1521
DB_SERVICE_NAME                     : P8784A
IPM_USERNAME                        : weblogic
IPM_PASSWORD                        : weblogic1
FTP_IPM_USERNAME                    : ofssobp
FTP_IPM_PASSWORD                    : ofssobp123
FTP_IPM_BATCH_USERNAME              : ofssobp
FTP_IPM_BATCH_PASSWORD              : ofssobp123
Please take your time and go through the information printed above in detail.
If the above mentioned information is correct, please enter Y or y to proceed. Press any other key to exit the installation.
Y
```

Figure 3–11 Starting Post Installation (contd)

```
Please take your time and go through the information printed above in detail.
If the above mentioned information is correct, please enter Y or y to proceed. Press any other key to exit the installation.
Y
Post-installation will begin in sometime...
The authenticity of host '10.180.6.143 (10.180.6.143)' can't be established.
RSA key fingerprint is 36:d8:2d:c8:3f:d1:c3:4e:cd:38:f7:19:48:be:33:8c.
Are you sure you want to continue connecting (yes/no)? yes
Warning: Permanently added '10.180.6.143' (RSA) to the list of known hosts.
ofssobp@10.180.6.143's password:
lib8API_v3.jar                               100% 904KB 904.4KB/s 00:00
lib8API_v3.jar copied from BIP machine
ofssobp@10.180.6.143's password:
xdocore.jar                                  100% 9060KB 8.9MB/s 00:00
xdocore.jar copied from BIP machine
ofssobp@10.180.6.143's password:
versioninfo.jar                              100% 6204KB 6.1MB/s 00:00
versioninfo.jar copied from BIP machine
ofssobp@10.180.6.143's password:
imaging-client.jar                            100% 863KB 863.3KB/s 00:00
imaging-client.jar copied from IPM machine
ofssobp@10.180.6.143's password:
oracle.ucm.ridc-11.1.1.jar                   100% 619KB 618.9KB/s 00:00
oracle.ucm.ridc-11.1.1.jar copied from IPM machine
base_domain
*****
** Setting up SOA specific environment...
*****
EXTRA_JAVA_PROPERTIES= -da:org.apache.xmlbeans...
LD_LIBRARY_PATH=:/scratch/app/product/fmw/wlserver/server/native/linux/x86_64:/scratch/app/product/fmw/wlserver/server/native/linux/x86_64/oci920_8
.
*****
** End SOA specific environment setup
*****
Logging WLS stderr to /scratch/app/product/fmw/user_projects/domains/base_domain/servers/AdminServer/stderr.log
Verifying OBP_ORACLE_HOME /scratch/app/product/fmw/obpinstall/obp
Buildfile: /scratch/app/product/fmw/obpinstall/obp/ob.soa.process/metadata/replace.xml
```



Figure 3–12 Starting Post Installation (contd)

```

Buildfile: /scratch/app/product/fmw/obpinstall/obp/ob.soa.process/metadata/replace.xml
replace:
  [unzip] Expanding: /scratch/app/product/fmw/obpinstall/obp/ob.soa.process/metadata/Metadata_soa.zip into /scratch/app/product/fmw/obpinstall/obp/ob.soa.process/metadata/metadata
  [unjar] Expanding: /scratch/app/product/fmw/obpinstall/obp/ob.soa.process/metadata/metadata/sharedResources.jar into /scratch/app/product/fmw/obpinstall/obp/ob.soa.process/metadata/metadata/sharedResources
  [delete] Deleting: /scratch/app/product/fmw/obpinstall/obp/ob.soa.process/metadata/metadata/sharedResources.jar
  [jar] Building jar: /scratch/app/product/fmw/obpinstall/obp/ob.soa.process/metadata/metadata/sharedResources.jar
  [zip] Building zip: /scratch/app/product/fmw/obpinstall/obp/ob.soa.process/metadata/Metadata_updated.zip
  [delete] Deleting directory /scratch/app/product/fmw/obpinstall/obp/ob.soa.process/metadata/metadata
BUILD SUCCESSFUL
Total time: 10 seconds
Archive: BPELRecoveryConfig.zip
  inflating: recoveryconfig.sh
  inflating: BPELRecoveryConfig.jar
50
Updating RecurringScheduleConfig.maxMessageRaiseSize from 50 to 0
Updating StartupscheduleConfig.maxMessageRaiseSize from 50 to 0
javax.management.openbean.CompositeDataSupport(compositeType=javax.management.openbean.CompositeType(name=RecurringScheduleConfig,items=((itemName=maxMessageRaiseSize,itemType=javax.management.openbean.SimpleType(name=java.lang.Integer)),(itemName=startWindowTime,itemType=javax.management.openbean.SimpleType(name=java.lang.String)),(itemName=stopWindowTime,itemType=javax.management.openbean.SimpleType(name=java.lang.String)),(itemName=subsequentTriggerDelay,itemType=javax.management.openbean.SimpleType(name=java.lang.Long)),(itemName=thresholdTimeInMinutes,itemType=javax.management.openbean.SimpleType(name=java.lang.Integer)))),contents={maxMessageRaiseSize=0, startWindowTime=00:00, stopWindowTime=23:59, subsequentTriggerDelay=300, thresholdTimeInMinutes=10})
null
javax.management.openbean.CompositeDataSupport(compositeType=javax.management.openbean.CompositeType(name=RecoveryConfig,items=((itemName=ClusterConfig,itemType=javax.management.openbean.CompositeType(name=ClusterConfig,items=((itemName=ClusterDbTypeRefresh,itemType=javax.management.openbean.SimpleType(name=java.lang.Long)),(itemName=heartBeatInterval,itemType=javax.management.openbean.SimpleType(name=java.lang.Long)),(itemName=masterAliveThreshold,itemType=javax.management.openbean.SimpleType(name=java.lang.Long)),(itemName=nodeReapInterval,itemType=javax.management.openbean.SimpleType(name=java.lang.Long)),(itemName=nodeReapThreshold,itemType=javax.management.openbean.SimpleType(name=java.lang.Long))))),((itemName=RecurringScheduleConfig,itemType=javax.management.openbean.CompositeType(name=RecurringScheduleConfig,items=((itemName=maxMessageRaiseSize,itemType=javax.management.openbean.SimpleType(name=java.lang.Integer)),(itemName=startWindowTime,itemType=javax.management.openbean.SimpleType(name=java.lang.String)),(itemName=stopWindowTime,itemType=javax.management.openbean.SimpleType(name=java.lang.String)),(itemName=subsequentTriggerDelay,itemType=javax.management.openbean.SimpleType(name=java.lang.Long)),(itemName=thresholdTimeInMinutes,itemType=javax.management.openbean.SimpleType(name=java.lang.Integer))))),((itemName=StartupscheduleConfig,itemType=javax.management.openbean.CompositeType(name=StartupscheduleConfig,items=((itemName=maxMessageRaiseSize,itemType=

```

Figure 3–13 SOA Post Installation Completion

```

[java] </column>
[java] <operator>IN</operator>
[java] <valueList>
[java] <value>http://process.workflow.fc.ofss.com/PerformSettlement/PerformSettlementProcess</value>
[java] <value>http://xmlns.oracle.com/process/com.ofss.fc.approval.SettlementInstructionSpi_ConfirmSkipSettleInstructions/HT_SettlementInstructionSpi_ConfirmSkipSettleInstructions</value>
[java] <value>http://xmlns.oracle.com/process/com.ofss.fc.approval.SettlementInstructionSpi_SubmitSettlementInstruction/HT_SettlementInstructionSpi_SubmitSettlementInstruction</value>
[java] <value>http://xmlns.oracle.com/process/com.ofss.fc.approval.SettlementPayoutSpi_DisburseFunds/HT_SettlementPayoutSpi_DisburseFunds</value>
[java] </valueList>
[java] </clause>
[java] </predicate>
[java] </viewPredicate>
[java] <viewOrdering>
[java] <clause xmlns="http://xmlns.oracle.com/bpel/workflow/taskQuery">
[java] <column>createdDate</column>
[java] <sortOrder>ASCENDING</sortOrder>
[java] <nullFirst>false</nullFirst>
[java] </clause>
[java] </viewOrdering>
[java] <grantees>
[java] <grantee type="GROUP" grantType="SHARE_DEFINITION">
[java] <realm xmlns="http://xmlns.oracle.com/bpel/workflow/common">jazn.com</realm>
[java] <name xmlns="http://xmlns.oracle.com/bpel/workflow/common">Administrators</name>
[java] </grantee>
[java] </grantees>
[java] </userViewDetail>
[java]
[java] [SUCCESS] :: createUserTaskView succeeded for viewName: Settled
BUILD SUCCESSFUL
Total time: 4 seconds
Certificate stored in file <mm00abp.in.oracle.com.cer>
Certificate was added to keystore
Certificate was added to keystore
[ofssobp@mm00abp.fmw]$ █

```

- For monitoring the script run, check the following log files created under the SOA domain directory:

```

deploy-composite-SOA-WLST.log
post-obp-SOA-WLST.log
post-soa-GrantAndPolicySet-log.log
post-soa-taskflow-grants.log

```

update-syncMaxTimeWait.log

obp-soa-install-log.txt

7. After SOA installation is completed,
  - a. Login to SOA Weblogic console.
  - b. Go to Data Source and point mds-soa data Source to obphumantask\_cluster1. Navigate to Home >Summary of JDBC Data Sources >mds-soa.

**Figure 3–14 Data Source (Filtered - More Columns Exist)**

**Data Sources (Filtered - More Columns Exist)**

Click the **Lock & Edit** button in the Change Center to activate all the buttons on this page.

Name	Type	JNDI Name	Targets
EDNDataSource	Generic	jdbc/EDNDataSource	obpsoa_cluster1
EDNLocalTxDataSource	Generic	jdbc/EDNLocalTxDataSource	obpsoa_cluster1
LocalSvcTblDataSource	Generic	jdbc/LocalSvcTblDataSource	AdminServer
mds-obpui	Generic	jdbc/mds/MDS	obphumantask_cluster1
mds-owsm	Generic	jdbc/mds/owsm	AdminServer, obpsoa_cluster1
mds-soa	Generic	jdbc/mds/MDS_LocalTxDataSource	AdminServer, obphumantask_cluster1, obpsoa_cluster1
OBP_SYS_CONFIG	GridLink	jdbc/FCBDataSourceConfig	obphumantask_cluster1
opss-audit-DBDS	Generic	jdbc/AuditAppendDataSource	AdminServer, obphumantask_cluster1, obpsoa_cluster1
opss-audit-viewDS	Generic	jdbc/AuditViewDataSource	AdminServer, obphumantask_cluster1, obpsoa_cluster1
opss-data-source	Generic	jdbc/OpssDataSource	AdminServer, obphumantask_cluster1, obpsoa_cluster1

8. SyncMaxWaitTime value from 45 to 600.
  - a. Log in to SOA EM and click on base\_domain > System Mbean Browser > Application Defined Mbeans > oracle.as.soainfra.config > Server: soa\_server1 > BPELConfig > bpel.

**Figure 3–15 System MBean Browser**

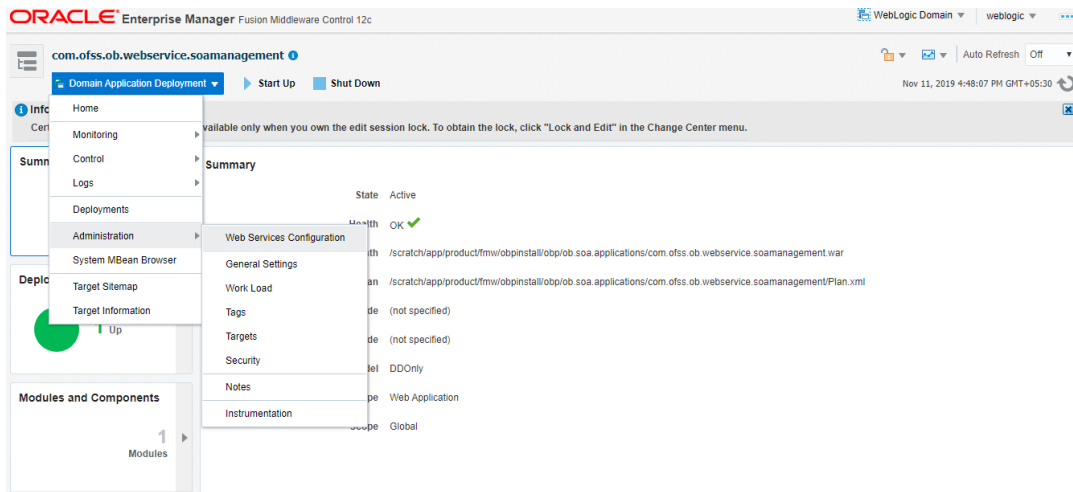
Name	Description	Access	Value
29 StartupMaxMessageRaiseSize	Number of messages to recover during startup recovery	RW	50
30 StatsLastN	The size of the "most recently processed" request list	RW	-1
31 SyncMaxWaitTime	The maximum time a request/response operation will take befo ...	RW	600
32 SystemMBean	If true, it indicates that this MBean is a System MBean.	R	false
33 ValidateXML	If set to "true" the engine will apply schema validation for incom...	RW	false
34 Version	version of the config file	R	11.1.0
35 Visible	If true, it indicates that this MBean is visible to current user.	R	true

9. Restart SOA admin and SOA managed server and obphumantask server.



10. After completion of restart, attach the oracle/wss\_saml\_or\_username\_token\_service\_policy in com.ofss.ob.webservice.soamanagement.war. To attach the policy:
  - a. Log in to SOA EM.
  - b. Click Application Deployments > com.ofss.ob.webservice.soamanagement > Domain Application Deployment > Administration > Web Services Configuration.

**Figure 3–16 Go to Web Services Configuration**



- c. Click Resource Pattern and attach the policy oracle/wss\_saml\_or\_username\_token\_service\_policy for com.ofss.ob.webservice.soamanagement webservice.

**Figure 3–17 Attach Policy**



# 4 OBP Localization Host Media Pack Installation

This chapter details every step involved in the installation of Oracle Banking Platform Localization Host Media pack. The subsequent section refers to the variable names specified in [Section 2.4 Installation Checklist](#).

## 4.1 Installation and Configuration Procedure

This section details the installation procedure for the OBP Localization Host Media Pack.

### 4.1.1 Preparatory Steps

This section lists the preparatory steps required for the OBP Localization Host Media Pack installation.

#### Step 1 Procuring Installables

Download the appropriate host media pack from the following location:

<http://edelivery.oracle.com/>

#### Step 2 Extracting the Installables

Copy the 'obpus-host.zip' or 'obpau-host.zip' to a local Linux VM or Linux machine from where the installation will be carried out. Extract the zip file. Below files will be extracted:

- The zip file:
  - 'obpinstall-host.zip'
  - 'Table\_Partitioning.zip'
- The installation script:
  - 'installobphost.sh'
  - 'ossh.sh'
  - 'ossh.sh'
  - 'load-artifacts.sh'
- The install configuration property file 'installobphost.properties'
- dbScripts\_us.tar.gz or dbScripts\_au.tar.gz

#### Step 3 Printing Checklists

Take a printout of the installation checklist mentioned in [Section 2.4 Installation Checklist](#) of this guide and note the values applicable for each point in the last column for “Value” so that the same is handy during the actual installation.

### 4.1.2 Pre-Installation Steps

This section lists the pre-installation steps required for the OBP Localization Host Media Pack installation. The procedure can be started after SOA pre-installation steps are executed.

Following are the domains for XD components of middleware. Domain for batchhost must be created first and then others (no sequence for others).

The following table lists the XD components. XD component name and value are used in installation properties files.

**Table 4–1 XD Components**

Sr. No.	Name	Value	Description
1	XD_COMPONENT_NAME	batchhost	Value for batch host sever, Policy seeding will be done with this batch host server installation.
2	XD_COMPONENT_NAME	obepmhost	Value for OBEPM server (Product Manufacturing).
3	XD_COMPONENT_NAME	obeohost	Value for OBEO server (Origination)
4	XD_COMPONENT_NAME	obedmhost	Value for OBEC server (Collection and Recovery)
5	XD_COMPONENT_NAME	obpmhost	Value for OBPM server (Party)
6	XD_COMPONENT_NAME	obepmhost	Value for OBPR server (Pricing)
7	XD_COMPONENT_NAME	oblshost	Value for obledning server (Loan)
8	XD_COMPONENT_NAME	obdlochost	Value for obdeposits server (Deposits)
9	XD_COMPONENT_NAME	obeohost	Value for obccm server (LCM)
10	XD_COMPONENT_NAME	obcahost	Value for obca server (Broker)
11	XD_COMPONENT_NAME	obshhost	Value for shared server

The following table lists the component name, value use in installation properties files for Non XD setup.

**Table 4–2 Non-XD Components**

Sr. No.	Name	Value	Description
1	XD_COMPONENT_NAME	batchhost	Value for batch host sever, Policy seeding will be done with this batch host server installation.

The following table shows examples of fmw dir name, domain name, server name, and memory parameters. Multiple domains can be created on a single VM according to memory parameters.

**Table 4–3 Examples of FMW Dir Name, Domain Name, Server Name and Memory Parameters**

XD Component Name	MW_HOME	Domain Name	Server Name or Cluster Name
batchhost	/scratch/app/product/fmw	host_domain	obphost_server1/obphost_cluster1
obepmhost	/scratch/app/product/fmw_pm	obepm_domain	obepm_server1/obepm_cluster1

<b>XD Component Name</b>	<b>MW_HOME</b>	<b>Domain Name</b>	<b>Server Name or Cluster Name</b>
obeohost	/scratch/app/product/fmw_or	obeo_domain	obeo_server1/obeo_cluster1
obedmhost	/scratch/app/product/fmw_coll	obec_domain	obec_server1/obec_cluster1
obpmhost	/scratch/app/product/fmw_party	obparty_domain	obparty_server1/obparty_cluster1
obeprhost	/scratch/app/product/fmw_pr	obpr_domain	obpr_server1/obpr_cluster1
oblshost	/scratch/app/product/fmw_loan	oblending_domain	oblending_server1/oblending_cluster1
obshhost	/scratch/app/product/fmw_sh	obsh_domain	obshared_server1/obshared_cluster1
obdlochost	/scratch/app/product/fmw_deposits	obdeposits_domain	obdeposits_server1/obdeposits_cluster1
obccmhost	/scratch/app/product/fmw_occm	occm_domain	occm_server1/occm_cluster1
obcahost	/scratch/app/product/fmw_broker	obca_domain	obca_server1/obca_cluster1

The following table shows examples of fmw dir name, domain name, server name, and memory parameters for Non XD Host installation.

**Table 4–4 Examples of FMW Dir Name, Domain Name, Server Name and Memory Parameters**

<b>Non-XD Component Name</b>	<b>MW_HOME</b>	<b>Domain Name</b>	<b>Server Name or Cluster Name</b>
batchhost	/scratch/app/product/fmw	host_domain	obphost_server1/obphost_cluster1

## Memory Parameters

### 1. Batchhost:

- Admin Server: USER\_MEM\_ARGS="-Xms2g -Xmx4g"
- Managed Server: USER\_MEM\_ARGS="-Xms8g -Xmx8g -XX:NewSize=2048m -XX:MaxNewSize=4096m -XX:+UseParNewGC -XX:+CMSParallelRemarkEnabled -XX:+UseConcMarkSweepGC -XX:CMSInitiatingOccupancyFraction=75"

## 2. Other XD HOST

- Admin Server: `USER_MEM_ARGS="-Xms512m -Xmx512m"`
- Managed Server: `USER_MEM_ARGS="-Xms1g -Xmx3g -XX:+UseG1GC -XX:ParallelGCThreads=8 -XX:ConcGCThreads=2 -XX:+UseStringDeduplication"`

### Batchhost Installation Steps

Following are the pre-installation steps for batchhost XD component.

#### Step 1 Updating `installobphost.properties`

Navigate to the directory where the files `obpinstall-host.zip`, `installobphost.sh` and `installobphost.properties` are placed and update `installobphost.properties` with relevant values from the checklist.

Value for below properties should be 'Y' in `installobphost.properties` for batchhost installation. For other XD host, value should be 'N'.

- `OID_FARM_AND_POLICY_SEEDING_FLAG`
- `BIP_REPORTS_UPLOADING_FLAG`

#### Step 2 Checklist for a new setup

Before initiating installation on a completely new setup, check the following:

- Please make sure required RCU schemas have been created. For more information, see [Section 7.1 Pre-Installation Steps](#) and [Section 7.2 OBP Database Setup – RCU Installation](#).
- Node manager must not be running on the target machine.
- Create a dummy folder named as Target and mention its path against `HOST_TARGET` property.
- In case of re-installation ensure that the directory paths against `DOMAIN_DIRECTORY_LOCATION`, `HOST_TARGET` and `HOST_MW_HOME` specified in `installobphost.properties` are cleaned up for traces of any previous installations, as the remote shell copy may not be overwriting in case of any residual file left by the previous run.
- No processes should be running on the port in HOST machine given in `installobphost.properties`.
- Values in `installobphost.properties` must be correct. At run time, no option is given to change them.
- No other schema should exist in db with the same prefix as `HOST_DB_SCHEMA_PREFIX` specified in `installobphost.properties`. `OBP_HOST_DB_USER` should be given on the basis of `HOST_DB_SCHEMA_PREFIX`.

For example, if `HOST_DB_SCHEMA_PREFIX` is DEV, then `OBP_HOST_DB_USER` should be `DEV_OBP`.

- `OID_DOMAIN_NAME` in `installobphost.properties` should match with the `OID_DOMAIN_NAME` given in `installobpui.properties`. Any other domain with the same name must not exist in OID. The domain in OID will be created in host pre-install.
- `OBP_HOST_DB_USER` and `BIP_DATASOURCE_NAME` must be same in `installobphost.properties`.
- The following schemas are manually created prior to installation and are available for updating in the checklist:

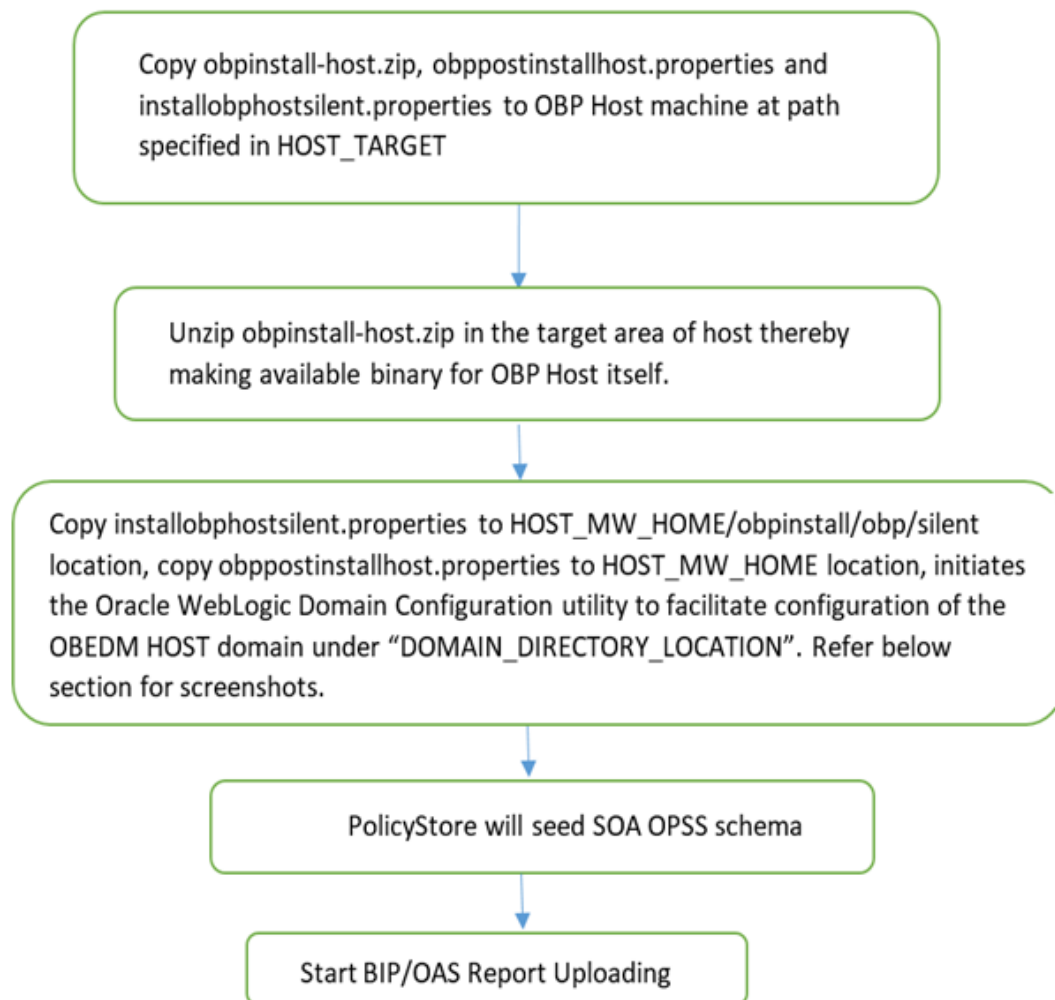
- OBP\_HOST\_DB\_USER (by RCU)
- MDS\_HOST\_DB\_USER as updated in `installobphost.properties` and `MDS_SCHEMA_USER` as updated in `installobpui.properties` should point to the same MDS db schema.

### 4.1.3 Installation Steps

This section lists the installation steps required for the OBP Localization Host Media Pack installation.

1. Navigate to the directory where the media pack files are placed and execute `installobphost.sh`. The installation script shall echo the values entered in the `installobphost.properties` file and ask for confirmation to go ahead with the installation.
2. The installation script automatically triggers the following significant steps using secure remote copy 'scp' command and remote shell commands execution using the 'ssh' command.

**Figure 4–1 Steps in `installobphost.sh` script**



A sample output is given here.

Figure 4–2 Verification of Properties

```

/scratch/install/host
[ofsobp@mun00adh host]s ./installobphost.sh
The present working directory is /scratch/install/host. It is assumed that all installables are present in this directory.
Printing the information:
SILENT_INSTALL                : Y
OID_FARM_AND_POLICY_SEEDING_FLAG : Y
BIP_REPORTS_UPLOADING_FLAG    : Y
LOCAL_IP                      : 10.180.85.195
LOCAL_DISPLAY_VALUE           : 0.0
DOMAIN_NAME                   : host_domain
DOMAIN_DIRECTORY_LOCATION     : /scratch/app/product/fmw/user_projects/domains
WEBLOGIC_USERNAME             : weblogic
WEBLOGIC_PASSWORD             : weblogic1
ADMIN_SERVER_LISTEN_ADDRESS    : 10.180.85.195
ADMIN_SERVER_LISTEN_PORT      : 7001
ADMIN_SERVER_SSL_LISTEN_PORT   : 7002
MANAGED_SERVER_LISTEN_ADDRESS : 10.180.85.195
MANAGED_SERVER_LISTEN_PORT    : 8001
MANAGED_SERVER_SSL_LISTEN_PORT : 8002
LDAP_PROVIDER                 : OID
OID_IP                        : 10.180.87.84
OID_ADMIN_USER                : cn=orcladmin
OID_ADMIN_PWD                 : welcome1
OID_GROUP_DSN                 : cn=Groups,dc=in,dc=oracle,dc=com
OID_USER_DSN                  : cn=Users,dc=in,dc=oracle,dc=com
NODE_MGR_PORT                 : 5556
HOST_SERVER_NAME              : obphost_server1
HOST_CLUSTER_NAME             : obphost_cluster1
HOST_IP                       : 10.180.85.195
HOST_TARGET                   : /scratch/install/target
HOST_JAVA_HOME                : /scratch/app/product/jdk1.8.0_101
OUI_JAVA_HOME                 : /scratch/app/product/jdk1.8.0_101
CENTRAL_INVENTORY_LOC        : /scratch/app/oraInventory
HOST_MW_HOME                  : /scratch/app/product/fmw
UI_ADMIN_SERVER_LISTEN_ADDRESS : 10.180.85.196
UI_ADMIN_SERVER_LISTEN_PORT   : 7001
UI_MANAGED_SERVER_SSL_LISTEN_PORT : 8002
SOA_ORACLE_HOME               : soa

```

Figure 4–3 Verification of Properties (contd)

```

SOA_ORACLE_HOME               : soa
SOA_IP                        : 10.180.85.195
SOA_UNIX_USER                 : ofsobp
SOA_MW_HOME                   : /scratch/app/product/fmw
SOA_WEBLOGIC_USERNAME         : weblogic
SOA_WEBLOGIC_PASSWORD         : weblogic1
SOA_MANAGED_SERVER_LISTEN_ADDRESS : 10.180.85.195
SOA_MANAGED_SERVER_LISTEN_PORT : 8001
SOA_ADMIN_SERVER_LISTEN_PORT  : 7001
UI_IP                         : 10.180.85.196
UI_UNIX_USER                 : ofsobp
UI_DOMAIN_HOME               : /scratch/app/product/fmw/user_projects/domains/ui_domain
INSTALL_AS                   : ofsobp
BIP_SERVER_IP                : 10.180.6.143
BIP_SERVER_PORT              : 9502
BIP_UNIX_USER                : ofsobp
BIP_HOME                     : /scratch/app/product/fmw_bip/bi
BIP_INSTANCE_PATH            : /scratch/app/product/fmw_bip/user_projects/domains/bi_domain/bidata/service_instances/ssi/metadata/content/catalog/root/users/weblogic
BIP_SERVER_USER              : weblogic
BIP_SERVER_PSWD              : weblogic1
BIP_REPORT_BASE_PATH         : OBP/R262INSTALLER
BIP_DATASOURCE_NAME         : OBP262
IPM_SERVER_IP                : 10.180.6.143
IPM_SERVER_PORT              : 16000
IPM_UNIX_USER                : ofsobp
IPM_HOME                     : /scratch/app/product/fmw_ipm/Oracle_ECM1
OFSAA_SERVER_IP              : ofsaa-ofss.com
OFSAA_SERVER_PORT            : 17000
OAAM_SERVER_IP               : oaam-ofss.com
OAAM_SERVER_PORT            : 14000
OIM_SERVER_IP                : oim-ofss.com
OIM_SERVER_PORT              : 16000
DOCUMAKER_SERVER_IP         : documaker-ofss.com
DOCUMAKER_SERVER_PORT       : 15000
OBP_HOST_DB_USER             : OBP262
OBP_HOST_DB_PASSWORD         : welcome1
OBP_HOST_DB_IP               : 10.180.87.84

```

Figure 4–4 Verification of Properties (contd)

```

OBP_HOST_DB_IP           : 10.180.87.04
OBP_HOST_DB_PORT        : 1521
OBP_HOST_DB_SERVICE_NAME : P8704A
DMS_HOST_DB_USER        : PRDHOST_MDS
DMS_HOST_DB_PASSWORD    : welcome1
DMS_HOST_DB_IP         : 10.180.87.04
DMS_HOST_DB_PORT        : 1521
DMS_HOST_DB_SERVICE_NAME : P8704A
HOST_ADMIN_JVM_PARAMS   : -Xms1024m -Xmx4096m
HOST_MANAGED_JVM_PARAMS : -Xms4096m -Xmx8192m -XX:NewSize=2048m -XX:MaxNewSize=4096m -XX:+UseParNewGC -XX:+CMSParallelRemarkEnabled -XX:+UseConcMarkSweepGC -XX:CMSInitiatingOccupancyFraction=75
IPM_OUTBOUND_USERNAME   : weblogic
IPM_OUTBOUND_PASSWORD   : weblogic1
BIP_OUTBOUND_USERNAME   : weblogic
BIP_OUTBOUND_PASSWORD   : weblogic1
OOI_OUTBOUND_USERNAME   : weblogic
OOI_OUTBOUND_PASSWORD   : weblogic1
OTM_OUTBOUND_USERNAME   : weblogic
OTM_OUTBOUND_PASSWORD   : weblogic1
WCM_OUTBOUND_USERNAME   : weblogic
WCM_OUTBOUND_PASSWORD   : weblogic1
OFFLINE_CHANNEL_OUTBOUND_USERNAME : offlineuser
OFFLINE_CHANNEL_OUTBOUND_PASSWORD : welcome1
SAM_ISSUER_OUTBOUND_USERNAME : weblogic
SAM_ISSUER_OUTBOUND_PASSWORD : weblogic1
SPEL_ENCRYPTION_OUTBOUND_USERNAME : weblogic
SPEL_ENCRYPTION_OUTBOUND_PASSWORD : weblogic1
FTP_IPM_OUTBOUND_USERNAME : weblogic
FTP_IPM_OUTBOUND_PASSWORD : weblogic1
BIP_USER_OUTBOUND_USERNAME : weblogic
BIP_USER_OUTBOUND_PASSWORD : weblogic1
SOA_PURGING_OUTBOUND_USERNAME : weblogic
SOA_PURGING_OUTBOUND_PASSWORD : weblogic1
SOA_OUTBOUND_USERNAME   : weblogic
SOA_OUTBOUND_PASSWORD   : weblogic1
ATMUSER_OUTBOUND_USERNAME : ATMUser
ATMUSER_OUTBOUND_PASSWORD : welcome1
POSUSER_OUTBOUND_USERNAME : POSUser

```

Figure 4–5 Verification of Properties (contd)

```

POSUSER_OUTBOUND_USERNAME : POSUser
POSUSER_OUTBOUND_PASSWORD : welcome1
DMSHOST_OUTBOUND_USERNAME : weblogic
DMSHOST_OUTBOUND_PASSWORD : weblogic1
DMSUI_OUTBOUND_USERNAME   : weblogic
DMSUI_OUTBOUND_PASSWORD   : weblogic1
OCH_OUTBOUND_USERNAME     : weblogic
OCH_OUTBOUND_PASSWORD     : weblogic1
KEYSTORE_PASSWORD         : welcome1
SOA_IP                     : 10.180.85.159
SOA_UNIX_USER              : ofssobp
UI_MANAGED_SERVER_LISTEN_ADDRESS : 10.180.85.196
UI_MANAGED_SERVER_LISTEN_PORT : 8001
CARD_USERNAME              : orakey
CARD_PASSWORD              : welcome1
RULE_USERNAME              : orakey
RULE_PASSWORD              : welcome1
BAM_USERNAME               : weblogic
BAM_PASSWORD               : weblogic1
USER_TIMEZONE              : +5:30
HOST_SSL_PASSWORD          : welcome1
REMOTE_EXECUTION           : Y
SECURITY_ENABLED           : Y

Please take your time and go through the information printed above in detail.
If the above mentioned information is correct, please enter Y or y to proceed. Press any other key to exit the installation.

```

3. Verify the value of each property carefully before proceeding.



- If all values are correct, then enter 'Y' or 'y' and press Enter to initiate the installation. The installation utility performs the installation and domain is created silently.

**Figure 4–6 Confirmation and Copying of Installables to Target Machine**

```

Please take your time and go through the information printed above in detail.
If the above mentioned information is correct, please enter Y or y to proceed. Press any other key to exit the installation.
y
Installation will begin in sometime.
Please wait while the installables are copied onto the servers.
The authenticity of host '10.180.85.195 (10.180.85.195)' can't be established.
ECDSA key fingerprint is d2:0d:11:1e:f1:e3:6c:ca:96:55:94:61:21:3a:56:56.
Are you sure you want to continue connecting (yes/no)? yes
Warning: Permanently added '10.180.85.195' (ECDSA) to the list of known hosts.
ofssobp@10.180.85.195's password:
obpinstall-host.zip                               100% 888MB 221.9MB/s 00:04
installobphostsilent.properties                 100% 1317    1.3KB/s 00:00
ofssobp@10.180.85.195's password:
Archive: /scratch/install/target/obpinstall-host.zip
  inflating: /scratch/install/target/obphost_generic.jar
  inflating: /scratch/install/target/obp-host-post-install.sh
  inflating: /scratch/install/target/obp-host-post-install.py
  inflating: /scratch/install/target/installdomain.sh
  inflating: /scratch/install/target/installdomain_silent.sh
  extracting: /scratch/install/target/ldif.zip
  extracting: /scratch/install/target/sampleldif.zip
  inflating: /scratch/install/target/PolicyStoreSetup.tar.gz
  inflating: /scratch/install/target/jps-config.xml.tpl
  inflating: /scratch/install/target/updateSystemDetails.sql.tpl
  inflating: /scratch/install/target/seedoid.sh
  inflating: /scratch/install/target/metadataSOAUpdate.sh
  inflating: /scratch/install/target/encryptPassword.py
  inflating: /scratch/install/target/docutils-0.12.tar.gz
  inflating: /scratch/install/target/JPype1-0.5.7.tar.gz
  inflating: /scratch/install/target/PyYAML-3.11.tar.gz
  inflating: /scratch/install/target/SOAPpy-0.12.5.tar.gz
  inflating: /scratch/install/target/suds-0.4.tar.gz
  inflating: /scratch/install/target/wstools-0.4.3.tar.gz
Finished copying the installables to the target server.
The configuration of OBP Host domain shall begin immediately thereafter. Press any key to begin.
Installation will begin in Silent Mode in sometime. Please wait for the first screen to come up
ofssobp@10.180.85.195's password:
--> /scratch/app/product/jdk1.8.0_101/bin/java -jar /scratch/install/target/obphost_generic.jar -silent ORACLE_HOME=/scratch/app/product/fmw/obpinstal

```

**Figure 4–7 Confirmation and Copying of Installables to Target Machine (contd)**

```

Installation will begin in Silent Mode in sometime. Please wait for the first screen to come up
ofssohp@10.180.85.195's password:
--> /scratch/app/product/jdk1.8.0_101/bin/java -jar /scratch/install/target/obphost_generic.jar -silent ORACLE_HOME=/scratch/app/product/fmw/obpinstal
l INVENTORY_LOCATION=/scratch/app/oraInventory
Launcher log file is /tmp/OraInstall2018-05-03_02-55-30PM/launcher2018-05-03_02-55-30PM.log.
Extracting files.....
Starting Oracle Universal Installer

Checking if CPU speed is above 300 MHz. Actual 2693.527 MHz Passed
Checking swap space: must be greater than 512 MB. Actual 16957324 MB Passed
Checking if this platform requires a 64-bit JVM. Actual 64 Passed (64-bit not required)
Checking temp space: must be greater than 300 MB. Actual 30062 MB Passed

Preparing to launch the Oracle Universal Installer from /tmp/OraInstall2018-05-03_02-55-30PM
.....
Installation Summary
.....
Disk Space : Required 827 MB, Available 295,999 MB
Feature Sets to Install:
  OBP Host Server FeatureSet 2.6.2.0.0
  Next Generation Install Core 13.2.0.0.0
  OPatch 13.2.0.0.0
.....
You can find the log of this install session at:
  /tmp/OraInstall2018-05-03_02-55-30PM/install2018-05-03_02-55-30PM.log

Loading products list. Please wait.
..... 1%
..... 40%

Loading products. Please wait.
..... 44%
..... 47%
..... 50%
..... 53%
..... 56%

```

**Figure 4–8 Confirmation and Copying of Installables to Target Machine (contd)**

```

..... 56%
..... 60%
..... 63%
..... 66%
..... 70%
..... 73%
..... 76%
..... 80%
..... 83%
..... 86%
..... 90%
..... 93%
..... 96%
..... 99%

..... 37% Done.
..... 75% Done.
.....
Installation in progress (Thursday, May 3, 2018 2:55:53 PM IST)
  98% Done.

Install successful

Linking in progress (Thursday, May 3, 2018 2:55:53 PM IST)
Link successful

Setup in progress (Thursday, May 3, 2018 2:55:53 PM IST)
Setup successful

Saving inventory (Thursday, May 3, 2018 2:55:53 PM IST)
Saving inventory complete
Configuration complete

End of install phases.(Thursday, May 3, 2018 2:55:54 PM IST)
Logs successfully copied to /scratch/app/oraInventory/logs.

Initializing WebLogic Scripting Tool (WLST) ...

Jython scans all the jar files it can find at first startup. Depending on the system, this process may take a few minutes to complete, and WLST may no

```

5. After copying, there is host DB schema creation and seeding. After extracting the installables, the domain gets installed and a confirmation message is shown.

**Figure 4–9 Domain Installation Confirmation**

```

Saving inventory (Monday, April 30, 2018 5:15:45 PM IST)
Saving inventory complete
Configuration complete

End of install phases.(Monday, April 30, 2018 5:15:45 PM IST)
Logs successfully copied to /scratch/app/oraInventory/logs.

Initializing WebLogic Scripting Tool (WLST) ...

Jython scans all the jar files it can find at first startup. Depending on the system, this process may take a few minutes to complete, and WLST may not return a prompt right away.

Welcome to WebLogic Server Administration Scripting Shell

Type help() for help on available commands

Domain creation started...
Read domain /scratch/app/product/fmw/user_projects/domains/host_domain to applyJRF
Target JRF components to "obphost_cluster1"
Copying JRF configuration files from /scratch/app/product/fmw/oracle_common/modules /scratch/app/product/fmw/user_projects/domains/host_domain/config/fmwconfig/servers/obphost_server1
Update JRF changes to domain /scratch/app/product/fmw/user_projects/domains/host_domain in offline mode
Domain created successfully.
    
```

6. After completion of domain installation, it will proceed to seeding.

**Figure 4–10 Untar the policyStoreSetup and Copy on destination location**

```

OID configuration will begin now
ofssobp@10.180.85.195's password:
ofssobp@10.180.85.195's password:
ofssobp@10.180.85.195's password:
PolicyStoreSetup/
PolicyStoreSetup/lib/
PolicyStoreSetup/lib/poi-3.10.1.20140818.jar
PolicyStoreSetup/addMatrixBasedPolicies.sh
PolicyStoreSetup/PolicyStoreDiagnosticsUtility.properties
PolicyStoreSetup/PolicyStoreSetup.jar
PolicyStoreSetup/Diagnosis/
PolicyStoreSetup/README.txt
PolicyStoreSetup/migratePolicies.sh
PolicyStoreSetup/logs/
PolicyStoreSetup/refreshPolicyStoreFromLatestApplicationDataMap.sh
PolicyStoreSetup/RunPolicyStoreDiagnosis.sh
PolicyStoreSetup/PolicyStoreSetup.sh
PolicyStoreSetup/PolicyMigrator.sh
PolicyStoreSetup/lib12212/
PolicyStoreSetup/lib12212/eclipselink.jar
PolicyStoreSetup/lib12212/jps-unsupported-api.jar
PolicyStoreSetup/lib12212/ojdbc7.jar
PolicyStoreSetup/lib12212/javax.persistence.jar
PolicyStoreSetup/lib12212/javax.persistence.jar
PolicyStoreSetup/lib12212/jps-api.jar
PolicyStoreSetup/lib12212/identitystore.jar
PolicyStoreSetup/lib12212/javax.faces.jsf-api.jar
PolicyStoreSetup/lib12212/identitydirectory.jar
PolicyStoreSetup/lib12212/jps-wls.jar
PolicyStoreSetup/lib12212/adf-share-security.jar
PolicyStoreSetup/lib12212/javax.security.jacc.jar
PolicyStoreSetup/lib12212/identityutils.jar
PolicyStoreSetup/lib12212/adf-controller-security.jar
PolicyStoreSetup/lib12212/ojdl.jar
PolicyStoreSetup/lib12212/osdt_xmlsec.jar
PolicyStoreSetup/lib12212/org.openliberty.openaz.azapi_1.1.jar
PolicyStoreSetup/lib12212/osdt_wss.jar
PolicyStoreSetup/lib12212/jps-wls-trustprovider.jar
PolicyStoreSetup/lib12212/jps-se.jar
PolicyStoreSetup/lib12212/jps-az-rt.jar
PolicyStoreSetup/lib12212/jps-patching.jar
PolicyStoreSetup/lib12212/jps-common.jar
PolicyStoreSetup/lib12212/jps-platform.jar
PolicyStoreSetup/lib12212/osdt_saml.jar
PolicyStoreSetup/lib12212/osdt_cert.jar
PolicyStoreSetup/lib12212/jps-pep.jar
PolicyStoreSetup/lib12212/jps-manifest.jar
PolicyStoreSetup/lib12212/jps-mbeans.jar
PolicyStoreSetup/lib12212/osdt_core.jar
PolicyStoreSetup/lib12212/jps-az-management.jar
PolicyStoreSetup/lib12212/wsm-policy-core.jar
PolicyStoreSetup/lib12212/dms.jar
PolicyStoreSetup/lib12212/osdt_ws_sx.jar
PolicyStoreSetup/lib12212/jps-internal.jar
    
```

**Figure 4–11 Untar the policyStoreSetup and Copy on destination location (contd)**

```

adf-controller-security.jar          100% 2255    2.2KB/s  00:00
jps-ee.jar                          100%  79KB   78.5KB/s  00:00
ojdl.jar                            100% 332KB  332.4KB/s  00:00
org.openliberty.openaz.azapi_1.1.jar 100%  52KB   52.2KB/s  00:00
identitystore.jar                   100% 471KB  471.3KB/s  00:00
identitydirectory.jar               100% 270KB  270.0KB/s  00:00
javax.security.jacc.jar             100%  51KB   51.0KB/s  00:00
jps-audit.jar                       100% 892KB  891.6KB/s  00:00
adf-share-security.jar              100%  22KB   22.0KB/s  00:00
jps-sidm-api.jar                    100% 4326    4.2KB/s  00:00
jps-common.jar                      100% 1519KB  1.5MB/s  00:00
dms.jar                             100% 2253KB  2.2MB/s  00:00
jps-internal.jar                   100% 6636KB  6.5MB/s  00:00
osdt_saml2.jar                     100% 281KB  280.9KB/s  00:00
identityutils.jar                   100% 211KB  210.8KB/s  00:00
javax.faces.jsf-api.jar            100% 355KB  355.3KB/s  00:00
eclipseLink.jar                    100% 8865KB  8.7MB/s  00:00
jps-az-common.jar                  100% 407KB  407.0KB/s  00:00
fmw_audit.jar                      100% 1148    1.1KB/s  00:00
osdt_wss.jar                       100% 186KB  186.4KB/s  00:00
osdt_ws_sx.jar                     100% 241KB  240.8KB/s  00:00
jps-az-management.jar              100% 314KB  314.4KB/s  00:00
oraclepki.jar                      100% 295KB  295.4KB/s  00:00
ojdbc6dms.jar                      100% 4325KB  4.2MB/s  00:00
UIComponentsDiagnosticHelper.sh     100% 167     0.2KB/s  00:00
README_UPGRADE.txt                 100% 5060    4.9KB/s  00:00
jps-config.xml(db)                 100% 4324    4.2KB/s  00:00
jps-config.xml                     100% 4331    4.2KB/s  00:00
refreshMatrixAuthPolicies.sh       100%  39     0.0KB/s  00:00
PolicyMigrator.sh                  100% 170     0.2KB/s  00:00
Connection to 10.180.85.195 closed.
ofssobp@10.180.85.195's password:
ofssobp@10.180.85.195's password:
seedOIDDomain.sh                   100% 1427    1.4KB/s  00:00
ofss-oid-silent-seedOIDDomain.py    100% 5013    4.9KB/s  00:00
createDummyDomainAndStartSeedingOID.sh 100%  828    0.8KB/s  00:00
oid-configure-silent.properties    100%  352    0.3KB/s  00:00
ofss-oid-silent-createOIDDomain.py  100% 2533    2.5KB/s  00:00

```

**Figure 4–12 Untar the policyStoreSetup and Copy on destination location (contd)**

```

ofss-oid-silent-createOIDDomain.py          100% 2533   2.5KB/s  00:00
installobphostsilent.py                    100% 6774   6.6KB/s  00:00
jmscollateralmodule-jms.xml                100% 1255   1.2KB/s  00:00
jmsoriginatonmodule-jms.xml                100% 2247   2.2KB/s  00:00
jmsasyncauditmodule-jms.xml                100% 1630   1.6KB/s  00:00
jmspricinganalysismodule-jms.xml           100% 1676   1.6KB/s  00:00
jmsodimodule-jms.xml                       100% 1567   1.5KB/s  00:00
jmsanalyticsmodule-jms.xml                 100% 2032   2.0KB/s  00:00
jmsreportmodule-jms.xml                    100% 1628   1.6KB/s  00:00
jmsworkflowmodule-jms.xml                  100% 2217   2.2KB/s  00:00
readme.txt                                  100% 133    0.1KB/s  00:00
jmsdomainpublishmodule-jms.xml             100% 1579   1.5KB/s  00:00
jmspartymodule-jms.xml                     100% 1961   1.9KB/s  00:00
jmspaymentmodule-jms.xml                   100% 2433   2.4KB/s  00:00
jmsbatchmodule-jms.xml                     100% 4768   4.7KB/s  00:00
jmscasamodule-jms.xml                      100% 1664   1.6KB/s  00:00
jmsrulemodule-jms.xml                      100% 1664   1.6KB/s  00:00
jmscollectionmodule-jms.xml                 100% 1509   1.5KB/s  00:00
jmsaccountingmodule-jms.xml                100% 5343   5.2KB/s  00:00
jmsdocumentoutboundModule-jms.xml          100% 1706   1.7KB/s  00:00
installobphostsilent.properties             100% 1317   1.3KB/s  00:00
Connection to 10.180.85.195 closed.
ofssobp@10.180.85.195's password:
dos2unix: converting file /scratch/app/product/fmw/obpoidinstall/silent/oid/createDummyDomainAndStartSeedingOID.sh to Unix format ...
dos2unix: converting file /scratch/app/product/fmw/obpoidinstall/silent/oid/ofss-oid-silent-createOIDDomain.py to Unix format ...
dos2unix: converting file /scratch/app/product/fmw/obpoidinstall/silent/oid/ofss-oid-silent-seedOIDDomain.py to Unix format ...
dos2unix: converting file /scratch/app/product/fmw/obpoidinstall/silent/oid/oid-configure-silent.properties to Unix format ...
dos2unix: converting file /scratch/app/product/fmw/obpoidinstall/silent/oid/seedOIDDomain.sh to Unix format ...
Archive: /scratch/app/product/fmw/obpoidinstall/PolicyStoreSetup/UtilityConfig/UIComponents_new.zip
  inflating: UIComponents_new.csv
Start Time : May 3, 2018 2:59:42 PM, File = /UtilityConfig/FactoryShippedAccessPolicyRules.csv

Application Policy=OBP with policy domain =OBP will be created.

Do you want to continue?(y/n)
y

```

**Figure 4–13 Policy Seeding**

```
Application Policy=OBP with policy domain =OBP will be created.
Do you want to continue?(y/n)
y
No of resources populated = 14080
No of resources added = 14076, time taken = 329
*****Please wait while the Access Policies are being seeded in to the Policy Domain*****
Start Time : Apr 30, 2018 5:25:38 PM, File = /UtilityConfig/FactoryShippedAccessPolicyRules-1.csv
Start Time : Apr 30, 2018 5:25:53 PM, File = /UtilityConfig/FactoryShippedAccessPolicyRules-2.csv
Start Time : Apr 30, 2018 5:26:08 PM, File = /UtilityConfig/FactoryShippedAccessPolicyRules-3.csv
Start Time : Apr 30, 2018 5:26:23 PM, File = /UtilityConfig/FactoryShippedAccessPolicyRules-4.csv
Start Time : Apr 30, 2018 5:26:39 PM, File = /UtilityConfig/FactoryShippedAccessPolicyRules-5.csv
Start Time : Apr 30, 2018 5:26:54 PM, File = /UtilityConfig/FactoryShippedAccessPolicyRules-6.csv
File = /UtilityConfig/FactoryShippedAccessPolicyRules-1.csv, Policies to be added=600
Start Time : Apr 30, 2018 5:27:09 PM, File = /UtilityConfig/FactoryShippedAccessPolicyRules-7.csv
*****Please wait while Matrix Based Access Policies are being seeded in to the Policy Domain*****
Start Time : Apr 30, 2018 5:27:24 PM, File = /UtilityConfig/FactoryShippedAccessPolicyRules.csv
End Time : Apr 30, 2018 5:27:34 PM, File = /UtilityConfig/FactoryShippedAccessPolicyRules-1.csv, Policies added=589, Duplicate policies=0, time taken=
116
File = /UtilityConfig/FactoryShippedAccessPolicyRules-2.csv, Policies to be added=500
End Time : Apr 30, 2018 5:28:03 PM, File = /UtilityConfig/FactoryShippedAccessPolicyRules-2.csv, Policies added=444, Duplicate policies=6, time taken=
129
File = /UtilityConfig/FactoryShippedAccessPolicyRules-3.csv, Policies to be added=0
End Time : Apr 30, 2018 5:28:08 PM, File = /UtilityConfig/FactoryShippedAccessPolicyRules-3.csv, Policies added=0, Duplicate policies=0, time taken=12
0
File = /UtilityConfig/FactoryShippedAccessPolicyRules-4.csv, Policies to be added=1101
File = /UtilityConfig/FactoryShippedAccessPolicyRules-5.csv, Policies to be added=9203
File = /UtilityConfig/FactoryShippedAccessPolicyRules-6.csv, Policies to be added=3331
File = /UtilityConfig/FactoryShippedAccessPolicyRules-7.csv, Policies to be added=4223
End Time : Apr 30, 2018 5:30:17 PM, File = /UtilityConfig/FactoryShippedAccessPolicyRules-4.csv, Policies added=1070, Duplicate policies=0, time taken
=233
```



**Figure 4–14 Policy Seeding (contd)**

```

File = /UtilityConfig/FactoryShippedAccessPolicyRules-1.csv, Policies to be added=600
Start Time : Apr 30, 2018 5:27:09 PM, File = /UtilityConfig/FactoryShippedAccessPolicyRules-7.csv
*****Please wait while Matrix Based Access Policies are being seeded in to the Policy Domain*****
Start Time : Apr 30, 2018 5:27:24 PM, File = /UtilityConfig/FactoryShippedAccessPolicyRules.csv
End Time : Apr 30, 2018 5:27:34 PM, File = /UtilityConfig/FactoryShippedAccessPolicyRules-1.csv, Policies added=589, Duplicate policies=0, time taken=116
File = /UtilityConfig/FactoryShippedAccessPolicyRules-2.csv, Policies to be added=500
End Time : Apr 30, 2018 5:28:03 PM, File = /UtilityConfig/FactoryShippedAccessPolicyRules-2.csv, Policies added=444, Duplicate policies=6, time taken=129
File = /UtilityConfig/FactoryShippedAccessPolicyRules-3.csv, Policies to be added=0
End Time : Apr 30, 2018 5:28:08 PM, File = /UtilityConfig/FactoryShippedAccessPolicyRules-3.csv, Policies added=0, Duplicate policies=0, time taken=120
File = /UtilityConfig/FactoryShippedAccessPolicyRules-4.csv, Policies to be added=1101
File = /UtilityConfig/FactoryShippedAccessPolicyRules-5.csv, Policies to be added=9203
File = /UtilityConfig/FactoryShippedAccessPolicyRules-6.csv, Policies to be added=3331
File = /UtilityConfig/FactoryShippedAccessPolicyRules-7.csv, Policies to be added=4223
End Time : Apr 30, 2018 5:30:17 PM, File = /UtilityConfig/FactoryShippedAccessPolicyRules-4.csv, Policies added=1070, Duplicate policies=0, time taken=233
File = /UtilityConfig/FactoryShippedAccessPolicyRules-5.csv, Policies added=1287, duplicate policies=221
File = /UtilityConfig/FactoryShippedAccessPolicyRules-6.csv, Policies added=1429, duplicate policies=65
File = /UtilityConfig/FactoryShippedAccessPolicyRules-7.csv, Policies added=1486, duplicate policies=57
End Time : Apr 30, 2018 5:35:56 PM, File = /UtilityConfig/FactoryShippedAccessPolicyRules-6.csv, Policies added=3263, Duplicate policies=65, time taken=542
File = /UtilityConfig/FactoryShippedAccessPolicyRules-5.csv, Policies added=3609, duplicate policies=221
File = /UtilityConfig/FactoryShippedAccessPolicyRules-7.csv, Policies added=3747, duplicate policies=150
End Time : Apr 30, 2018 5:37:46 PM, File = /UtilityConfig/FactoryShippedAccessPolicyRules-7.csv, Policies added=4058, Duplicate policies=165, time taken=636
File = /UtilityConfig/FactoryShippedAccessPolicyRules-5.csv, Policies added=7077, duplicate policies=222
End Time : Apr 30, 2018 5:44:22 PM, File = /UtilityConfig/FactoryShippedAccessPolicyRules-5.csv, Policies added=8981, Duplicate policies=222, time taken=1063

```

Similar to above, perform pre-installation for other XD components.

If you are creating multiple domains on same VM, then change fmw path, domain path, ports, node manager port and so on.

OID POLICY SEEDING will be done only once during batchhost installation.

#### 4.1.4 Front End Processing Interface (FEPI) Installation Steps

Following are the basic steps for FEPI installation procedure:

##### Step 1 Installation

The installer will create a directory structure for FEPI as /scratch/app/product/fmw/obpinstall/obp/fepi

1. Change the paths in FEPI start scripts based on the environment.
2. Modify Start\_fepi\_atm.sh and Start\_fepi\_pos.sh located at /scratch/app/product/fmw/obpinstall/obp/fepi/scripts.
3. Change the property values in channels\_atm.properties and channels\_pos.properties based on the environment as follows:

**Table 4–5 Properties**

Property	Description	Example
BANK_CODE	Indicates the bank code	BANK_CODE=335
LISTENER_PORT	The port number on which FEPI server accepts incoming ISO message requests	LISTENER_PORT=9999
COMMAND_PORT	The port number on which FEPI server accepts command message Note: Need to specify an available valid port number, so that FEPI starts; it is a feature of native code and currently no messages are sent.	COMMAND_PORT=9998
ISO_TRACE_FILE_AREA	The location for ATM Trace logs	ISO_TRACE_FILE_AREA=/scratch/app/product/fmw/obpinstall/obp/fepi/logs/ATMTRACE
FNDI.FJ.java.naming.provider.url	The IP address and port number on which WebLogic accepts requests	FNDI.FJ.java.naming.provider.url=t3://10.180.9.108:7001

4. Start ATM and POS FEPI.
5. On prompt enter WebLogic login credentials. For example, \$ sh start\_fepi\_atm.sh.

### Step 2 ATM and POS Trace logs

The Trace logs are available in the logs folder. For example, the trace logs can be located at /oracle/deployables/iut2/fepi/logs.

Additionally, fepi-console and fepi-ofss logs are also stored at the above location for ATM and POS FEPI server.

### Step 3 module.channel or cz.module.channel enabling of logs



This is not related to FEPI, and these logs (host logs) are controlled by logging.xml of the WebLogic server.

#### Step 4 Multiple Instances

Currently, there are two instances of FEPI which are ATM and POS. Each instance has the following set of individual files along with the common shared files. For example, for the ATM FEPI server, the files are as follows:

**Table 4–6 Examples of files**

File Name	Description
channels_atm.properties	Configuration file
fepi_atm.logging.xml	Logging configuration file
start_fepi_atm.sh	Start script
stop_fepi_atm.sh	Stop script

## 4.2 Post Installation Configuration

This section describes the post installation configuration procedure for OBP Localization Host Media Pack. The procedure can be started after SOA pre- installation and standalone database setup steps are executed.

#### Checklist for Post Installation Procedure

Before proceeding with the post installation procedure for the host, ensure the following:

- Node manager is not running and no other process is running on NODE\_MGR\_PORT.
- Host db schema creating and seeding has been done.
  - For more information , see [Section 7.3.3 HOST DB Schema Seeding](#) and [Section 7.3.4 System Configuration DB Update Script Execution](#).
- The node manager port should be free. You can verify this using the following command, where 5556 is the Node Manager Port.

```
$netstat -na | grep 5556
```

#### Post Installation Configuration

1. Start the domain admin WebLogic server by executing the startWebLogic.sh script in the host domain directory.

```
cd <middleware home>
cd user_projects/domains/obphostdomain/bin
./startWebLogic.sh
```

2. Enter the username and password to ensure that the WebLogic server starts.

**Figure 4–15 Host Domain Admin Server Credentials**

```
<Dec 3, 2011 6:59:53 PM GMT+05:30> <Info> <Security> <BEA-090065> <Getting boot identity from user.>
Enter username to boot WebLogic server:weblogic
Enter password to boot WebLogic server:
```

3. Once the server status changes to RUNNING, proceed to execute the post installation script for Host domain located under middleware. This script performs a multitude of configurations such as:
  - Making changes in OBP config properties to point to the appropriate integration server
  - Setting the security realm properties of WebLogic domain and reassociating the same to the OID
  - Trust configuration setup using the trust keys copied from the SOA domain

---

**Note**

Ensure that Oracle IPM application is running as during post install of OBP host. There is a call to the same for creating OBP content applications.

---

4. Navigate to the middleware home and list the files in the directory. A post installation and configuration script named `obp-host-post-install.sh` will be listed along with other files and directories.
5. Execute the script using the following command:

```
./obp-host-post-install.sh
```
6. For monitoring the script run, check the following log files created under the UI domain directory:
  - `obp-host-install-log.txt`
  - `obp-host-install-log-py.txt`

---

**Note**

The output shown here is a sample output and may vary slightly from the original output.

---

**Figure 4–16 Host Domain Post Installation Script Execution**

```
[ofssobp@mum00adh fmw]$ ./obp-host-post-install.sh
DOMAIN_NAME                : host_domain
DOMAIN_DIRECTORY_LOCATION  : /scratch/app/product/fmw/user_projects/domains
WEBLOGIC_USERNAME         : weblogic
WEBLOGIC_PASSWORD         : weblogic1
ADMIN_SERVER_LISTEN_ADDRESS : 10.180.85.195
ADMIN_SERVER_LISTEN_PORT   : 7001
LDAP_PROVIDER              : OID
OID_IP                      : 10.180.87.84
OID_PORT                    : 389
OID_ADMIN_USER              : cn=orcladmin
OID_ADMIN_PWD               : welcome1
OID_GROUP_DSN               : cn=Groups,dc=in,dc=oracle,dc=com
OID_USER_DSN                : cn=Users,dc=in,dc=oracle,dc=com
NODE_MGR_PORT               : 5556
HOST_IP                     : 10.180.85.195
HOST_TARGET                 : /scratch/install/target
HOST_JAVA_HOME              : /scratch/app/product/jdk1.8.0_101
HOST_MW_HOME                : /scratch/app/product/fmw
UI_ADMIN_SERVER_LISTEN_ADDRESS : 10.180.85.196
UI_ADMIN_SERVER_LISTEN_PORT : 7001
SOA_HOST_IP                 :
SOA_ORACLE_HOME             : soa
SOA_UNIX_USER               : ofssobp
SOA_MW_HOME                 : /scratch/app/product/fmw
SOA_MANAGED_SERVER_LISTEN_ADDRESS : 10.180.85.159
SOA_MANAGED_SERVER_LISTEN_PORT : 8001
SOA_WEBLOGIC_USERNAME       : weblogic
SOA_WEBLOGIC_PASSWORD       : weblogic1
UI_IP                       : 10.180.85.196
UI_UNIX_USER                : ofssobp
UI_DOMAIN_HOME              : /scratch/app/product/fmw/user_projects/domains/ui_domain
INSTALL_AS                  : ofssobp
BIP_UNIX_USER               : ofssobp
BIP_HOME                    : /scratch/app/product/fmw_bip/bi
BIP_SERVER_IP               : 10.180.6.143
BIP_SERVER_PORT              : 9502
```

**Figure 4–17 Host Domain Post Installation Script Execution (contd)**

```
BIP_SERVER_IP           : 10.180.6.143
BIP_SERVER_PORT        : 9502
IPM_SERVER_IP          : 10.180.6.143
IPM_SERVER_PORT        : 16000
OFSAA_SERVER_IP        : ofsaa-ofss.com
OFSAA_SERVER_PORT      : 17000
OAAM_SERVER_IP         : oaam-ofss.com
OAAM_SERVER_PORT       : 14000
OAAM_SERVER_IP         : oaam-ofss.com
OAAM_SERVER_PORT       : 14000
OIM_SERVER_IP          : oim-ofss.com
OIM_SERVER_PORT        : 16000
DOCUMAKER_SERVER_IP   : documaker-ofss.com
DOCUMAKER_SERVER_PORT : 15000
OBP_HOST_DB_USER       : OBP262
OBP_HOST_DB_PASSWORD   : welcome1
OBP_HOST_DB_IP         : 10.180.87.84
OBP_HOST_DB_PORT       : 1521
OBP_HOST_DB_SERVICE_NAME : P8784A
IPM_OUTBOUND_USERNAME : weblogic
IPM_OUTBOUND_PASSWORD : weblogic1
BIP_OUTBOUND_USERNAME : weblogic
BIP_OUTBOUND_PASSWORD : weblogic1
ODI_OUTBOUND_USERNAME : weblogic
ODI_OUTBOUND_PASSWORD : weblogic1
OIM_OUTBOUND_USERNAME : weblogic
OIM_OUTBOUND_PASSWORD : weblogic1
WCM_OUTBOUND_USERNAME : weblogic
WCM_OUTBOUND_PASSWORD : weblogic1
OFFLINE_CHANNEL_OUTBOUND_USERNAME : offlineuser
OFFLINE_CHANNEL_OUTBOUND_PASSWORD : welcome1
SAML_ISSUER_OUTBOUND_USERNAME : weblogic
SAML_ISSUER_OUTBOUND_PASSWORD : weblogic1
BPEL_ENCRYPTION_OUTBOUND_USERNAME : weblogic
BPEL_ENCRYPTION_OUTBOUND_PASSWORD : weblogic1
FTP_IPM_OUTBOUND_USERNAME : weblogic
FTP_IPM_OUTBOUND_PASSWORD : weblogic1
BIP_USR_OUTBOUND_USERNAME : weblogic
```

**Figure 4–18 Host Domain Post Installation Script Execution (contd)**

```
BIP_USR_OUTBOUND_USERNAME      : weblogic
BIP_USR_OUTBOUND_PASSWORD      : weblogic1
SOA_PURGING_OUTBOUND_USERNAME  : weblogic
SOA_PURGING_OUTBOUND_PASSWORD  : weblogic1
SOA_OUTBOUND_USERNAME          : weblogic
SOA_OUTBOUND_PASSWORD          : weblogic1
ATMUSER_OUTBOUND_USERNAME      : ATMUser
ATMUSER_OUTBOUND_PASSWORD      : welcome1
POSUSER_OUTBOUND_USERNAME      : POSUser
POSUSER_OUTBOUND_PASSWORD      : welcome1
DMSHOST_OUTBOUND_USERNAME      : weblogic
DMSHOST_OUTBOUND_PASSWORD      : weblogic1
DMSUI_OUTBOUND_USERNAME        : weblogic
DMSUI_OUTBOUND_PASSWORD        : weblogic1
OCH_OUTBOUND_USERNAME          : weblogic
OCH_OUTBOUND_PASSWORD          : weblogic1
KEYSTORE_PASSWORD              : welcome1
UI_MANAGED_SERVER_LISTEN_ADDRESS : 10.180.85.196
UI_MANAGED_SERVER_LISTEN_PORT  : 8001
CARD_USERNAME                   : orakey
CARD_PASSWORD                   : welcome1
RULE_USERNAME                   : orakey
RULE_PASSWORD                   : welcome1
BAM_USERNAME                    : weblogic
BAM_PASSWORD                    : weblogic1
USER_TIMEZONE                   : +5:30
HOST_SSL_PASSWORD               : welcome1
REMOTE_EXECUTION                : Y
IPM_HOME                        : /scratch/app/product/fmw_ipm/Oracle_ECM1
IPM_UNIX_USER                   : ofssobp
SECURITY_ENABLED                 : Y
Please take your time and go through the information printed above in detail.
If the above mentioned information is correct, please enter Y or y to proceed. Press any other key to exit the installation.
y
```

**Figure 4–19 Host Domain Post Installation Script Execution (contd)**

```

Please take your time and go through the information printed above in detail.
If the above mentioned information is correct, please enter Y or y to proceed. Press any other key to exit the installation.
y
Post-installation will begin in sometime...
ofssobp@10.180.85.159's password:
bpm-services.jar                               100% 16MB 15.5MB/s 00:00
bpm-services.jar copied from SOA machine
ofssobp@10.180.85.159's password:
soa-infra-mgmt.jar                             100% 1661KB 1.6MB/s 00:00
soa-infra-mgmt.jar copied from SOA machine
ofssobp@10.180.85.159's password:
orabpel.jar                                   100% 6929KB 6.8MB/s 00:00
bpm-services.jar copied from SOA machine
ofssobp@10.180.85.159's password:
tracking-api.jar                              100% 24KB 24.3KB/s 00:00
bpm-services.jar copied from SOA machine
ofssobp@10.180.6.143's password:
i18nAPI_v3.jar                               100% 904KB 904.4KB/s 00:00
i18nAPI_v3.jar copied from BIP machine
ofssobp@10.180.6.143's password:
xdocore.jar                                  100% 9060KB 8.9MB/s 00:00
xdocore.jar copied from BIP machine
ofssobp@10.180.6.143's password:
versioninfo.jar                             100% 6204KB 6.1MB/s 00:00
versioninfo.jar copied from BIP machine
ofssobp@10.180.6.143's password:
imaging-client.jar                           100% 863KB 863.3KB/s 00:00
imaging-client.jar copied from IPM machine
ofssobp@10.180.6.143's password:
oracle.ucm.ridc-11.1.1.jar                   100% 619KB 618.9KB/s 00:00
oracle.ucm.ridc-11.1.1.jar copied from IPM machine
BIP_SERVICE_ENDPOINT as http://10.180.6.143:9502/xmlpserver/services/PublicReportService?wsdl
IPM_URL as http://10.180.6.143:16000/imaging/ws
JDBC String as jdbc:oracle:thin:@10.180.87.84:1521:P8784A

```



```
<logging_configuration><loggers></loggers></logging_configuration>
```

add:

```
<logger name='org.eclipse.persistence' level='TRACE:32'
useParentHandlers='false'>
```

```
<handler name='el-handler' />
```

```
</logger>
```

```
<logger name='javax.persistence' level='TRACE:32'
useParentHandlers='false'>
```

```
<handler name='el-handler' />
```

```
</logger>
```

10. After post installation on host, if you get the following error, perform the following steps:

```
<Error> <Store> <whf00mdc> <obphost_server1> <[ACTIVE] ExecuteThread:
'4' for queue: 'weblogic.kernel.Default (self-tuning)'> <<WLS Kernel>>
<> <c67dc589-c3b8-41a1-b2ab-7d2da1159133-0000000b> <1617800777936> <
[severity-value: 8] [rid: 0] [partition-id: 0] [partition-name: DOMAIN]
> <BEA-280072> <JDBC store "obphost_server1JDBCStore" failed to open
table "WLStore".
```

```
weblogic.store.io.jdbc.OwnershipException: [Store:280064]280077
(server="obphost_server1" store="obphost_server1JDBCStore"
table="WLStore")
```

- Restart Admin Server and log in to WebLogic console.
- In WebLogic console, click on Services > Persistent Stores.

**Figure 4–21 Open Persistence Stores**

The screenshot shows the WebLogic console interface. On the left, the 'Domain Structure' tree is visible, with 'Persistent Stores' selected under the 'Services' folder. The main content area shows the 'Summary of Persistent Stores' page. A table lists the following stores:

Name	Type	Target
mds-owsm	FileStore	AdminServer
obphost_server1JDBCStore	JDBCStore	obphost_server1

The 'obphost\_server1JDBCStore' row is highlighted, and the 'Lock & Edit' button is visible below the table.

- Click on obphost\_server1JDBCStore and add Prefix Name: **batch**



**Figure 4–22 Add Prefix Name**

The screenshot shows the Oracle WebLogic Administration Console interface. At the top, there is a navigation bar with 'Home', 'Log Out', 'Preferences', 'Record', and 'Help'. The user is logged in as 'weblogic' and is connected to 'host\_domain'. The breadcrumb trail is 'Home > Summary of Persistent Stores > obphost\_server1JDBCStore'. The main content area is titled 'Settings for obphost\_server1JDBCStore' and has tabs for 'Configuration', 'Targets', 'Monitoring', and 'Notes'. Under the 'Configuration' tab, there is a sub-tab for 'High Availability'. A message states: 'Click the **Lock & Edit** button in the Change Center to modify the settings on this page.' Below this is a 'Save' button. A descriptive text says: 'Use this page to configure a JDBC-accessible store for storing subsystem data, such as persistent JMS messages or Store-and-Forward messages.' The configuration details are as follows:

<b>Name:</b>	obphost_server1JDBCStore	The name of this JDBC store. This name must be unique within a WebLogic domain. <a href="#">More Info...</a>
<b>Scope:</b>	Global	Specifies if the JDBC store is accessible within the domain, a partition, or a resource group template. <a href="#">More Info...</a>
<b>Data Source:</b>	OBP_HOST_DS_NONXA	The JDBC data source used by this JDBC store to access its backing table. You cannot configure a JDBC store to use a JDBC data source that is configured to use an XA JDBC driver or configured to support global transactions. <a href="#">More Info...</a>
<b>Prefix Name:</b>	batch	The prefix for the JDBC store's database table (WLStore), in the following format: [[catalog.]schema.]prefix. <a href="#">More Info...</a>

At the bottom left, there is an 'Advanced' link.

11. Then start the admin and managed servers after verifying details as mentioned in [Section 4.3 REST \(SWAGGER\) Deployment Check](#), to check the domain configuration status as described in verification part in [Section 11.2 Host Domain Verification](#).

Similar to the above batchhost post installation, perform post installation for other XD components, if you are performing an XD media pack installation.

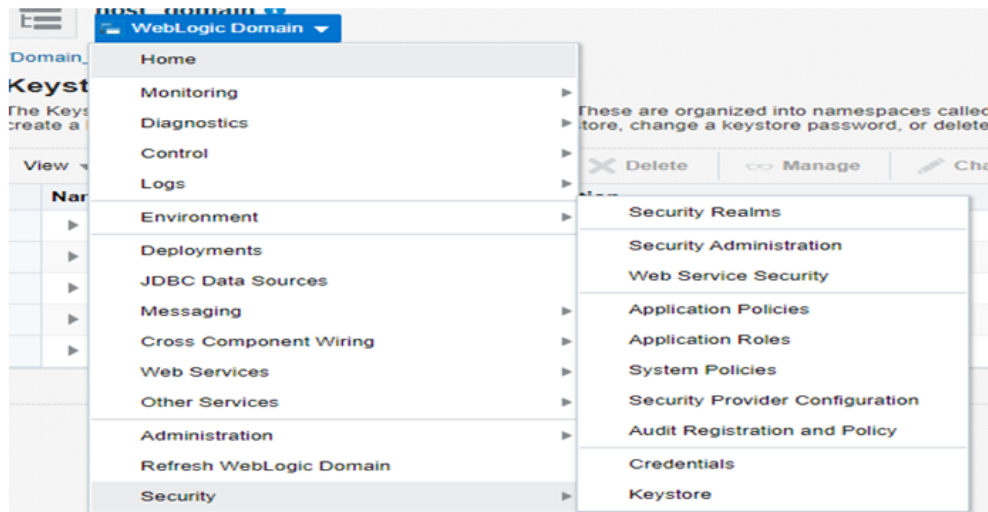
## 4.3 REST (SWAGGER) Deployment Check

This section lists the steps to check REST API deployment. REST API deployment has already been done in [Section 4.2 Post Installation Configuration](#). Verify the following points that are part of batchhost installation:

1. OWSM keystore creation on HOST EM: It is a part of host post installation. Verify if OWSM is present on HOST EM console. If not, then create it.

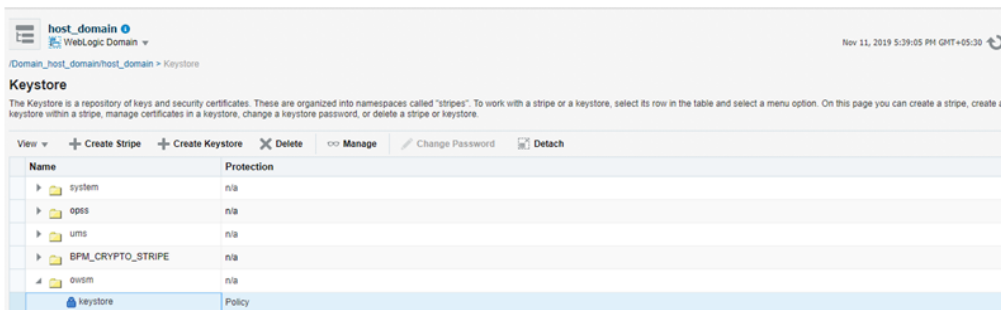
- a. Log in to HOST EM and click weblogin domain > security > keystore.

**Figure 4–23 Navigate to Keystore**



- b. Create Stripe 'OWSM'.
- c. Create KeyStore 'keystore' under OWSM.

**Figure 4–24 Create Keystore**



- d. Click Manage and generate Keypair using the following values:
- Alias: orakey
  - Common name: orakey
  - Organizational Unit: Oracle Cloud for Industry
  - Organization: Oracle Corporation
  - City: Redwood Shores
  - State: California
  - Country: United States

**Figure 4–25 Generate Keypair**

2. jax-rs library deployment on host console.
3. Host IP with port will be present in json/yaml files under \$MW\_HOME/obpinstall/obp/OBPAPI/yaml.
4. OBPAPI folder present under \$MW\_HOME/obpinstall/obp and it gets deployed as a war on host.

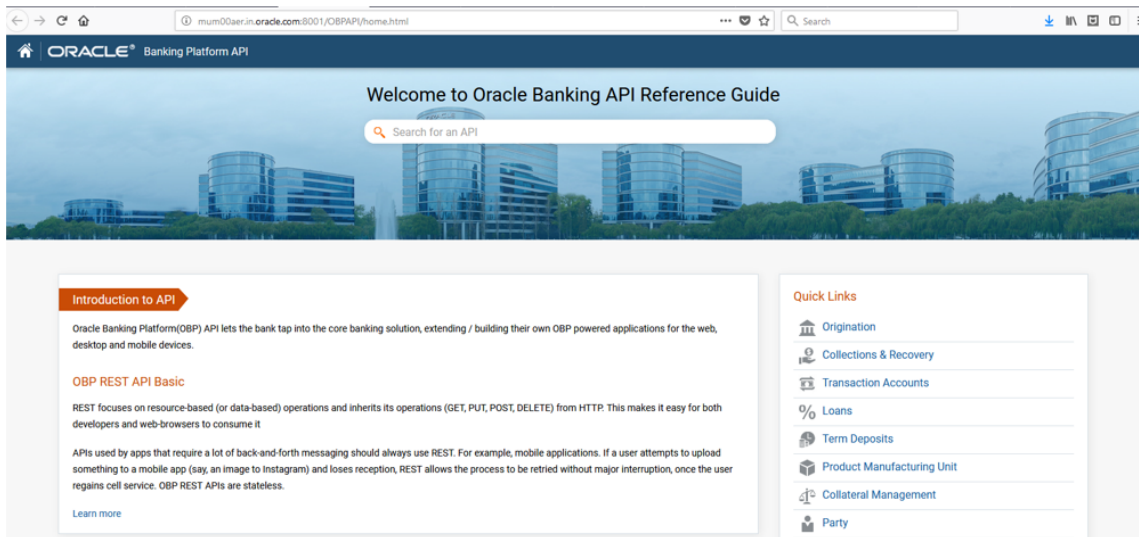
**Figure 4–26 OBPAPI deploy on obphost\_cluster1**

ob.app.host.tp.cz(2.7.0.0.0,2.7.0.0.0)	Active		Library	obphost_server1	Global		100
OBPAPI	Active	✔ OK	Web Application	obphost_cluster1	Global		100
od.didhistory(1.0,12.2.1)	Active		Library	AdminServer, obphost_cluster1	Global		100
od.didhistory.webapp(1.0,12.2.1)	Active		Library	AdminServer, obphost_cluster1	Global		100

5. After completion of the above steps, restart the HOST managed server to reflect the changes.

[http://\\$HOSTIP:\\$HOSTPORT/OBPAPI/home.html](http://$HOSTIP:$HOSTPORT/OBPAPI/home.html)

Figure 4–27 REST API





# 5 OBP Localization Presentation Media Pack Installation

This chapter details every step involved in the installation of Oracle Banking Platform Localization Presentation (UI) Media pack. The subsequent section refers to the variable names specified in [Section 2.4 Installation Checklist](#).

## 5.1 Installation and Configuration Procedure

This section details the installation procedure for the Oracle Banking Platform Localization Presentation Media Pack.

### 5.1.1 Preparatory Steps

This section lists the preparatory steps required for the Oracle Banking Platform Localization Presentation Media Pack installation.

#### Step 1 Procuring Installables

Download the appropriate presentation media pack from the following location:

<http://edelivery.oracle.com/>

#### Step 2 Extracting the Installables

Copy the 'obpus-ui-soa.zip' or 'obpau-ui-soa.zip' to a local Linux VM or Linux machine from where the installation will be carried out. Extract the zip file. Three files will be extracted:

- A zip file 'obpinstall-ui-soa.zip'
- The installation script 'installobpui.sh'
- The install configuration property file 'installobpui.properties'

#### Step 3 Printing Checklists

Take a printout of the installation checklist mentioned in [Section 2.4 Installation Checklist](#) of this guide and note the values applicable for each point in the last column for 'Value' so that the same is handy during the actual installation.

### 5.1.2 Pre-Installation Steps

This section lists the pre-installation steps required for the Oracle Banking Platform Localization Presentation Media Pack installation. The procedure can be started after SOA pre-installation steps are executed.

#### Step 1 Updating installobpui.properties

Navigate to the directory where the files obpinstall-ui-soa.zip, installobpui.sh and installobpui.properties are placed and update installobpui.properties with relevant values from the checklist.

#### Step 2 Checklist for a new setup

Before initiating installation on a completely new setup, check the following:

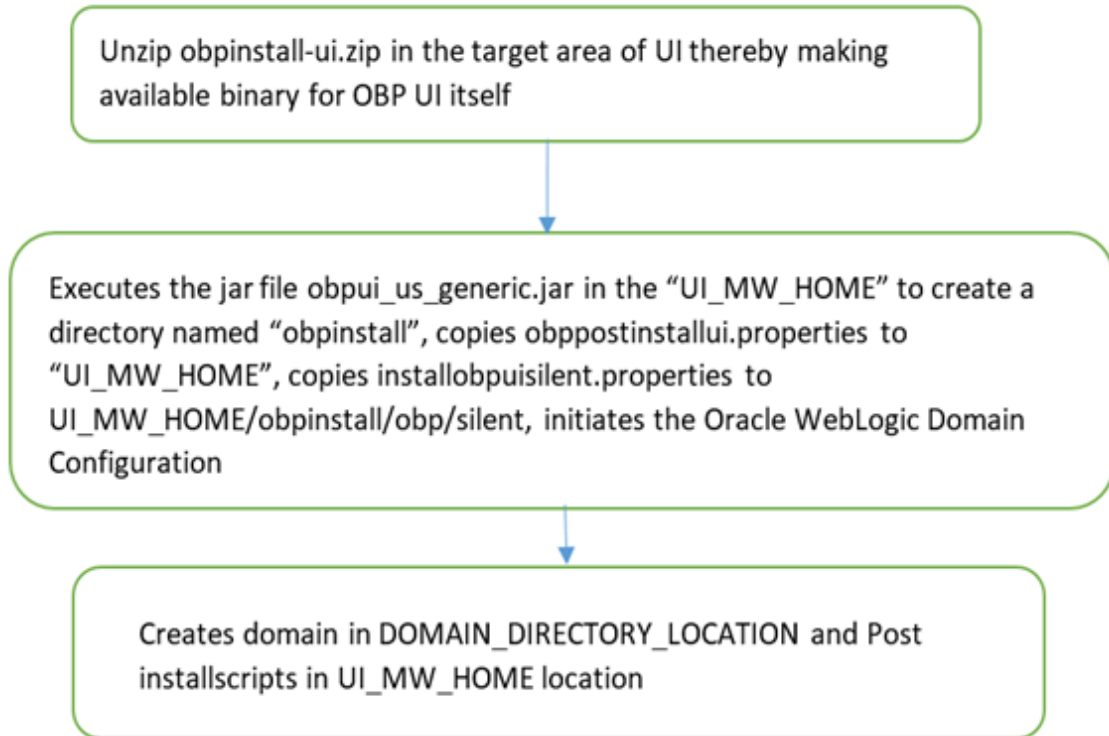
- Make sure required RCU schemas have been created. For more information, see [Section 7.1 Pre-Installation Steps](#) and [Section 7.2 OBP Database Setup – RCU Installation](#).
- Node manager must not be running on the target machine.
- Create a dummy folder named as Target and mention its path against UI\_TARGET property.
- In case of a re-installation ensure that the directory paths against DOMAIN\_DIRECTORY\_LOCATION, HOST\_TARGET and HOST\_MW\_HOME specified in installobpui.properties are cleaned up for traces of any previous installations, as the remote shell copy may not be overwriting in case of any residual file left by the previous run.
- No processes should be running on the port in HOST machine given in installobpui.properties.
- MDS\_SCHEMA\_USER schema given in the installobpui.properties exists. This should point to the same schema as MDS\_HOST\_DB\_USER of installobphost.properties.
- Values given in installobpui.properties must be correct. At run time, no option will be given to change the values.

### 5.1.3 Installation Steps

This section lists the installation steps required for the Oracle Banking Platform Localization Presentation Media Pack installation.

1. Navigate to the directory where the media pack files are placed and execute installobpui.sh. The installation script shall echo the values entered in the installobpui.properties file and ask for a confirmation to go ahead with the installation.
2. The installation script automatically triggers the following significant steps using secure remote copy 'scp' command and remote shell commands execution using the 'ssh' command.

*Figure 5–1 Steps in installobpui.sh script*



A sample output is given here.



**Figure 5–2 Confirmation to Proceed Domain Installation**

```
[ofssobp@mum00adi ui]$ ./installobpui.sh
The present working directory is /scratch/install/ui. It is assumed that all installables are present in this directory.
Printing the installation details:-
SILENT_INSTALL           : y
LOCAL_IP                 : 10.180.85.196
LOCAL_DISPLAY_VALUE      : 0.0
DOMAIN_NAME              : ui_domain
DOMAIN_DIRECTORY_LOCATION : /scratch/app/product/fmw/user_projects/domains
WEBLOGIC_USERNAME        : weblogic
WEBLOGIC_PASSWORD        : weblogic1
MDS_SCHEMA_USER          : PRDUI_MDS
MDS_SCHEMA_PASSWORD      : welcome1
MDS_DB_IP                : 10.180.87.84
MDS_DB_PORT              : 1521
MDS_DB_SERVICE_NAME      : P8784A
HOST_SCHEMA_USER         : OBP262
HOST_SCHEMA_PASSWORD     : welcome1
HOST_DB_IP               : 10.180.87.84
HOST_DB_PORT             : 1521
HOST_DB_SERVICE_NAME     : P8784A
OPSS_SOA_SCHEMA_USER     : PRDSOA_OPSS
OPSS_SOA_SCHEMA_PASSWORD : welcome1
OPSS_SOA_DB_IP          : 10.180.87.84
OPSS_SOA_DB_PORT        : 1521
OPSS_SOA_DB_SERVICE_NAME : P8784A
ADMIN_SERVER_LISTEN_ADDRESS : 10.180.85.196
ADMIN_SERVER_LISTEN_PORT  : 7001
ADMIN_SERVER_SSL_LISTEN_PORT : 7002
MANAGED_SERVER_LISTEN_ADDRESS : 10.180.85.196
MANAGED_SERVER_LISTEN_PORT  : 8001
MANAGED_SERVER_SSL_LISTEN_PORT : 8002
LDAP_PROVIDER             : OID
OID_IP                    : 10.180.87.84
OID_PORT                  : 389
OID_ADMIN_USER            : cn=orcladmin
OID_ADMIN_PWD             : welcome1
```

**Figure 5–3 Confirmation to Proceed Domain Installation (contd)**

```

OID_ADMIN_PWD           : welcome1
OID_GROUP_DSN           : cn=Groups,dc=in,dc=oracle,dc=com
OID_USER_DSN            : cn=Users,dc=in,dc=oracle,dc=com
NODE_MGR_PORT           : 5556
UI_IP                   : 10.180.85.196
UI_CLUSTER_NAME         : obpui_cluster1
UI_SERVER_NAME          : obpui_server1
UI_TARGET               : /scratch/install/target
UI_MW_HOME              : /scratch/app/product/fmw
UI_JAVA_HOME            : /scratch/app/product/jdk1.8.0_101
OUI_JAVA_HOME           : /scratch/app/product/jdk1.8.0_101
CENTRAL_INVENTORY_LOC  : /scratch/app/oraInventory
INSTALL_AS              : ofssobp
IPM_SERVER_IP           : 10.180.6.143
IPM_SERVER_PORT         : 16000
OFSAA_SERVER_IP         : ofsaa-ofss.com
OFSAA_SERVER_PORT       : 17000
OAAM_SERVER_IP          : oaam-ofss.com
OAAM_SERVER_PORT        : 14900
OIM_SERVER_IP           : oim-ofss.com
OIM_SERVER_PORT         : 16000
UI_ADMIN_JVM_PARAMS     : -Xms2048m -Xmx4096m
UI_MANAGED_JVM_PARAMS   : -Djbo.ampool.doampooling=false -Xms4096m -Xmx6084m -XX:NewSize=512m -XX:MaxNewSize=2048m -XX:+UseParNewGC -XX:+C
MSParallelRemarkEnabled -XX:+UseConcMarkSweepGC -XX:CMSInitiatingOccupancyFraction=75 -Djbo.load.components.lazily=true
HOST_ADMIN_SERVER_LISTEN_ADDRESS : 10.180.85.195
HOST_ADMIN_SERVER_LISTEN_PORT   : 7001
HOST_MANAGED_SERVER_LISTEN_ADDRESS : 10.180.85.195
HOST_MANAGED_SERVER_LISTEN_PORT   : 8001
SOA_MANAGED_SERVER_LISTEN_ADDRESS : 10.180.85.159
SOA_MANAGED_SERVER_LISTEN_PORT    : 8001
SOA_ADMIN_SERVER_LISTEN_ADDRESS   : 10.180.85.159
SOA_ADMIN_SERVER_LISTEN_PORT      : 7001
KEYSTORE_PASSWORD                 : welcome1
UI_SSL_PASSWORD                    : welcome1
UCM_READ_FROM_URL                  : true
UCM_IP                             : ofss.ucm.com
UCM_PORT                           : 4444
OFFLINE_CHANNEL_OUTBOUND_USERNAME  : offlineuser

```

**Figure 5–4 Confirmation to Proceed Domain Installation (contd)**

```
OFFLINE_CHANNEL_OUTBOUND_USERNAME : offlineuser
OFFLINE_CHANNEL_OUTBOUND_PASSWORD : welcome1
CARD_USERNAME                       : orakey
CARD_PASSWORD                       : welcome1
RULE_USERNAME                       : orakey
RULE_PASSWORD                       : welcome1
USER_TIMEZONE                       : +5:30
REMOTE_EXECUTION                    : Y
IPM_USERNAME                        : weblogic
IPM_PASSWORD                        : weblogic1
FTP_IPM_USERNAME                    : ofssobp
FTP_IPM_PASSWORD                    : ofssobp123
FTP_IPM_BATCH_USERNAME              : ofssobp
FTP_IPM_BATCH_PASSWORD              : ofssobp123
IPM_HOME                            : /scratch/app/product/fmw_ipm/Oracle_ECM1
BIP_SERVER_IP                       : 10.180.6.143
BIP_SERVER_PORT                     : 9502
BIP_UNIX_USER                       : ofssobp
BIP_HOME                            : /scratch/app/product/fmw_bip/bi
HOST_UNIX_USER                      : ofssobp

Please take your time and go through the information printed above in detail.
If the above mentioned information is correct, please enter Y or y to proceed. Press any other key to exit the installation.
```

3. Verify the value of each property carefully before proceeding.
4. If all values are correct, then enter 'Y' or 'y' and press Enter to initiate the installation. The installation utility performs the installation and domain is created silently.

Figure 5–5 Copying and Extraction of obpinstall-ui-soa.zip

```

Please take your time and go through the information printed above in detail.
If the above mentioned information is correct, please enter Y or y to proceed. Press any other key to exit the installation.
Y
Installation will begin in sometime.
Please wait while the installables are copied onto the servers.
The authenticity of host '10.180.85.196 (10.180.85.196)' can't be established.
ECDSA key fingerprint is 31:10:21:f8:86:6a:ad:5e:5c:e0:ff:01:8b:d0:d6:d8.
Are you sure you want to continue connecting (yes/no)? yes
Warning: Permanently added '10.180.85.196' (ECDSA) to the list of known hosts.
ofssobp@10.180.85.196's password:
obpinstall-ui.zip                               100% 649MB 216.3MB/s 00:03
installobpuiilent.properties                   100% 1241  1.2KB/s 00:00
The configuration of OBP UI domain will begin immediately.
ofssobp@10.180.85.196's password:
Archive: /scratch/install/target/obpinstall-ui.zip
  inflating: /scratch/install/target/obpui_generic.jar

  inflating: /scratch/install/target/obpui_generic.jar
  inflating: /scratch/install/target/installdomain.sh
  inflating: /scratch/install/target/installdomain_silent.sh
  inflating: /scratch/install/target/obp-ui-post-install.sh
  inflating: /scratch/install/target/obp-ui-post-install.py
  inflating: /scratch/install/target/metadataSOAUpdate.sh
  inflating: /scratch/install/target/encryptPassword.py
  inflating: /scratch/install/target/docutils-0.12.tar.gz
  inflating: /scratch/install/target/JPyPyl-0.5.7.tar.gz
  inflating: /scratch/install/target/PyYAML-3.11.tar.gz
  inflating: /scratch/install/target/SOAPpy-0.12.5.tar.gz
  inflating: /scratch/install/target/suds-0.4.tar.gz
  inflating: /scratch/install/target/wstools-0.4.3.tar.gz
--> /scratch/app/product/jdk1.8.0_101/bin/java -jar /scratch/install/target/obpui_generic.jar -silent ORACLE_HOME=/scratch/app/product/fmw/obpinstall
INVENTORY LOCATION=/scratch/app/orainventory
Launcher log file is /tmp/OraInstall2018-05-03_05-13-19PM/launcher2018-05-03_05-13-19PM.log.
Extracting files.....
Starting Oracle Universal Installer

Checking if CPU speed is above 300 MHz.   Actual 2693.763 MHz   Passed
Checking swap space: must be greater than 512 MB.   Actual 16057324 MB   Passed
Checking if this platform requires a 64-bit JVM.   Actual 64   Passed (64-bit not required)
Checking temp space: must be greater than 300 MB.   Actual 30077 MB   Passed

Preparing to launch the Oracle Universal Installer from /tmp/OraInstall2018-05-03_05-13-19PM
.....
Installation Summary
.....
Disk Space : Required 1,292 MB, Available 296,965 MB
Feature Sets to Install:
  OBP UI Server FeatureSet 2.6.2.0.0
  Next Generation Install Core 13.2.0.0.0
  OPatch 13.2.0.0.0
.....
You can find the log of this install session at:

```

**Figure 5–6 Copying and Extraction of obpininstall-ui-soa.zip (contd)**

```
.....
You can find the log of this install session at:
/tmp/OraInstall2018-05-03_05-13-19PM/install2018-05-03_05-13-19PM.log

Loading products list. Please wait.
..... 1%
..... 40%

Loading products. Please wait.
..... 44%
..... 47%
..... 50%
..... 53%
..... 56%
..... 60%
..... 63%
..... 66%
..... 70%
..... 73%
..... 76%
..... 80%
..... 83%
..... 86%
..... 90%
..... 93%
..... 96%
..... 99%

..... 24% Done.
..... 48% Done.
..... 72% Done.
..... 96% Done.

.....
Installation in progress (Thursday, May 3, 2018 5:13:44 PM IST)
Install successful 98% Done.

Linking in progress (Thursday, May 3, 2018 5:13:44 PM IST)
.....
Installation in progress (Thursday, May 3, 2018 5:13:44 PM IST)
Install successful 98% Done.

Linking in progress (Thursday, May 3, 2018 5:13:44 PM IST)
Link successful

Setup in progress (Thursday, May 3, 2018 5:13:44 PM IST)
Setup successful

Saving inventory (Thursday, May 3, 2018 5:13:44 PM IST)
Saving inventory complete
Configuration complete

End of install phases.(Thursday, May 3, 2018 5:13:44 PM IST)
logs successfully copied to /scratch/app/oraInventory/logs.
```

**Figure 5–7 Domain Creation Confirmation**

```

*****
Installation in progress (Thursday, May 3, 2018 5:13:44 PM IST)
                                                                98% Done.
Install successful

Linking in progress (Thursday, May 3, 2018 5:13:44 PM IST)
Link successful

Setup in progress (Thursday, May 3, 2018 5:13:44 PM IST)
Setup successful

Saving inventory (Thursday, May 3, 2018 5:13:44 PM IST)
Saving inventory complete
Configuration complete

End of install phases.(Thursday, May 3, 2018 5:13:44 PM IST)
Logs successfully copied to /scratch/app/orainventory/logs.

Initializing WebLogic Scripting Tool (WLST) ...

Jython scans all the jar files it can find at first startup. Depending on the system, this process may take a few minutes to complete, and WLST may not return a prompt right away.

Welcome to WebLogic Server Administration Scripting Shell

Type help() for help on available commands

Domain creation started...
Read domain /scratch/app/product/fmw/user_projects/domains/ui_domain to applyJRF
Target JRF components to "obpui_cluster1"
Copying JRF configuration files from /scratch/app/product/fmw/oracle_common/modules to /scratch/app/product/fmw/user_projects/domains/ui_domain/config/fmwconfig/servers/obpui_server1
Update JRF changes to domain /scratch/app/product/fmw/user_projects/domains/ui_domain in offline mode
Domain created successfully.
[ofsobp@mum00adi ui]$

```

The above domain configuration process also creates files named `obp-ui-post-install.sh` and `obp-ui-post-install.py` in `UI_MW_HOME` location which are to be used to perform post installation configuration as elaborated in [Section 5.2 Post Installation Configuration](#).

## 5.2 Post Installation Configuration

This section describes the post installation configuration procedure for Oracle Banking Platform Localization Presentation Media Pack.

### Checklist for Post Installation Procedure

Before proceeding with the post installation procedure for UI, ensure the following:

- Node manager is not running on the UI machine.
- OID domain given in `obppostinstallui.properties` must exist in OID. (The OID domain is created at the time of host pre-install).
- Node manager port should be free. You can verify this using the following command, where 5556 is the Node Manager Port.

```
$netstat -na | grep 5556
```

### Post Installation Configuration

1. Start the domain admin WebLogic server by executing the startWebLogic.sh script in the domain directory.

```
cd <middleware home>
cd user_projects/domains/obpuidomain/bin
./startWebLogic.sh
```

2. Enter the username and the password to ensure that the WebLogic server starts up.

**Figure 5–8 UI Admin Server Credentials**

```
Enter username to boot WebLogic server:weblogic
Enter password to boot WebLogic server:
```

**Figure 5–9 UI Admin Server Running**

```
FMWProv: Integration Class called and was reloaded for me
PostInstallConfigIntegration:oracle_ias_farm target auth registration is done.
CompositesProvIntegration init...
getAllPluginOracleHomes: ConnectionService is null
getAllPluginOracleHomes: ConnectionService is null
Anonymous url config processing:/WEB-INF/config/anonymous-access-emcore.config
Anonymous-urls:/em/IEsvgdetect.js.*, /em/LoginStatusServlet.*, /em/adf/.*, /em/adflib/.*, /em/af/.*, /em/bi/.*, /em/bmp/discovertargets, /em/cabo/.*,
/em/console/help.*, /em/console/logon.*, /em/console/status.jsp, /em/dynamicImage.*, /em/ecm/csa/CSA.jar, /em/ecm/csa/CSA.mb, /em/ecm/csa/csabanner.
gif, /em/emcli/custAttrib.*, /em/emr/.*, /em/faces/logon.*, /em/faces/helppages/.*, /em/flashbridge.*, /em/formsapp/lib/formsRecorder.jar, /em/images
/.*, /em/install/getAgentImage, /em/helppages/help.*, /em/jslibs/.*, /em/jsLibsObf/.*, /em/login.jsp, /em/mapproxy.*, /em/mobile/core/uifwk/skins/.*,
/em/ocamm/lib.*, /em/onetime.*, /em/ovs/discovertargets, /em/public/.*, /em/public_lib_download/.*, /em/redirect.*, /em/relocatetarget.*, /em/sdkImpl/
core/uifwkmobile/skins/.*, /em/servlet/GaugeServlet.*, /em/servlet/GraphServlet.*, /em/swlib/getfile, /em/VncViewer.jar, /em/websvcs.*, /em/jobrecv.*]
<May 9, 2018, 3:18:25,793 PM IST> <Notice> <Log Management> <BEA-170027> <The server has successfully established a connection with the Domain level D
iagnostic Service.>
<May 9, 2018, 3:18:26,991 PM IST> <Notice> <WebLogicServer> <BEA-000365> <Server state changed to ADMIN.>
<May 9, 2018, 3:18:27,107 PM IST> <Notice> <WebLogicServer> <BEA-000365> <Server state changed to RESUMING.>
<May 9, 2018, 3:18:27,109 PM IST> <Warning> <JMX> <BEA-149535> <JMX Resiliency Activity Server=All Servers : Resolving connection list DomainRuntimeSe
rviceMBean>
<May 9, 2018, 3:18:27,338 PM IST> <Notice> <Server> <BEA-002613> <Channel "Default" is now listening on 10.180.85.196:7001 for protocols iiop, t3, lda
p, snmp, http.>
<May 9, 2018, 3:18:27,344 PM IST> <Alert> <Security> <BEA-090153> <Demo identity certificate is used in production mode: [
[
  Version: V3
  Subject: CN=DemoCertFor_ui_domain
  Signature Algorithm: SHA256withRSA, OID = 1.2.840.113549.1.1.11

  Key: Sun RSA public key, 1024 bits
  modulus: 1167456889253825025480926869091926496852848865506649473131555460033254586463387768039353573309013374752798101528633717677150428907934740480
714811946902060408079898980495455613517468803286663115243515362374635305298382673694298536842566442877518165719775797175668533963201933187176869575898
90836657936273717573
  public exponent: 65537
  Validity: [From: Wed May 09 15:15:09 IST 2018,
  To: Mon May 08 15:15:09 IST 2023]
  Issuer: CN=CertGenCA, OU=FOR TESTING ONLY, O=MyOrganization, L=MyTown, ST=MyState, C=US
  SerialNumber: [ 0163444a 4b53]

Certificate Extensions: 1
[1]: ObjectId: 2.5.29.14 Criticality=false
```





**Figure 5–11 Starting Post Installation**

```
[ofssobp@mum00ad1: fmw]$ ./obp-ui-post-install.sh
DOMAIN_NAME                : ui_domain
DOMAIN_DIRECTORY_LOCATION  : /scratch/app/product/fmw/user_projects/domains
ADMIN_SERVER_LISTEN_ADDRESS : 10.180.85.196
ADMIN_SERVER_LISTEN_PORT   : 7001
MANAGED_SERVER_LISTEN_ADDRESS : 10.180.85.196
MANAGED_SERVER_SSL_LISTEN_PORT : 8002
MANAGED_SERVER_LISTEN_PORT : 8001
WEBLOGIC_USERNAME          : weblogic
WEBLOGIC_PASSWORD         : weblogic1
UI_IP                      : 10.180.85.196
UI_TARGET                  : /scratch/install/target
UI_MW_HOME                 : /scratch/app/product/fmw
KEYSTORE_PASSWORD         : welcome1
UI_SSL_PASSWORD           : welcome1
INSTALL_AS                 : ofssobp
HOST_ADMIN_SERVER_LISTEN_ADDRESS : 10.180.85.195
HOST_ADMIN_SERVER_LISTEN_PORT   : 7001
HOST_MANAGED_SERVER_LISTEN_ADDRESS : 10.180.85.195
HOST_MANAGED_SERVER_LISTEN_PORT   : 8001
SOA_MANAGED_SERVER_LISTEN_ADDRESS : 10.180.85.159
SOA_MANAGED_SERVER_LISTEN_PORT   : 8001
LDAP_PROVIDER              : OID
OID_IP                     : 10.180.87.84
OID_PORT                   : 389
OID_ADMIN_USER             : cn=orcladmin
OID_ADMIN_PWD              : welcome1
OID_GROUP_DSN              : cn=Groups,dc=in,dc=oracle,dc=com
OID_USER_DSN               : cn=Users,dc=in,dc=oracle,dc=com
NODE_MGR_PORT              : 5556
IPM_SERVER_IP              : 10.180.6.143
IPM_SERVER_PORT            : 16000
OFSAA_SERVER_IP            : ofsaa-ofss.com
OFSAA_SERVER_PORT         : 17000
OAAM_SERVER_IP            : oaam-ofss.com
OAAM_SERVER_PORT          : 14000
OIM_SERVER_IP              : oim-ofss.com
OIM_SERVER_PORT           : 16000
```

**Figure 5–12 Starting Post Installation (contd)**

```
OIM_SERVER_IP           : oim-ofss.com
OIM_SERVER_PORT        : 16000
UCM_READ_FROM_URL      : true
UCM_IP                 : ofss.ucm.com
UCM_PORT               : 4444
OFFLINE_CHANNEL_OUTBOUND_USERNAME : offlineuser
OFFLINE_CHANNEL_OUTBOUND_PASSWORD : welcome1
CARD_USERNAME          : orakey
CARD_PASSWORD          : welcome1
RULE_USERNAME         : orakey
RULE_PASSWORD         : welcome1
USER_TIMEZONE          : +5:30
IPM_USERNAME           : weblogic
IPM_PASSWORD           : weblogic1
FTP_IPM_USERNAME       : ofssobp
FTP_IPM_PASSWORD       : ofssobp123
FTP_IPM_BATCH_USERNAME : ofssobp
FTP_IPM_BATCH_PASSWORD : ofssobp123
HOST_UNIX_USER         : ofssobp
BIP_SERVER_IP          : 10.180.6.143
Please take your time and go through the information printed above in detail.
If the above mentioned information is correct, please enter Y or y to proceed. Press any other key to exit the installation.
```

**Figure 5–13 Continuation of Post-Installation**

```

USER_TIMEZONE           : +5:30
IPM_USERNAME            : weblogic
IPM_PASSWORD            : weblogic1
FTP_IPM_USERNAME        : ofssobp
FTP_IPM_PASSWORD        : ofssobp123
FTP_IPM_BATCH_USERNAME  : ofssobp
FTP_IPM_BATCH_PASSWORD  : ofssobp123
HOST_UNIX_USER          : ofssobp
BIP_SERVER_IP           : 10.180.6.143
Please take your time and go through the information printed above in detail.
If the above mentioned information is correct, please enter Y or y to proceed. Press any other key to exit the installation.
y
Post-installation will begin in sometime...
ofssobp@10.180.6.143's password:
il8nAPI_v3.jar                               100% 904KB 904.4KB/s 00:00
il8nAPI_v3.jar copied from BIP machine
ofssobp@10.180.6.143's password:
xdocore.jar                                   100% 9060KB 8.9MB/s 00:01
xdocore.jar copied from BIP machine
ofssobp@10.180.6.143's password:
versioninfo.jar                               100% 6204KB 6.1MB/s 00:00
versioninfo.jar copied from BIP machine
ofssobp@10.180.6.143's password:
imaging-client.jar                             100% 863KB 863.3KB/s 00:00
imaging-client.jar copied from IPM machine
ofssobp@10.180.6.143's password:
oracle.ucm.ridc-11.1.1.jar                     100% 619KB 618.9KB/s 00:00
oracle.ucm.ridc-11.1.1.jar copied from IPM machine
Certificate stored in file <mun00adi.in.oracle.com.cer>
Certificate was added to keystore
Certificate was added to keystore
Certificate stored in file <orakey.crt>
Logging WLS stderr to /scratch/app/product/fmw/user_projects/domains/ui_domain/servers/AdminServer/stderr.log
-----
/scratch/app/product/fmw/obpininstall/obp
ofssobp@10.180.85.159's password:

```

**Figure 5–14 Continuation of Post-Installation (contd)**

```

Please take your time and go through the information printed above in detail.
If the above mentioned information is correct, please enter Y or y to proceed. Press any other key to exit the installation.
y
Post-installation will begin in sometime...
ofssobp@10.180.6.143's password:
il8nAPI_v3.jar                                100% 904KB 904.4KB/s 00:00
il8nAPI_v3.jar copied from BIP machine
ofssobp@10.180.6.143's password:
xdocore.jar                                    100% 9060KB 8.9MB/s 00:00
xdocore.jar copied from BIP machine
ofssobp@10.180.6.143's password:
versioninfo.jar                                100% 6204KB 6.1MB/s 00:00
versioninfo.jar copied from BIP machine
ofssobp@10.180.6.143's password:
imaging-client.jar                             100% 863KB 863.3KB/s 00:00
imaging-client.jar copied from IPM machine
ofssobp@10.180.6.143's password:
oracle.ucm.ridc-11.1.1.jar                     100% 619KB 618.9KB/s 00:00
oracle.ucm.ridc-11.1.1.jar copied from IPM machine
Certificate stored in file <mum00adi.in.oracle.com.cer>
Certificate was added to keystore
Certificate was added to keystore
Certificate stored in file <orakey.crt>
Logging WLS stderr to /scratch/app/product/fmw/user_projects/domains/ui_domain/servers/AdminServer/stderr.log
-----
/scratch/app/product/fmw/obpinstall/obp
ofssobp@10.180.85.159's password:
cwallet.sso.lck                                100% 0 0.0KB/s 00:00
cwallet.sso                                    100% 1381 1.4KB/s 00:00
ofssobp@10.180.85.159's password:
keystores.xml                                  100% 195KB 195.2KB/s 00:00
[ofssobp@mum00adi: fmw]$ █

```

7. For monitoring the script, check the following log files created under the ui domain directory:
  - obp-ui-install-log.txt
  - obp-ui-install-log-py.txt
8. Update setDomainEnv.sh with following values:
  - -Dobp.http.connectionTimeout=90000
  - -Dobp.http.connectionTimeout=90000
9. Restart the UI admin server and perform the following steps:
  - a. Log in to WebLogic console.
  - b. In WebLogic console, click on Services > Persistent Stores.

Figure 5–15 Open Persistence Stores

The screenshot shows the Oracle WebLogic console interface. On the left, the 'Domain Structure' tree is expanded to 'Persistent Stores'. The main content area is titled 'Summary of Persistent Stores' and contains a table with the following data:

Name	Type	Target
mds-ovsm	FileStore	AdminServer
obpui_server1JDBCStore	JDBCStore	obpui_server1

- c. Click on obpui\_server1JDBCStore and add Prefix Name: **ui**

Figure 5–16 Add Prefix Name

The screenshot shows the 'Settings for obpui\_server1JDBCStore' page in the Oracle WebLogic console. The 'Configuration' tab is selected, and the 'High Availability' sub-tab is active. The 'Prefix Name' field is highlighted in yellow and contains the value 'ui'.

10. Restart UI admin and UI managed server.

After you finish Collections installation on UI node (For Collections installation, see *Oracle Banking Platform Collections and Recovery Integration Guide*), delete the OBP\_UI\_DS\_NONXA Data Source from UI weblogic console.

To delete OBP\_DS\_NONXA from UI weblogic console:

1. Log in to UI WebLogic console.
2. Click **Lock & Edit**.
3. Click **Data Sources**.
4. Select **OBP\_UI\_DS\_NONXA** and click **Delete**.

Figure 5–17 Delete OBP\_DS\_NONXA

The screenshot shows the Change Center interface with the following components:

- Change Center:** Includes 'View changes and restarts' section with 'Lock & Edit' and 'Release Configuration' buttons.
- Domain Structure:** A tree view showing the hierarchy: uI\_domain > Environment > Deployments > Services > Messaging > Data Sources.
- Summary of JDBC Data Sources:** A page with 'Configuration' and 'Monitoring' tabs. It contains a table of data sources.

**Data Sources (Filtered - More Columns Exist)**

Name	Type	JNDI Name	Targets
LocalSvcTbDataSource	Generic	jdbc/LocalSvcTbDataSource	AdminServer
mds-obpui	Generic	jdbc/mds/MDSDS	obpui_cluster1
mds-owsm	Generic	jdbc/mds/owsm	AdminServer, obpui_cluster1
OBP_HOST_DS_NONXA	Generic	jdbc/FCBDataSource_NonXA	obpui_cluster1
OBP_SYS_CONFIG	Generic	jdbc/FCBDataSourceConfig	obpui_cluster1
<b>OBP_UT_DS_NONXA</b>	Generic	jdbc/FCBDataSource_NonXA	obpui_cluster1
opss-audit-DBDS	Generic	jdbc/AuditAppendDataSource	AdminServer, obpui_cluster1
opss-audit-viewDS	Generic	jdbc/AuditViewDataSource	AdminServer, obpui_cluster1
opss-data-source	Generic	jdbc/OpssDataSource	AdminServer, obpui_cluster1
WLSSchemaDataSource	Generic	jdbc/WLSSchemaDataSource	

5. Restart UI managed server with admin server.



# 6 BAM Installation using OBP Localization SOA Media Pack

This chapter details every step involved in the installation of Oracle Business Activity Monitoring (BAM) using OBP Localization SOA (Integration Server) Media pack. The subsequent section refers to the variable names specified in [Section 2.4 Installation Checklist](#).

It is mandatory not to carry out BAM installation in the same machine where SOA installation was done.

## 6.1 Installation and Configuration Procedure

This section details the installation procedure for BAM using OBP Localization SOA Media Pack.

### 6.1.1 Preparatory Steps

This section lists the preparatory steps required for BAM using OBP Localization SOA Media Pack.

#### Step 1 Procuring Installables

Download the appropriate Localization SOA media pack from the following location:

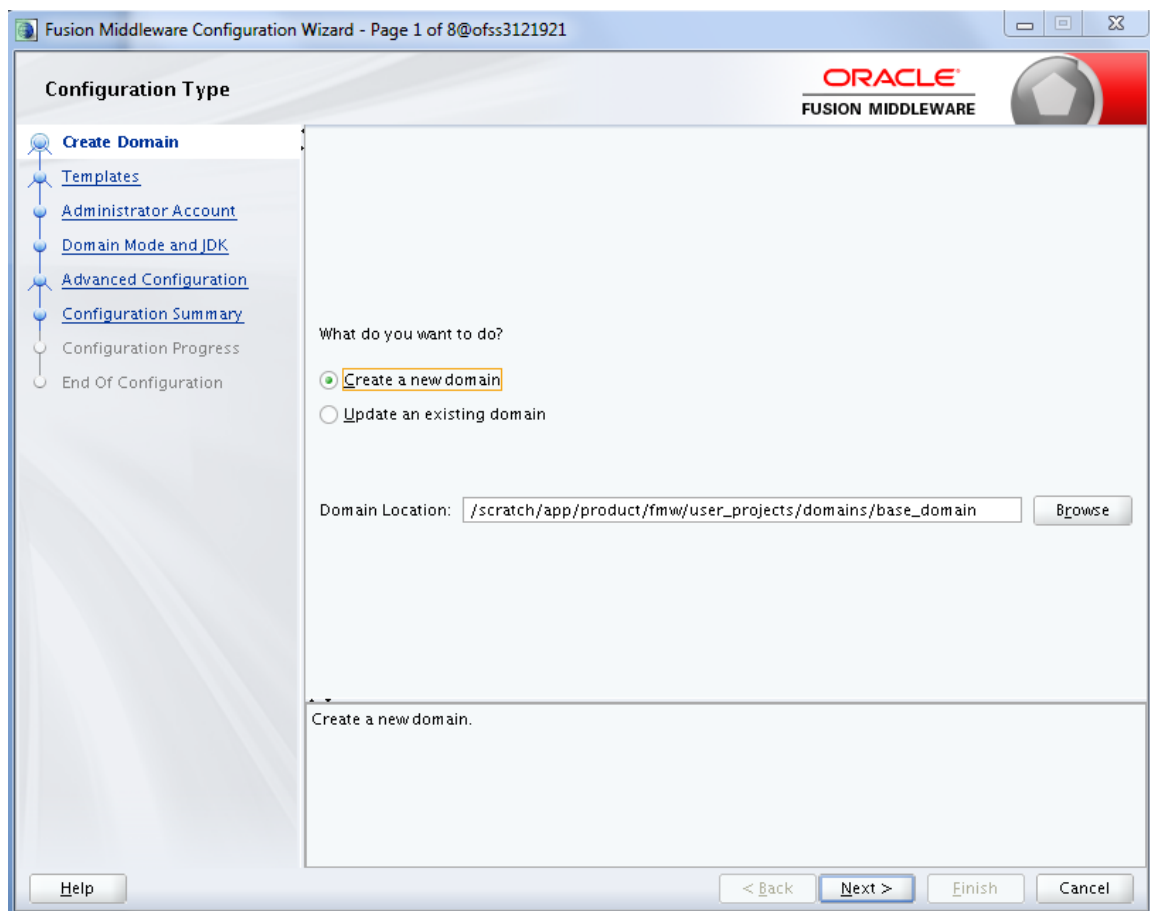
<http://edelivery.oracle.com/>

### 6.1.2 BAM Domain Creation Steps

This section lists the steps for creating BAM domain. Make sure BAM RCU schemas and SOA suite are installed before domain creation.

1. Go to <MIDDLEWARE\_HOME>/oracle\_common/common/bin directory.
2. Execute config.sh. A configuration wizard window appears.
3. In the **Configuration Type** page, select the **Create a new domain** option.



**Figure 6–1 Configuration Type page**

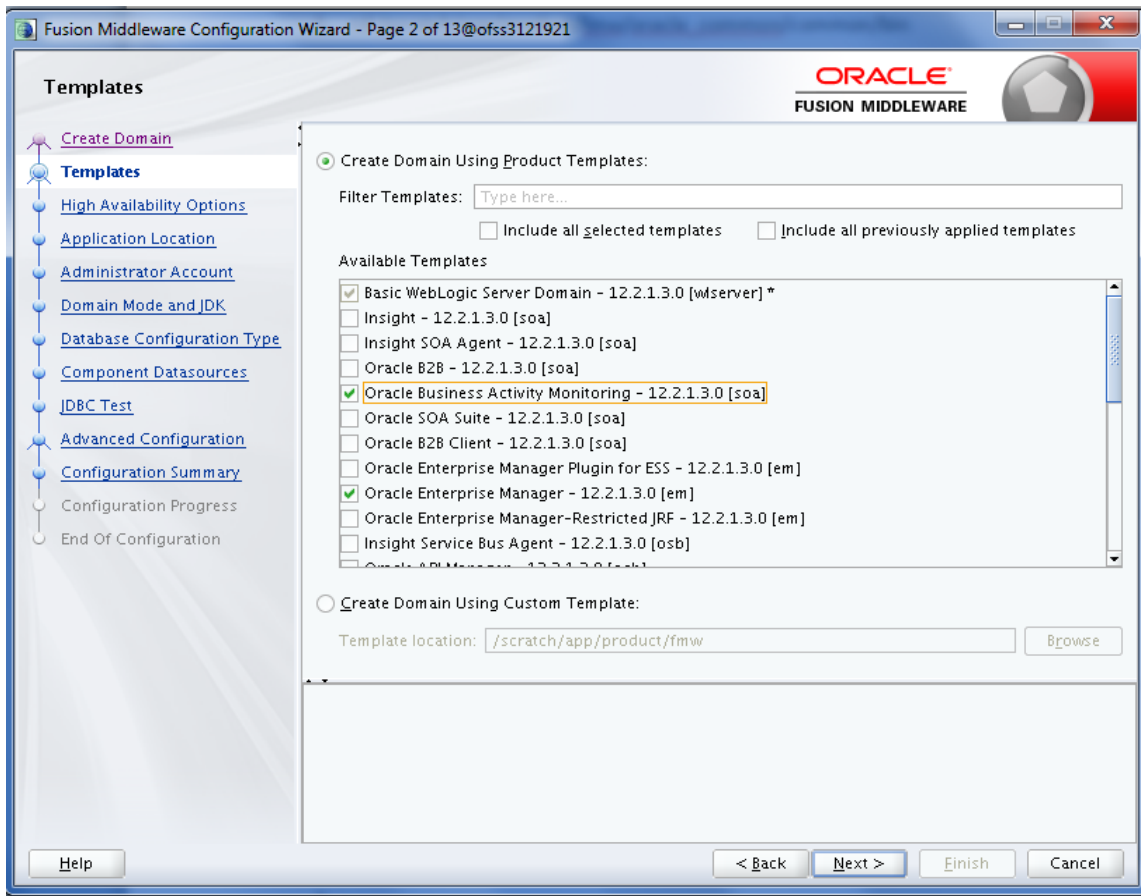
4. Provide the following domain path and click **Next**.

```
cd /scratch/app/product/fmw/oracle_common/common/bin
```

```
./config.sh
```

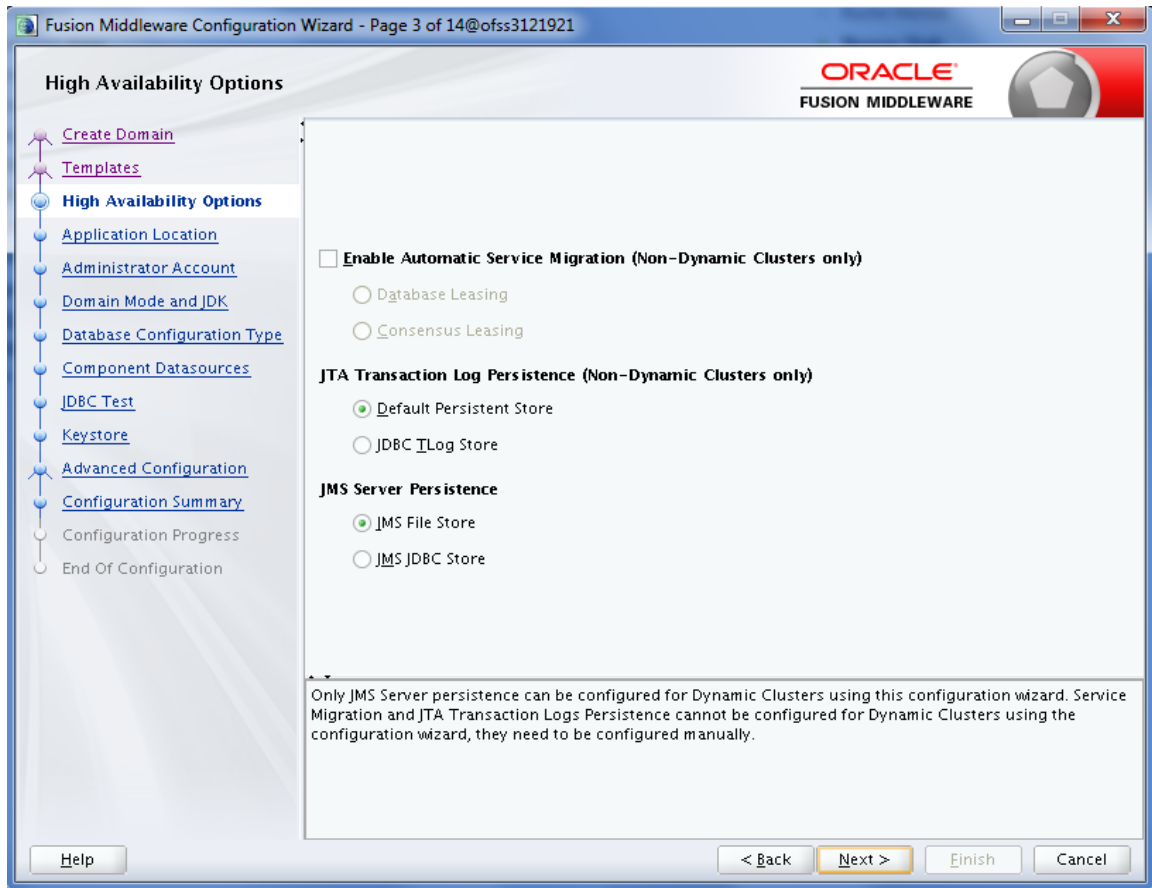
5. In the **Templates** page, select the **Oracle Business Activity Monitoring** check box, in the **Available Templates** section and click **Next**.

Figure 6–2 Templates page



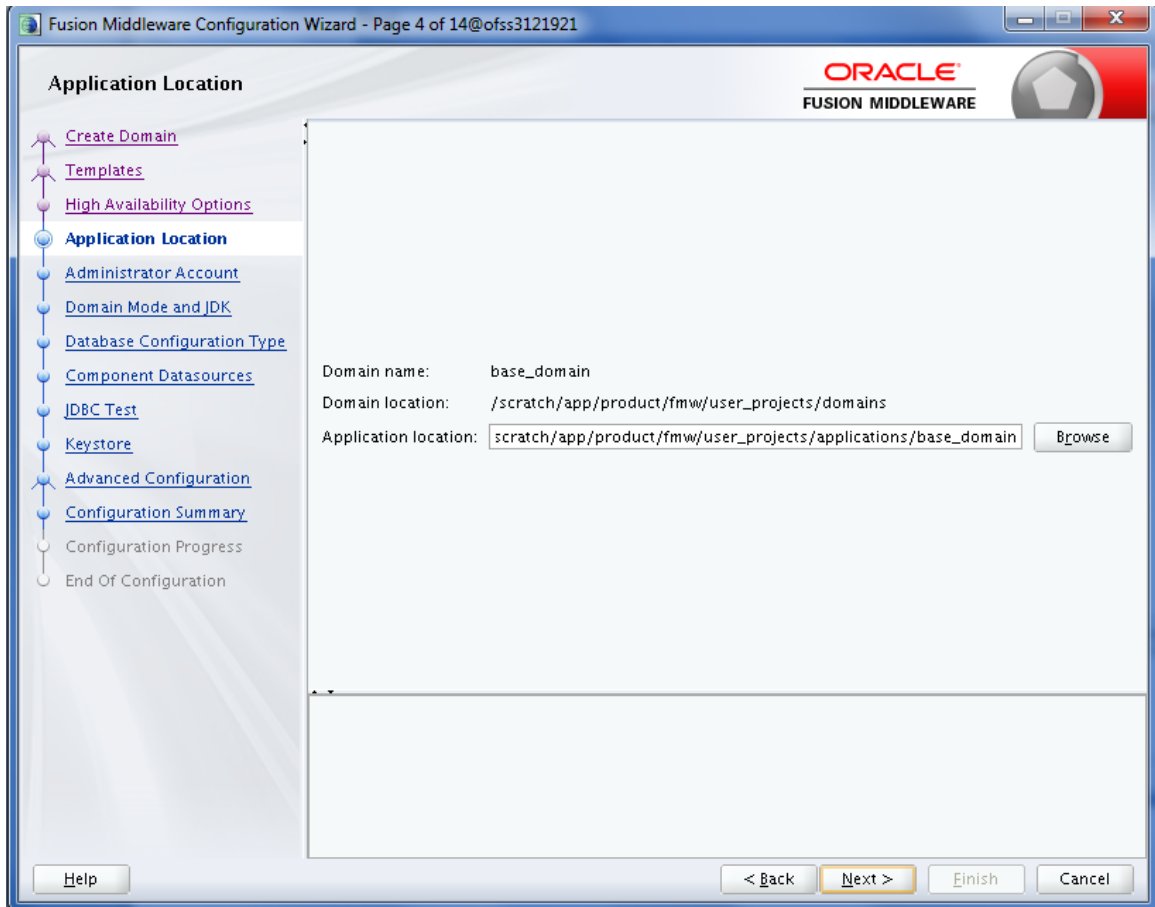
6. In the **High Availability Options** page, select the required options and then click **Next**.

Figure 6–3 High Availability Options page



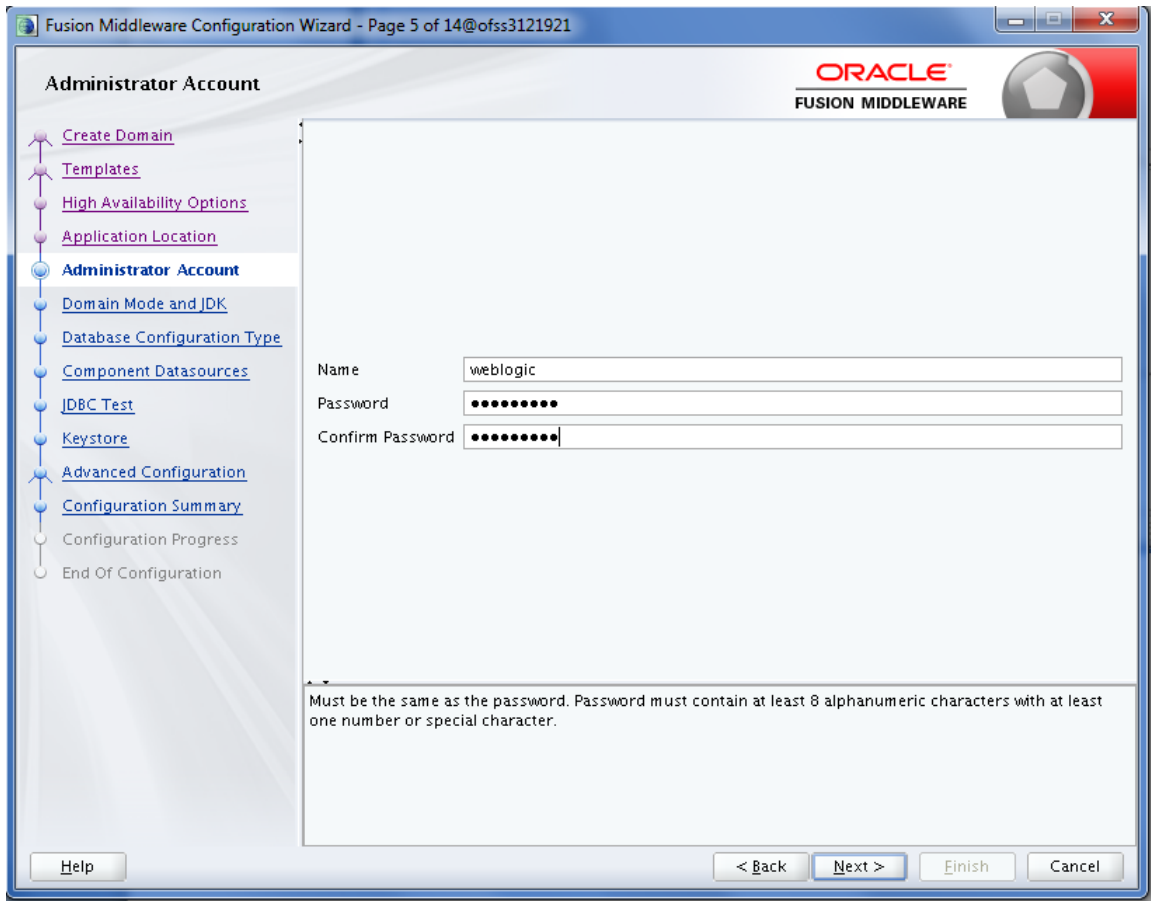
7. In the **Application Location** page, enter the location and then click **Next**.

Figure 6–4 Application Location page



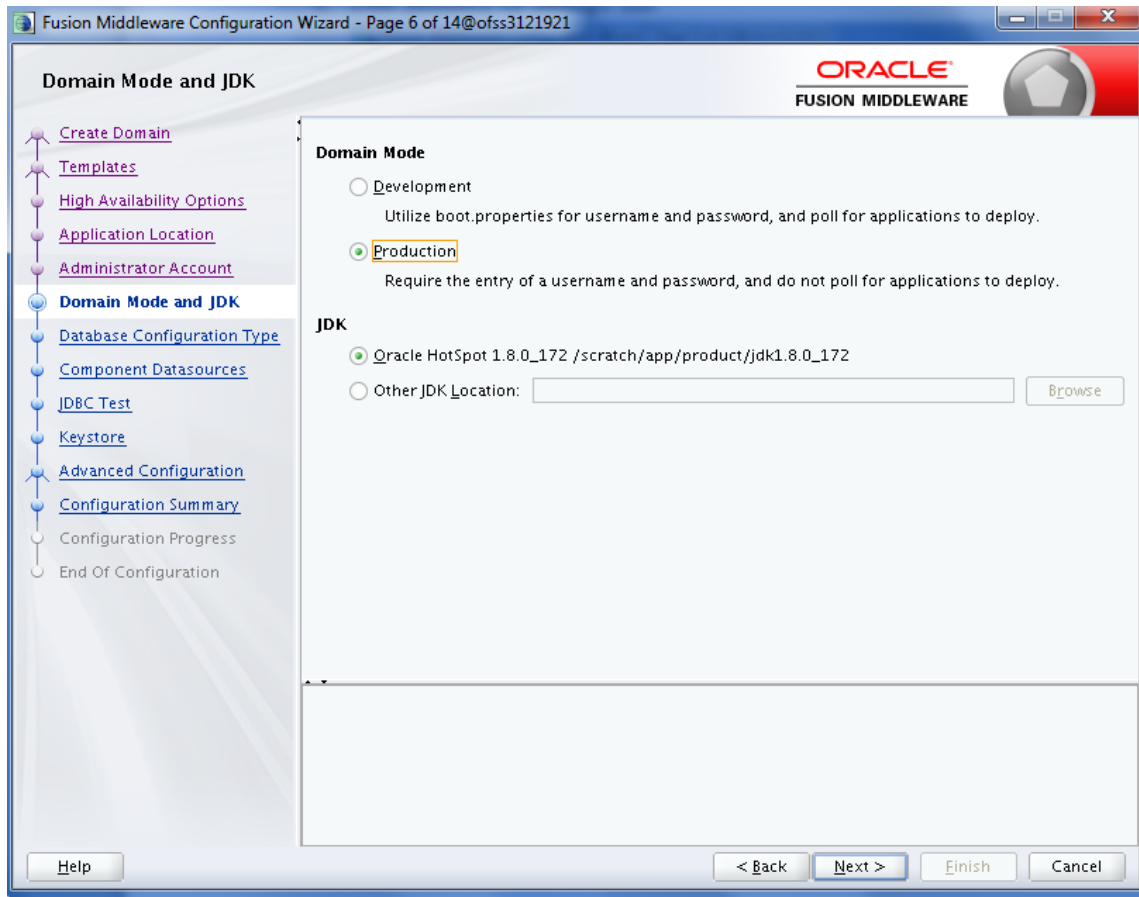
8. In the **Administrator Account** page, enter the password for the weblogic user and then click **Next**.

Figure 6–5 Administrator Account page



9. In the **Domain Mode and JDK** page, select the **Production** mode and then click **Next**.

Figure 6–6 Domain Mode and JDK page



10. In the **Database Configuration Type** page, enter the RCU details and click **Next**.

Figure 6–7 Database Configuration Type page

Fusion Middleware Configuration Wizard - Page 7 of 14@ofss3121921

**Database Configuration Type**

Specify AutoConfiguration Options Using:

RCU Data  Manual Configuration

Enter the database connection details using the schema credentials corresponding to Common Infrastructure Services component in the Repository Creation Utility. The Wizard uses this connection to automatically configure the datasources required for components in this domain.

Vendor: Oracle Driver: \*Oracle's Driver (Thin) for Service connections; Vers...

Connection Parameters  Connection URL String

Host Name: 10.180.6.148

DBMS/Service: P6148A Port: 1521

Schema Owner: OBEO21SOA27\_STB Schema Password: .....

Get RCU Configuration Cancel

Connection Result Log

Click "Get RCU Configuration" button to test the connection and activate the "Next" button.

Help < Back Next > Finish Cancel

11. In the **Component Datasources** page, click **Next**.

Figure 6–8 Component Datasources page

**JDBC Component Schema**

Vendor:  Driver:

Connection Parameters  Connection URL String

Host Name:

DBMS/Service:  Port:

Schema Owner:  Schema Password:

Oracle RAC configuration for component schemas:

Convert to GridLink  Convert to RAC multi data source  Don't convert

Edits to the data above will affect all checked rows in the table below.

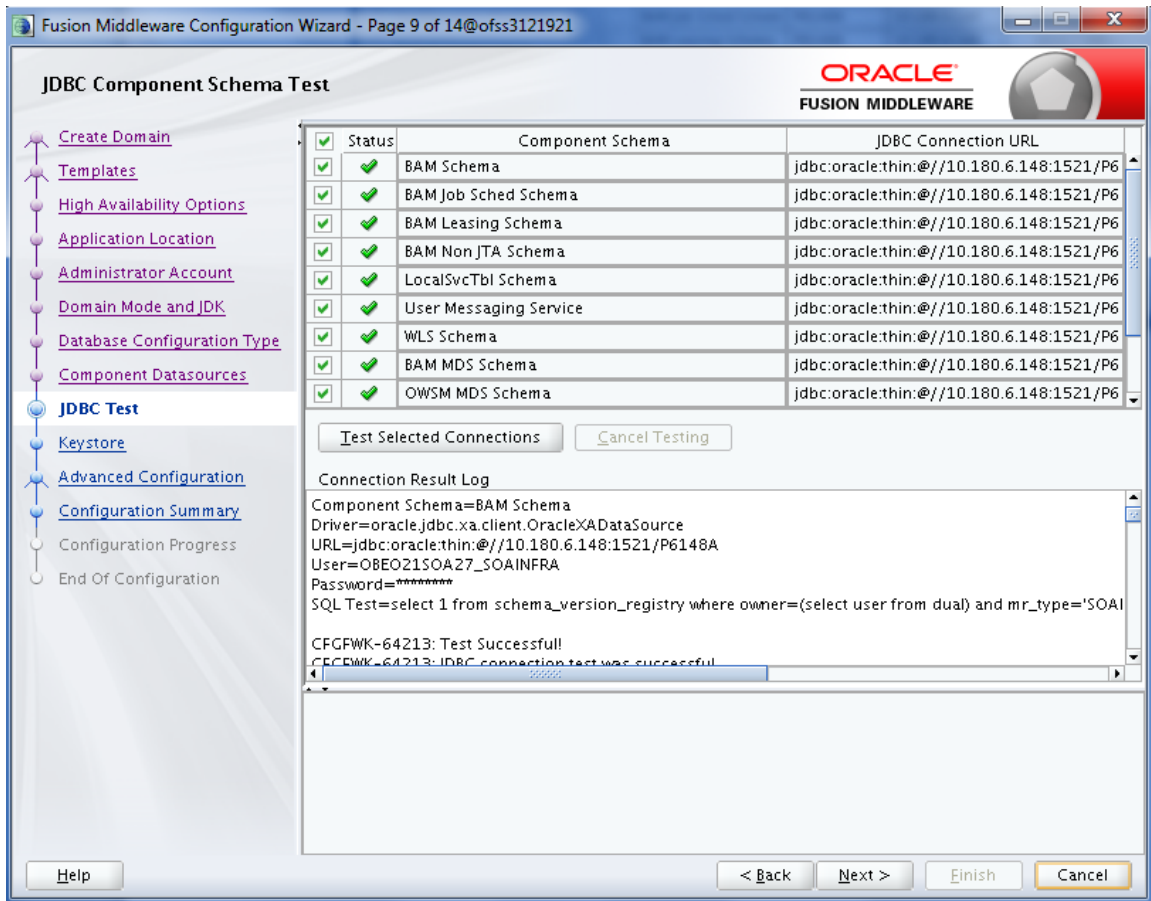
<input type="checkbox"/>	Component Schema	DBMS/Service	Host Name	Port	Schema Owner	Schema Password
<input type="checkbox"/>	BAM Schema	P6148A	10.180.6.148	1521	OBEO21SOA2	●●●●●●
<input type="checkbox"/>	BAM Job Sched Schema	P6148A	10.180.6.148	1521	OBEO21SOA2	●●●●●●
<input type="checkbox"/>	BAM Leasing Schema	P6148A	10.180.6.148	1521	OBEO21SOA2	●●●●●●
<input type="checkbox"/>	BAM Non JTA Schema	P6148A	10.180.6.148	1521	OBEO21SOA2	●●●●●●
<input type="checkbox"/>	LocalSvcTbl Schema	P6148A	10.180.6.148	1521	OBEO21SOA2	●●●●●●
<input type="checkbox"/>	User Messaging Service	P6148A	10.180.6.148	1521	OBEO21SOA2	●●●●●●
<input type="checkbox"/>	WLS Schema	P6148A	10.180.6.148	1521	OBEO21SOA2	●●●●●●

Help < Back Next > Finish Cancel

- In the **JDBC Test** page, click **Test Selected Connections** and then click **Next**.

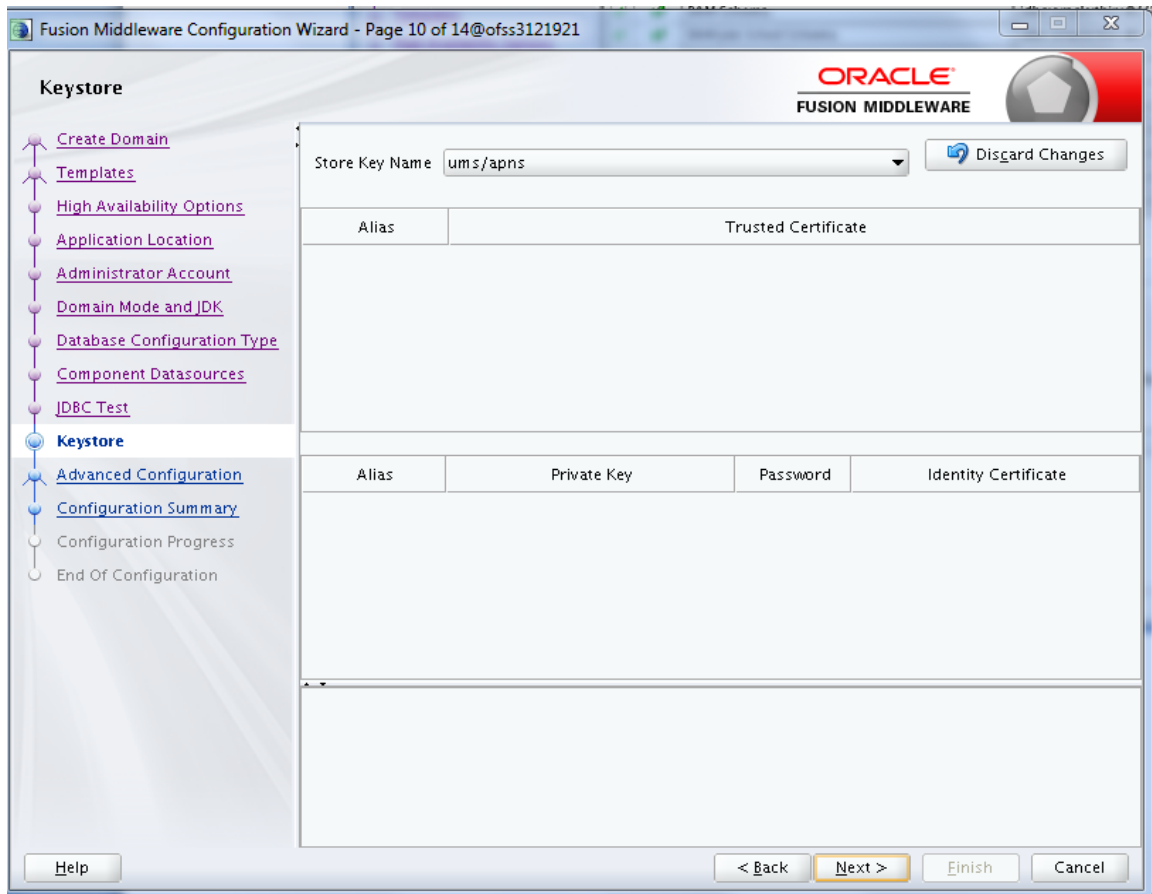


Figure 6–9 JDBC Test page



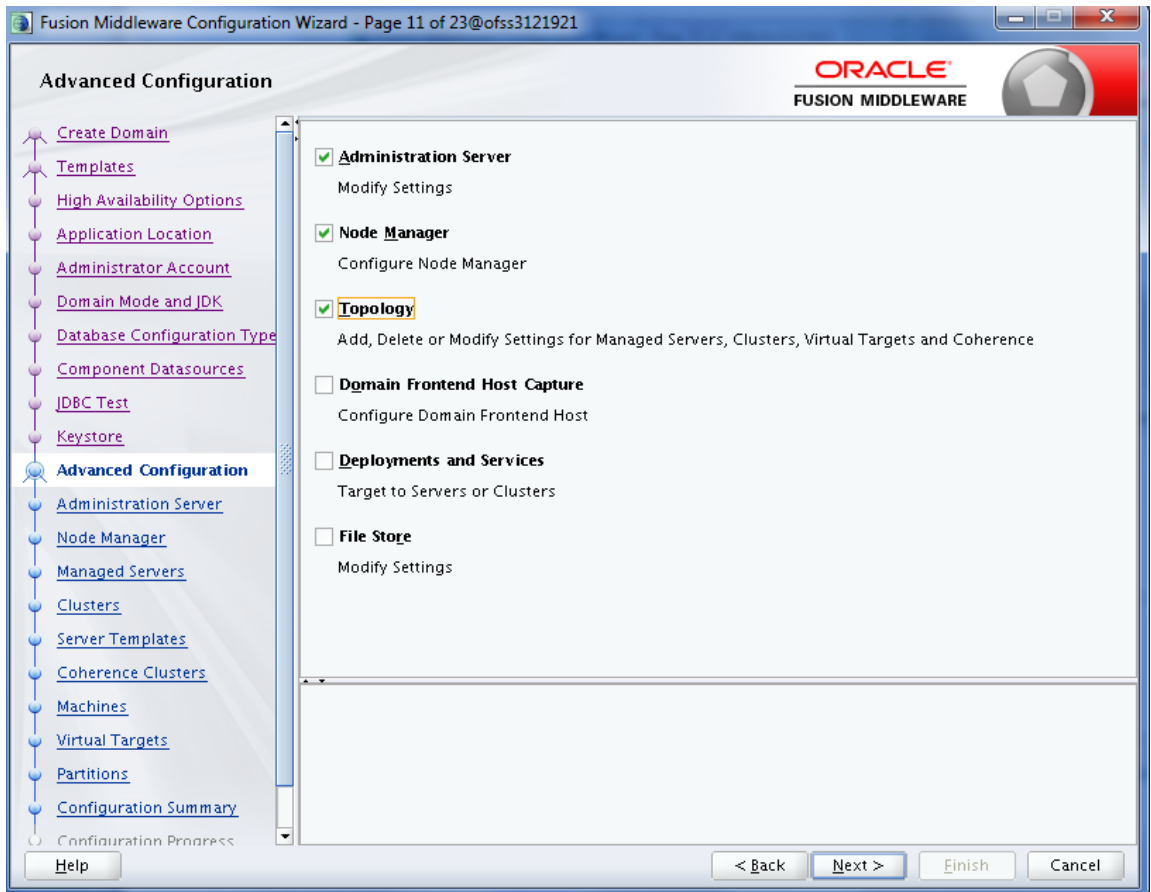
- In the **Keystore** page, click **Next**.

Figure 6–10 Keystore page



14. In the **Advanced Configuration** page, select the **Administration Server**, **Mode Manager** and **Topology** check boxes and then click **Next**.

Figure 6–11 Advanced Configuration page



15. In the **Administration Server** page, select the listen address and select the **Enable SSL** check box. Click **Next**.

Figure 6–12 Administration Server page

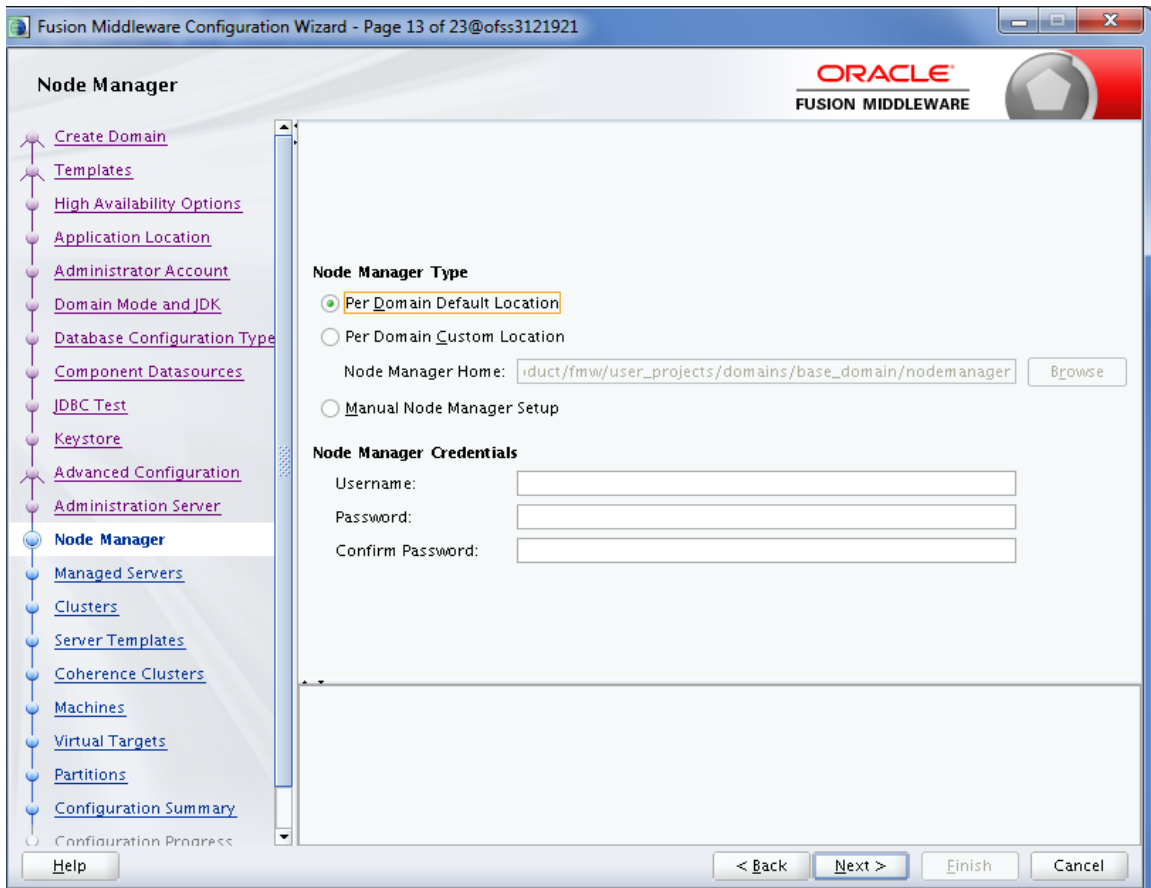
The screenshot shows the 'Administration Server' configuration page in the Oracle Fusion Middleware Configuration Wizard. The window title is 'Fusion Middleware Configuration Wizard - Page 12 of 23@ofss3121921'. The Oracle logo and 'FUSION MIDDLEWARE' text are in the top right corner. A navigation tree on the left lists various configuration steps, with 'Administration Server' selected. The main area contains the following fields:

- Server Name: AdminServer
- Listen Address: All Local Addresses
- Listen Port: 7001
- Enable SSL:
- SSL Listen Port: 7002
- Server Groups: Unspecified

Below the fields, a validation message reads: 'The name must not be null or empty and may not contain any : , \* ? % / \_cloned.' At the bottom, there are buttons for '< Back', 'Next >', 'Finish', and 'Cancel', along with a 'Help' button.

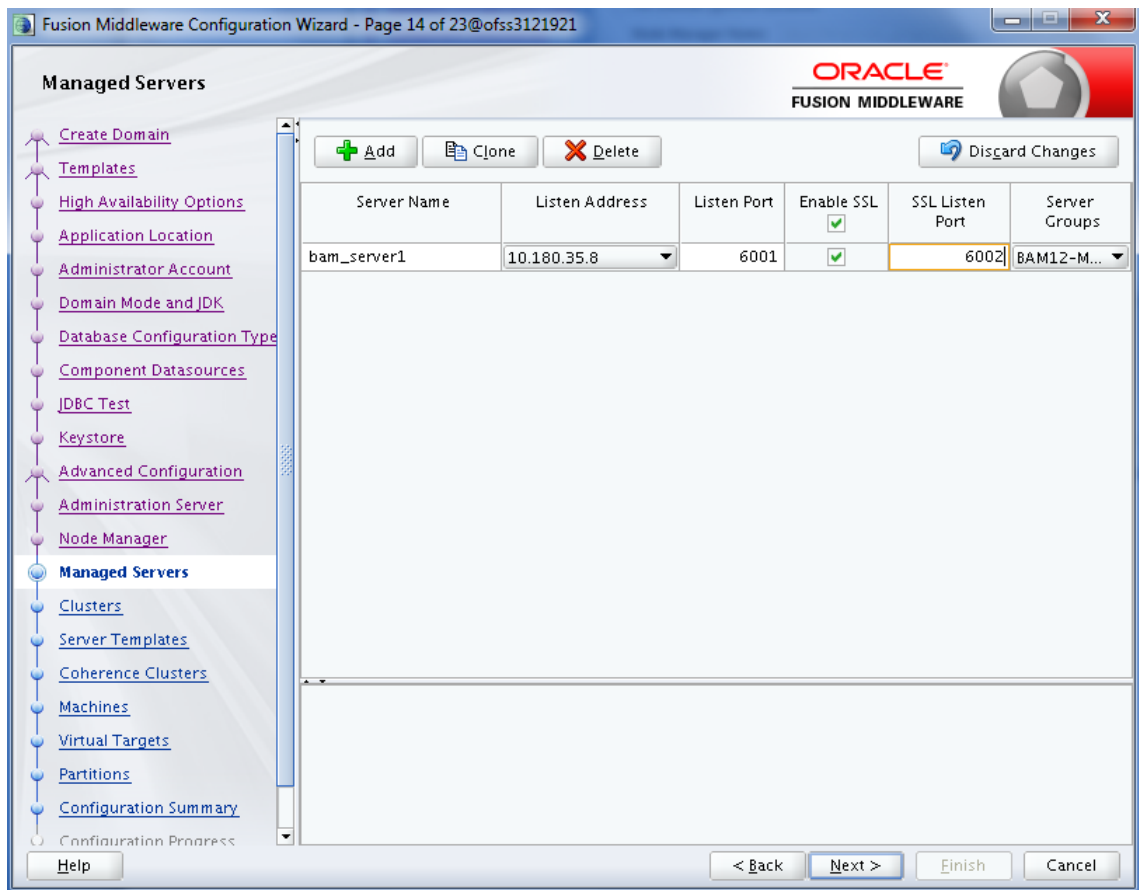
16. In the **Node Manager** page, provide user name and password for node manager, and then click **Next**.

Figure 6–13 Node Manager page

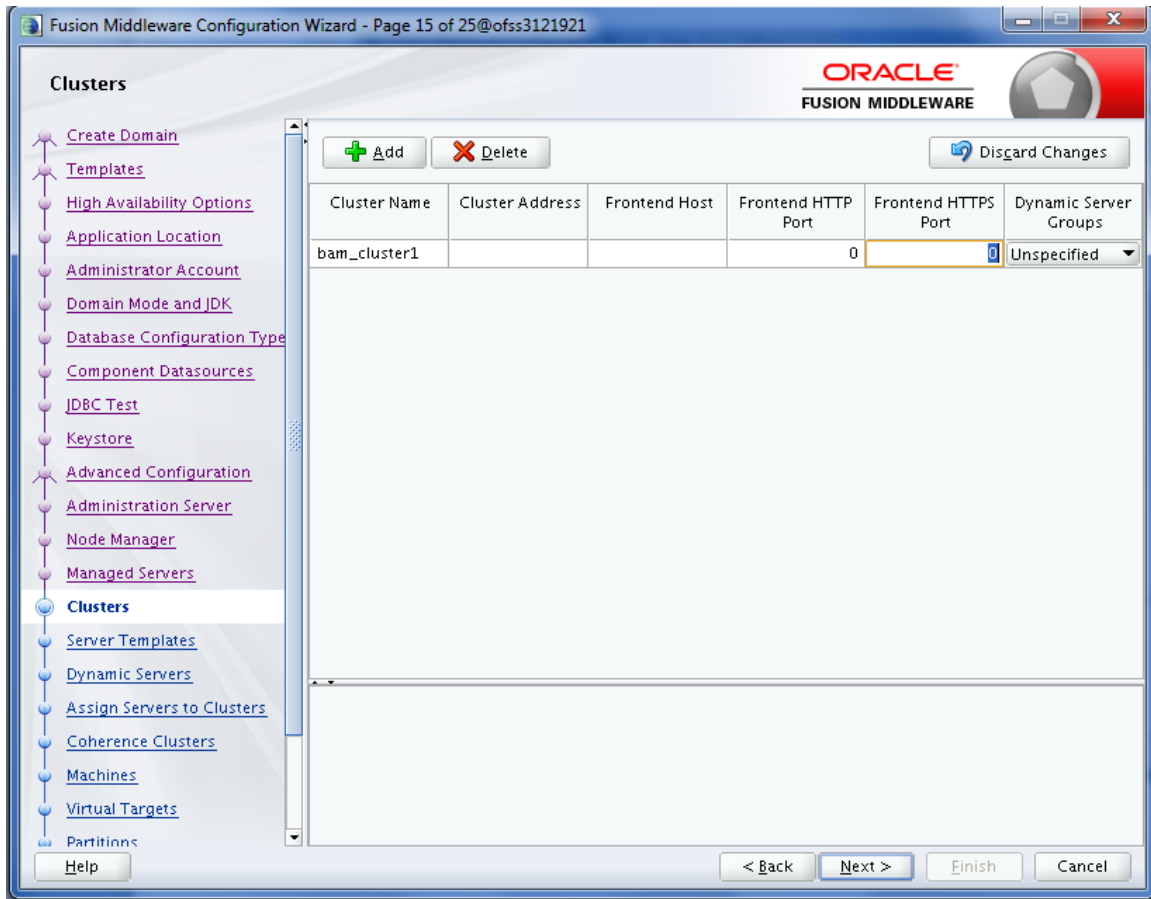


17. In the **Managed Servers** page, add BAM server (bam\_server1).

Figure 6–14 Managed Servers page

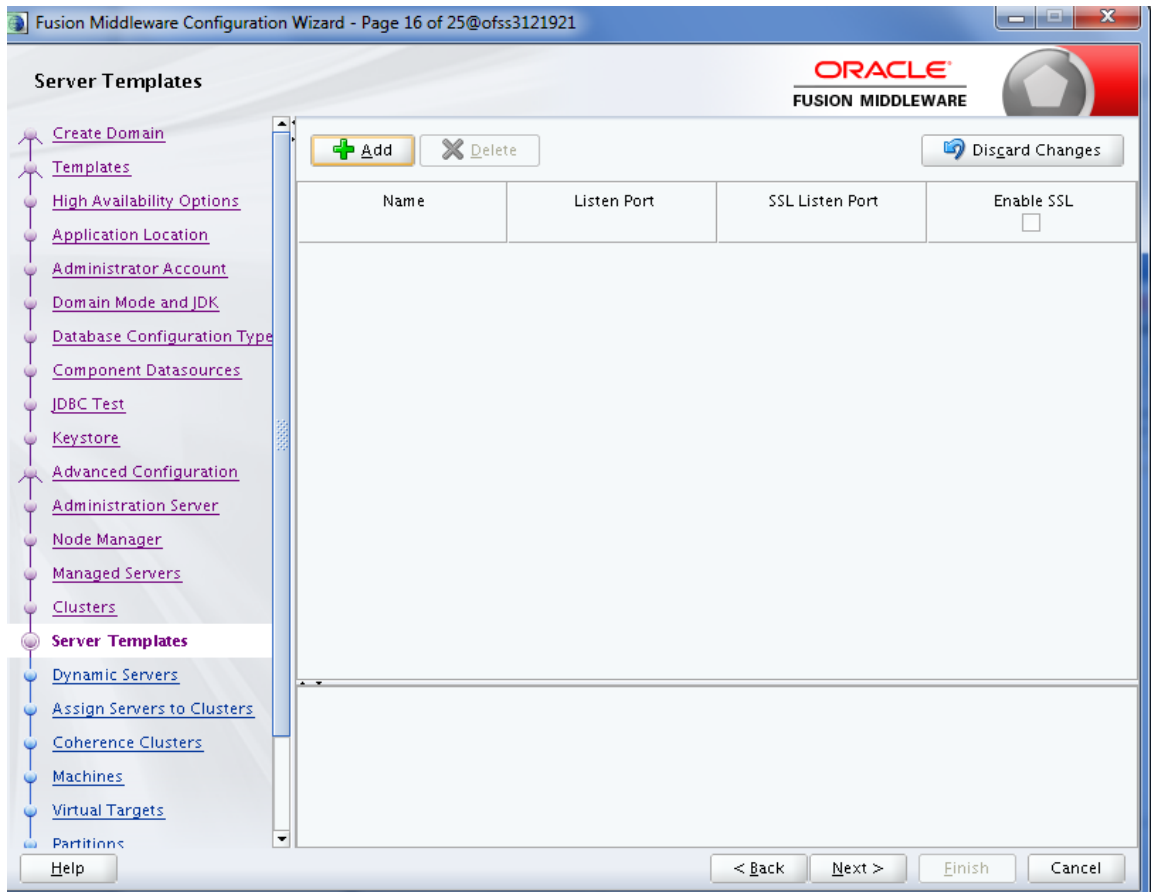


18. Click **Next**.
19. In the **Clusters** page, add BAM cluster and then click **Next**.

**Figure 6–15 Clusters page**

20. In the **Server Templates** page, click **Next**.

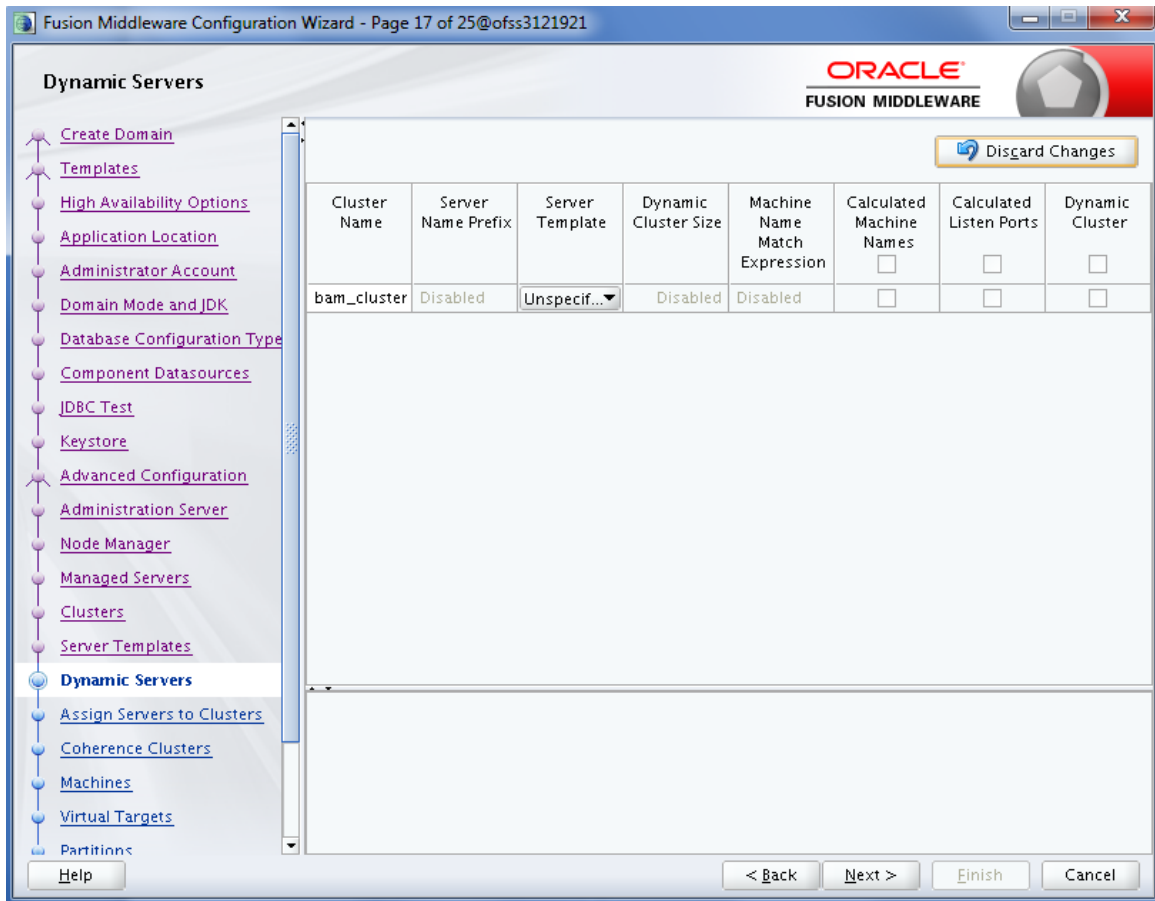
Figure 6–16 Server Templates page



21. In the **Dynamic Servers** page, click **Next**.

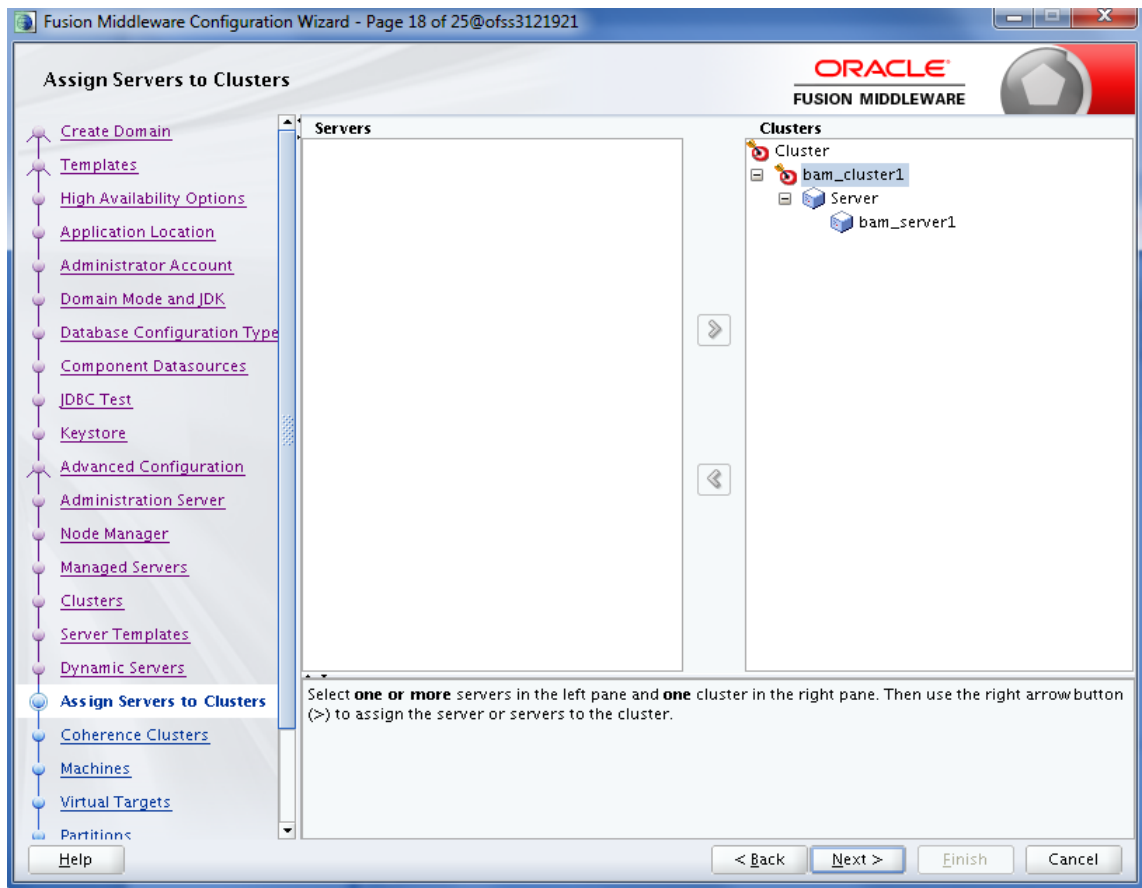


Figure 6–17 Dynamic Servers page

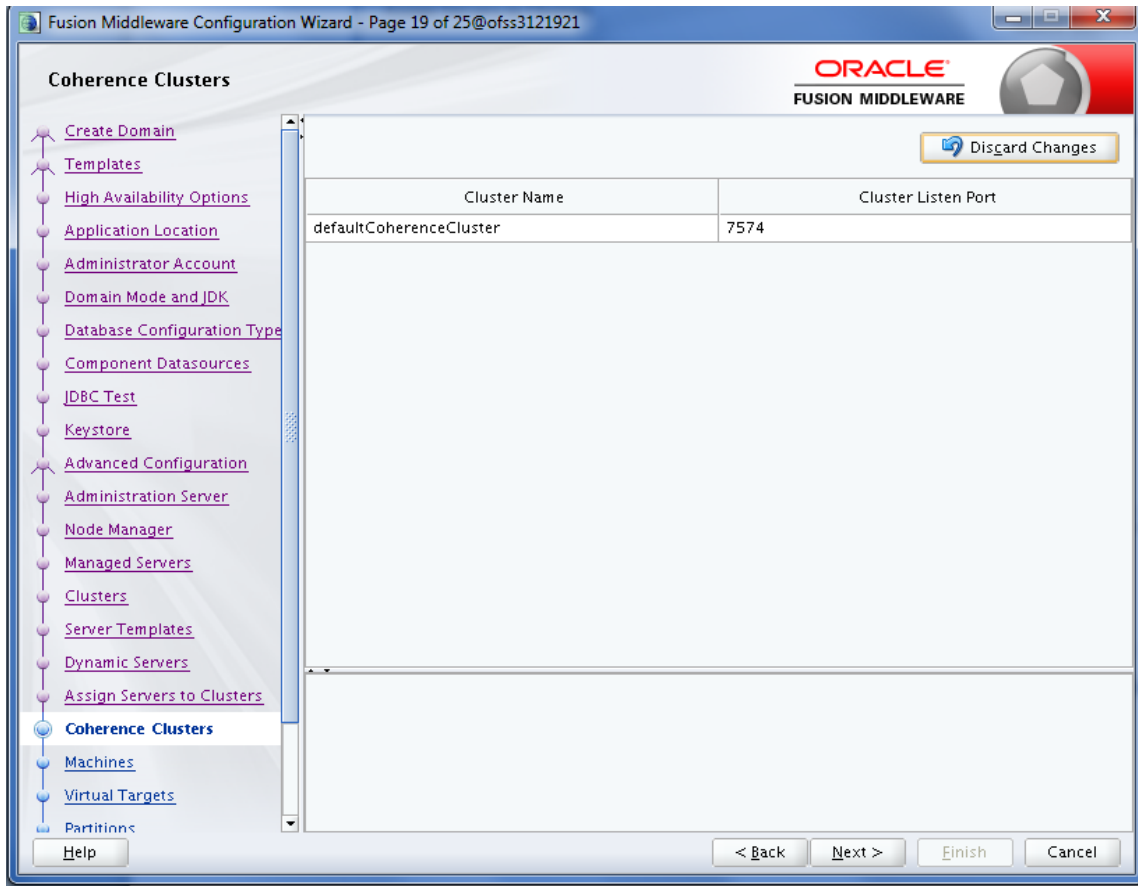


22. In the **Assign Servers to Clusters** page, add BAM server to BAM cluster and click **Next**.

Figure 6–18 Assign Servers to Clusters page

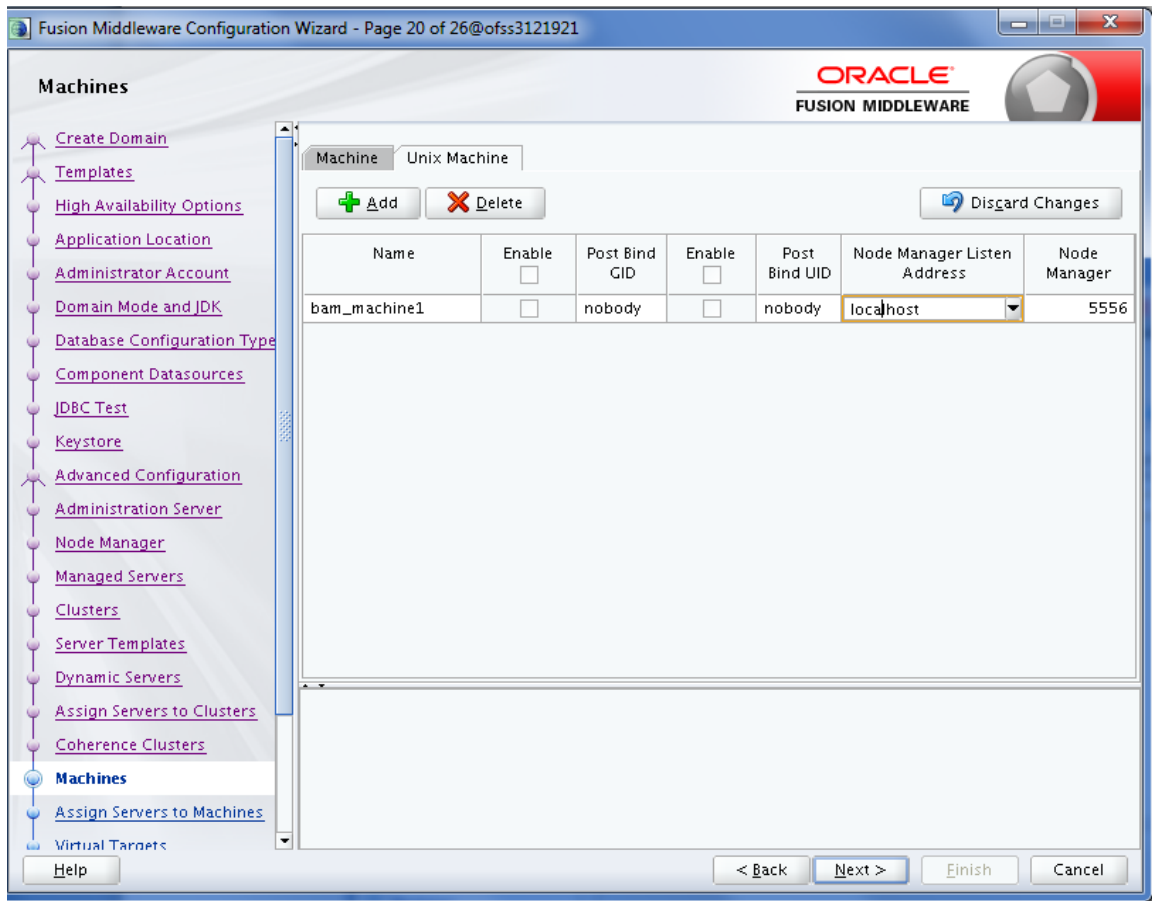


23. In the **Coherence Clusters** page, click **Next**.

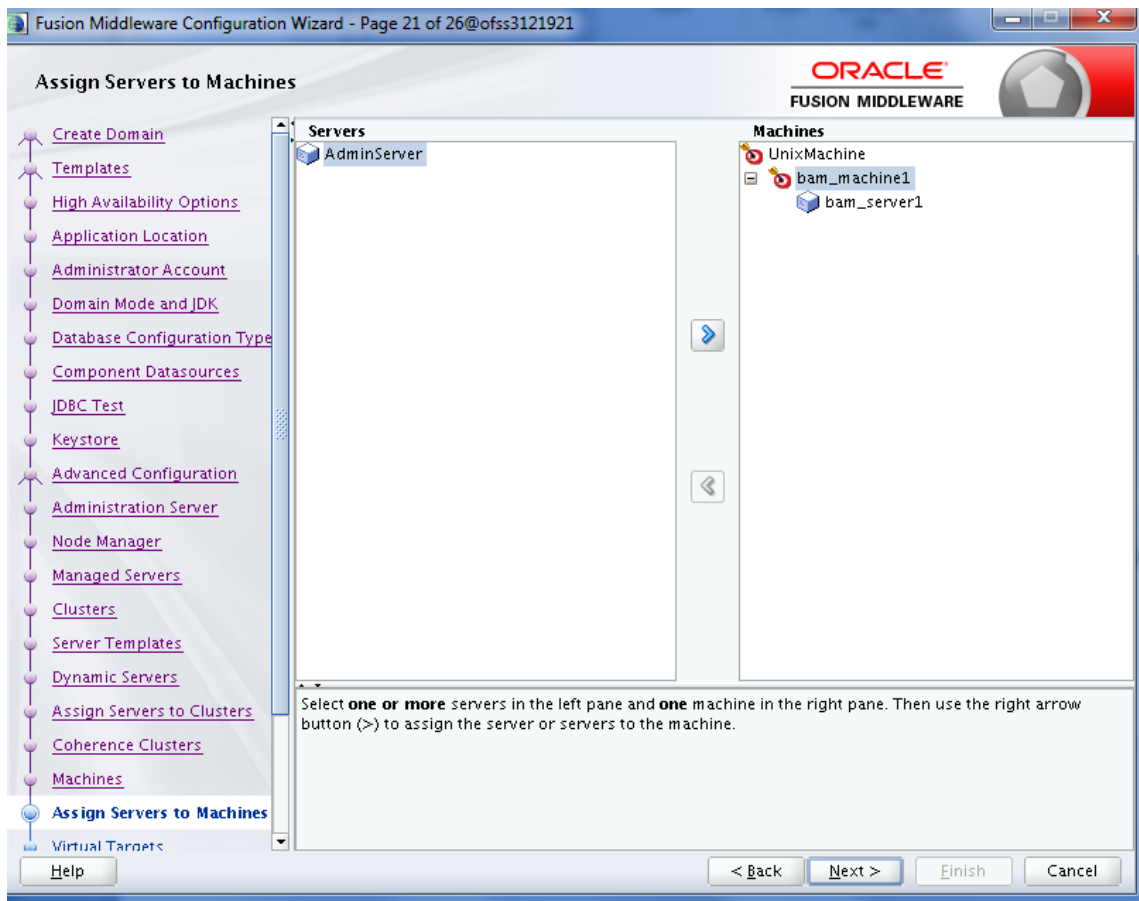
**Figure 6–19 Coherence Clusters page**

24. In the **Machines** page, add BAM machine and click **Next**.

Figure 6–20 Machines page

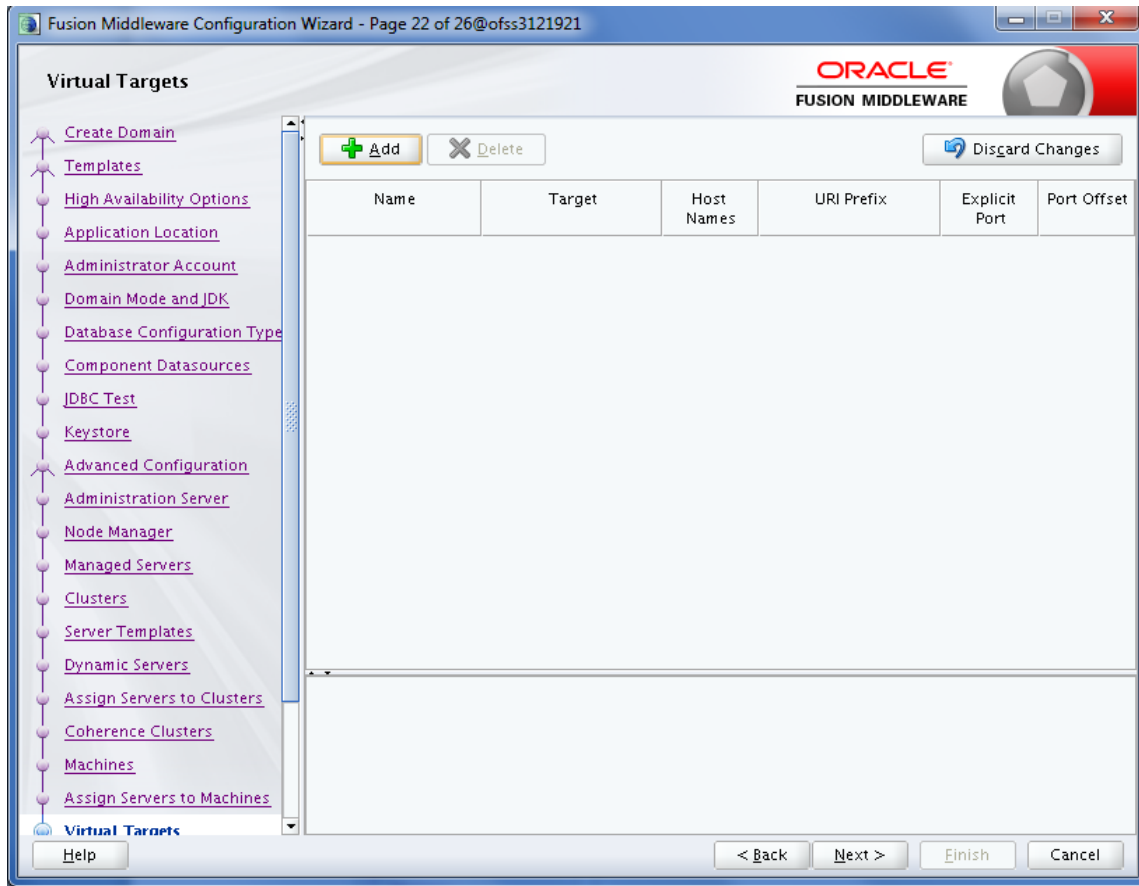


25. In the Assign Servers to Machines page, add BAM server to BAM machine and click **Next**.

**Figure 6–21 Assign Servers to Machines page**

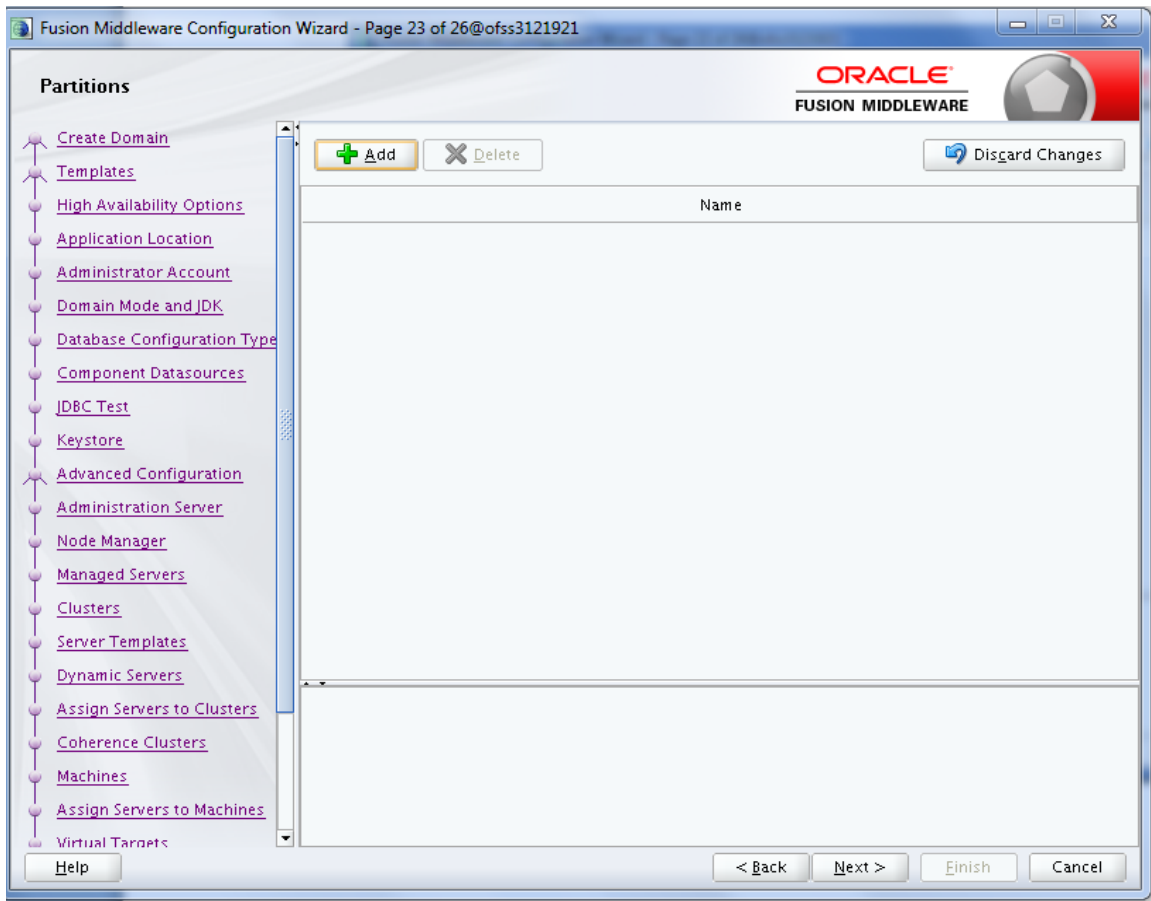
26. In the **Virtual Targets** page, click **Next**.

Figure 6–22 Virtual Targets page



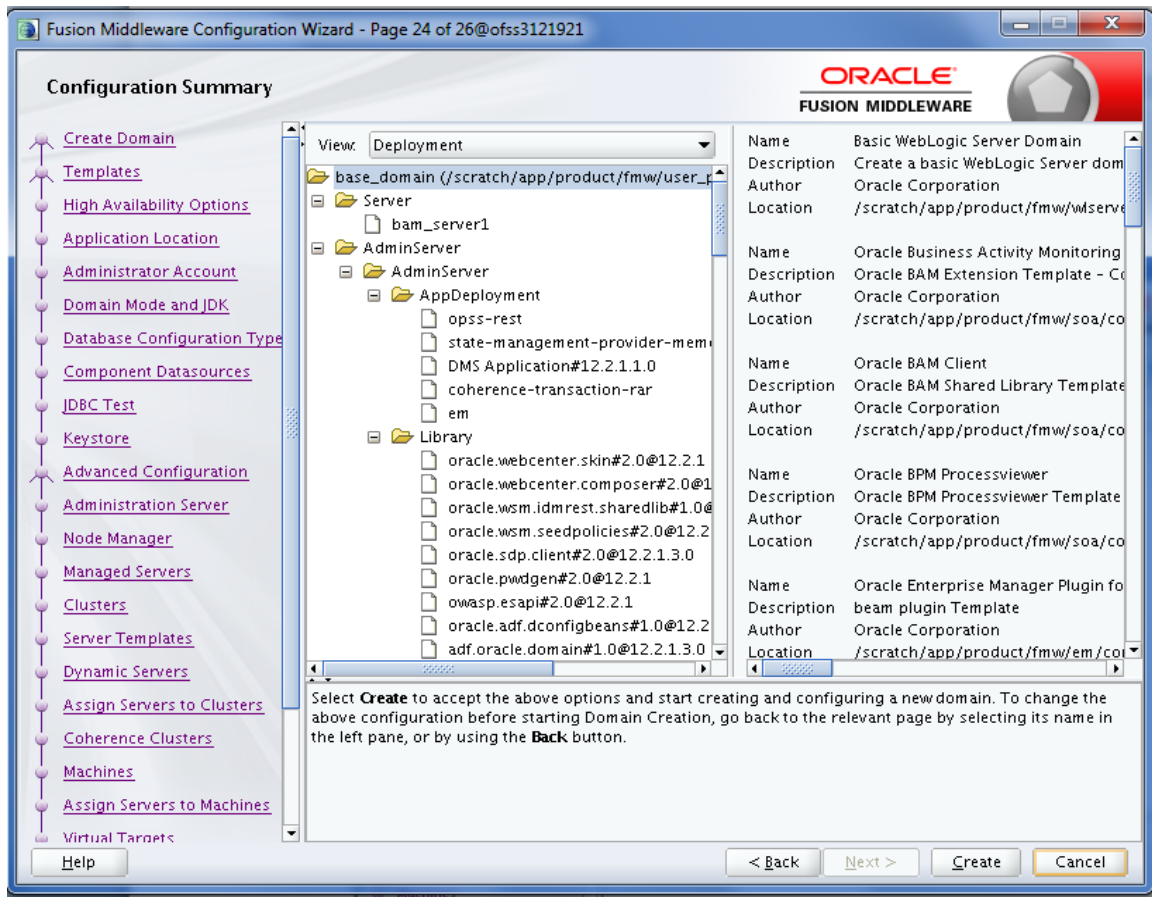
27. In the **Partitions** page, click **Next**.

Figure 6–23 Partitions page



28. In the **Configuration Summary** page, click **Create**.

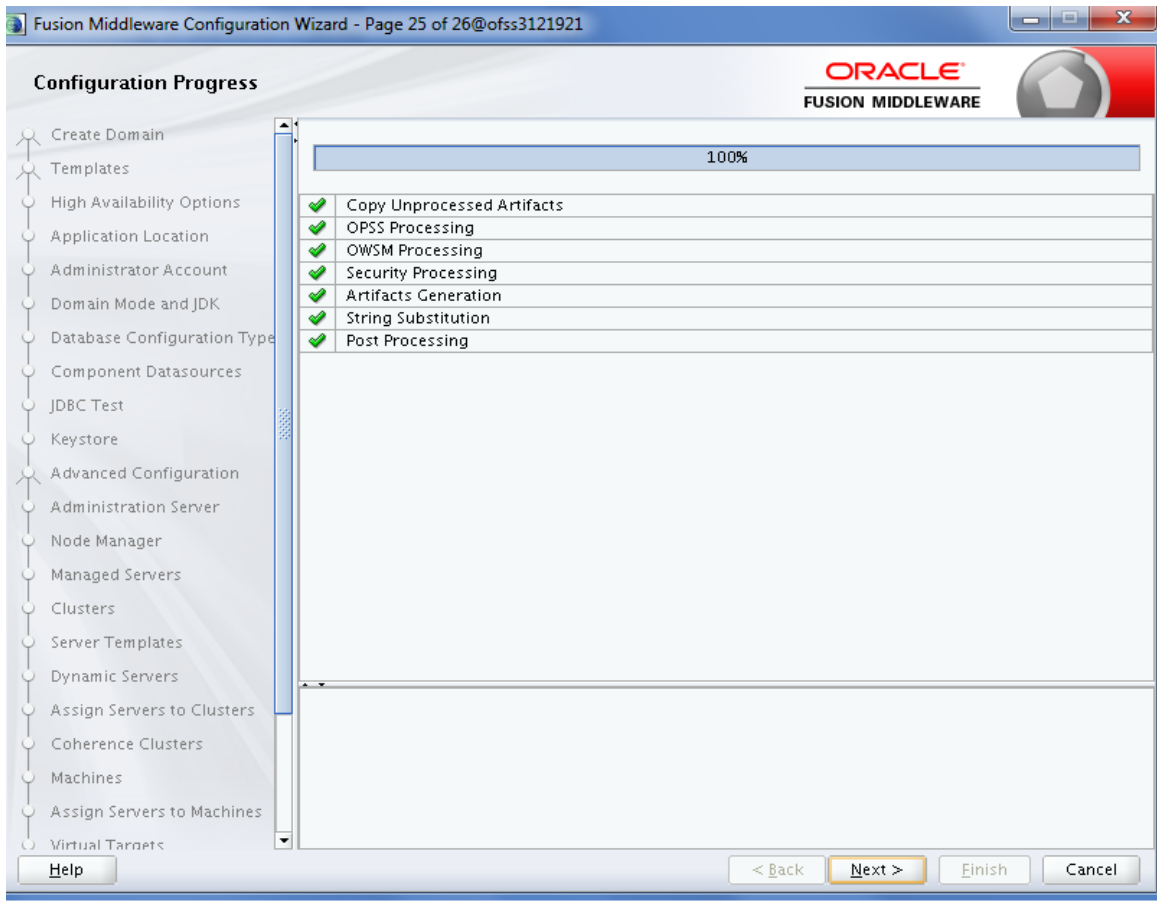
Figure 6–24 Configuration Summary page



29. In the **Configuration Progress** page, once the progress bar is 100%, click **Next**.

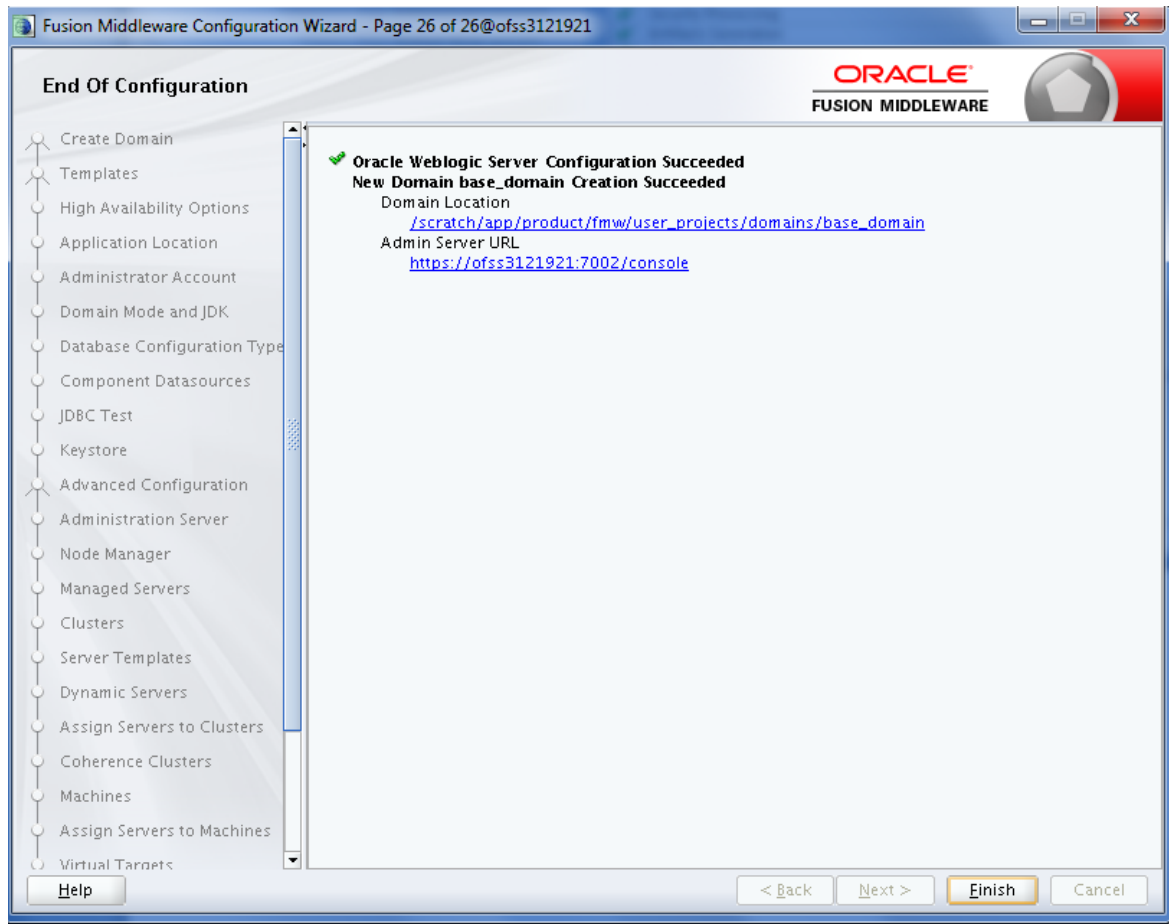


Figure 6–25 Configuration Progress page



30. In the **End of Configuration** page, click **Finish**.

Figure 6–26 End of Configuration page



## 6.2 Post Installation Configuration

This section describes the post installation configuration procedure for BAM using OBP SOA Media Pack.

### Checklist for Post Installation Procedure

Before proceeding with the post installation, ensure the following:

1. Apply the grant on middleware home through WLST.

```
grantPermission(appStripe=None, principalClass=None,
principalName=None, codeBaseURL='file:/<middleware_home>/-',
permClass='java.security.AllPermission', permTarget=None,
permActions=None)
```

Example:

```
grantPermission(appStripe=None, principalClass=None, principalName=None,
codeBaseURL='file:/scratch/app/product/fmw/-', permClass='java.security.AllPermission',
permTarget=None, permActions=None)
```

2. Start the admin server.

```
$cd <MIDDLEWARE_HOME >/user_projects/domains/domain_name/bin
$./startWeblogic.sh
```

3. Start the managed server "bam\_server1".

```
$cd <MIDDLEWARE_HOME>/user_projects/domains/domain_name/bin
$./startManagedWebLogic.sh <managed server name>
t3://localhost:<admin server port>
```

### Post Installation Configuration

Perform the following steps.

1. Copy the 'obpus-ui-soa.zip' to a machine where BAM domain is created.
2. Unzip the 'obpus-ui-soa.zip' file. Following three files will be extracted:
  - Namely a zip file 'obpininstall-soa.zip'
  - Installation script 'installobpsoa.sh'
  - Install configuration property file 'installobpsoa.properties'
3. Create a folder called target and unzip obpininstall-soa.zip file.
4. Create a folder called obpininstall/obp/ob.bam under < BAM\_MW\_HOME >.
5. Unzip bam.zip under < BAM\_MW\_HOME >/obpininstall/obp/ob.bam/.
6. Update the following values in BAMCommandConfig.xml.tmpl present under target folder:

```
<host>#BAM_SERVER_LISTEN_ADDRESS#</host>
<port>#BAM_SERVER_LISTEN_PORT#</port>
<username>#WEBLOGIC_USERNAME#</username>
<password>#WEBLOGIC_PASSWORD#</password>
<dbusername>#SOA_INFRASTRUCTURE_SCHEMA_USER#</dbusername>
<dburl>jdbc:oracle:thin:@#DB_IP#:#DB_PORT#:#DB_SERVICE_
NAME#</dburl>
```

7. Copy BAMCommandConfig.xml.tmpl to \$BAM\_MW\_HOME/soa/bam/bin/BAMCommandConfig.xml
8. cp -r BAMCommandConfig.xml.tmpl \$BAM\_MW\_HOME/soa/bam/bin/BAMCommandConfig.xml
9. EXPORT BAM\_MW\_HOME=/scratch/app/product/fmw
10. Go to target directory and execute below command.

```
chmod 777 bam.sh
sh bam.sh $BAM_MW_HOME
```

11. Restart the bam managed server "bam\_server1".

```
$cd <MIDDLEWARE_HOME>/user_projects/domains/domain_name/bin
$./startManagedWebLogic.sh <managed server name>
t3://localhost:<admin server port>
```

12. Log in to BAM Composer [http://\\$IP:PORT/bam/composer/faces/login](http://$IP:PORT/bam/composer/faces/login).

Figure 6–27 BAM Composer page

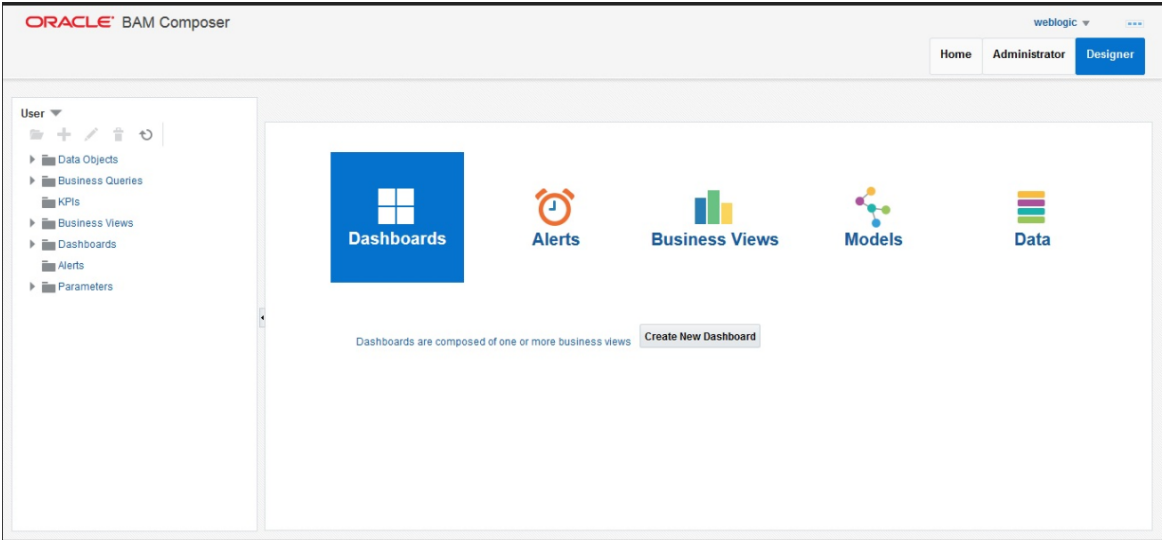
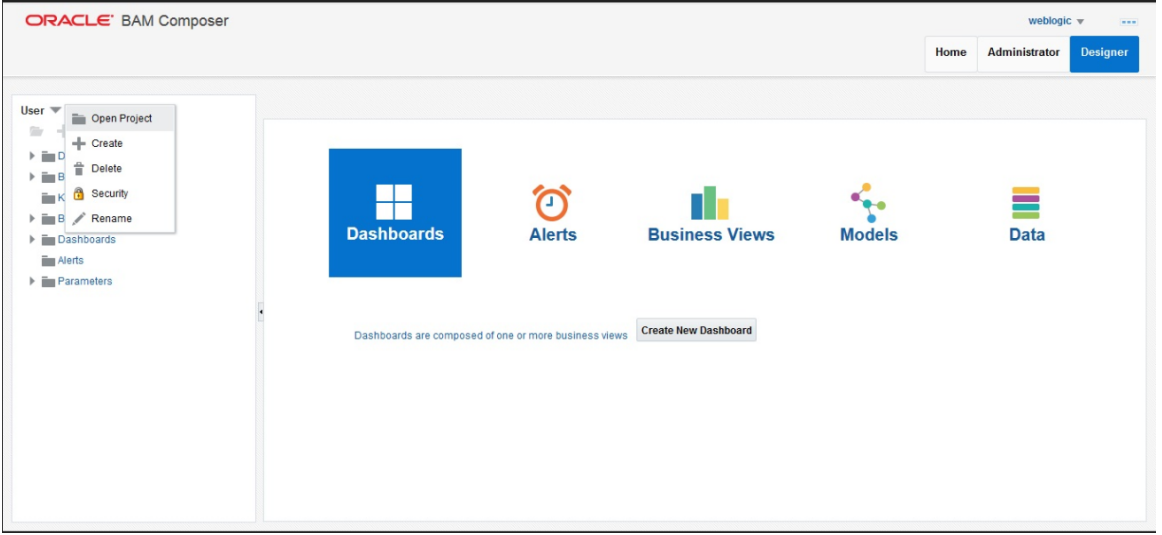
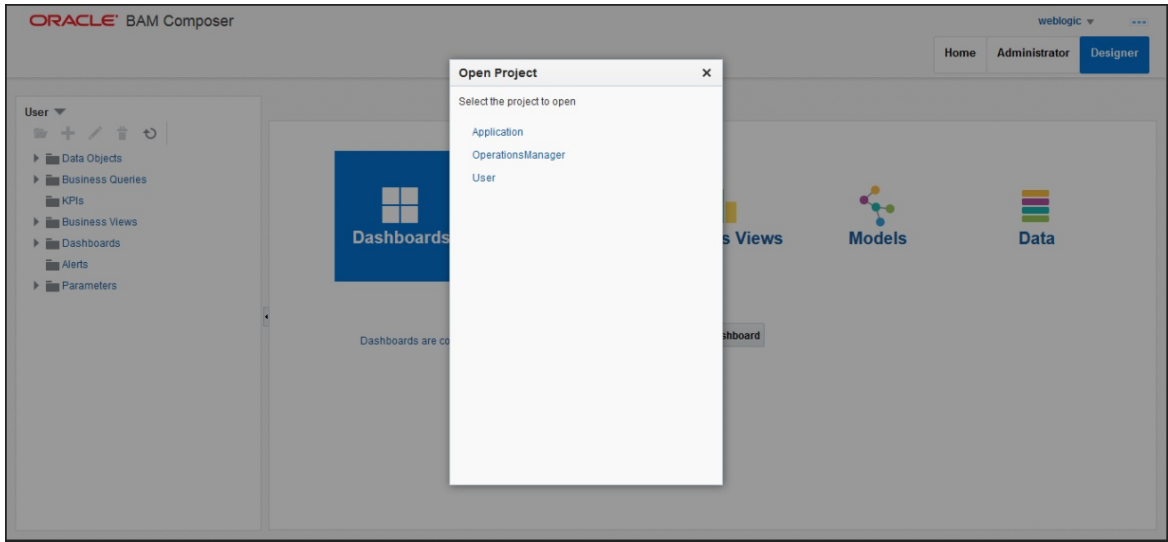


Figure 6–28 BAM Composer page (contd)



**Figure 6–29** BAM Composer page



# 7 Standalone Database Setup

This chapter details the steps involved in setting up Oracle Banking Platform database.

## 7.1 Pre-Installation Steps

The following steps should be completed prior to the process of executing the installation steps for the Oracle Banking Platform DB mentioned in [Section 7.2 OBP Database Setup – RCU Installation](#):

1. Oracle Database 19c Enterprise Edition 19.8 is installed on the database server.
2. Obtain the tar file dbScripts\_us.tar.gz or dbScripts\_au.tar.gz from OBP Host Localization media pack and copy it onto the database server.
3. Ensure that the ONS service is started after DB installation where the OBP Application schema needs to be created.

## 7.2 OBP Database Setup – RCU Installation

The steps that should be performed to create the OBP Host DB schema are provided in [Section 7.3.1 Host DB Schema Creation and Verification](#)

For other RCU schemas, while installing software on HOST, UI, and SOA, specific RCU should execute to create schemas for SOA, UI, and HOST.

RCU utility is present under <MW\_HOME/oracle\_common/bin> for respective components.

Following is the list of schemas to be created for SOA, UI, and HOST, respectively (note that SOA, UI and HOST are the prefixes in below schemas which are given during schema creation).

- SOA\_SOAINFRA
  - SOA\_MDS
  - SOA\_STB
  - SOA\_UMS
  - SOA\_OPSS
  - SOA\_IAU\_APPEND
  - SOA\_IAU\_VIEWER
  - SOA\_WLS\_RUNTIME
- 
- UI\_STB
  - UI\_OPSS
  - UI\_MDS
  - UI\_IAU\_APPEND

- UI\_IAU\_VIEWER
- UI\_WLS\_RUNTIME
  
- HOST\_STB
- HOST\_OPSS
- HOST\_IAU\_APPEND
- HOST\_IAU\_VIEWER
- HOST\_MDS
- HOST\_WLS\_RUNTIME

UI\_MDS and UI\_STB schemas are used by UI component.

HOST\_MDS and HOST\_STB schemas are used by HOST component.

SOA\_SOAINFRA, SOA\_STB, SOA\_MDS and SOA\_UMS schemas are used by SOA component.

UI\_OPSS and HOST\_OPSS schemas are used for silent domain creation in pre installation by UI and HOST respectively.

SOA\_OPSS, SOA\_IAU\_APPEND and SOA\_IAU\_VIEWER schemas are shared by HOST and UI also pointed during post installation of HOST and UI.

Increase the size of tablespace (at least 6GB and should be in auto extend mode on) for SOA\_MDS, SOAINFRA and OPSS schema used for SOA domain creation.

## 7.3 OBP Database Installation

This section includes steps for application schema creation along with execution of its ddl and seed. Also it includes system configuration database update and table partitioning.

### 7.3.1 Host DB Schema Creation and Verification

For the host db schema creation, copy the dbscripts\_us.tar.gz or dbscripts\_au.tar.gz file from OBP Host media pack location to any machine where sqlplus is available.

Untar the file which contains createobp.sql, ddl and seed file and folders.(TNS entry of the host db may be required in that machine to enable connectivity from the machine to the host db server.)

In createobp.sql, Replace &&1,&&2 and &&3 with schema, password, and tablespace name.

Before executing createobp.sql, make sure tablespace is created in the database.

The createobp.sql will create application schema with required database grants.

createobp.sql execution

```
PROMPT> sqlplus sys/password@TNSEntryOfDB as sysdba @createobp.sql
```

### 7.3.2 HOST DB schema ddl execution

Now open command prompt and navigate inside “ddl” folder in the machine where it has been copied. Then run the following using the actual details of host db schema while was created.

Connect to application schema (which is created using createobp.sql) using sqlplus

```
PROMPT> sqlplus schemauser/password@TNSEntryOfDB @ddl/SCHEMA_
DDL.sql
```

The example assumes that the seed is being executed from "D:\ORACLE" folder of a Windows machine having sqlplus console available for execution of sql commands and scripts.

```
C:> D:
C:> cd D:\ORACLE
D:\ > sqlplus DEV_OBP/welcome1@OBPDB
D:\ >@ddl/SCHEMA_DDL.sql
```

The following verification steps can be executed to check that the Database setup is complete:

1. Verify that the new tablespace is created.
2. Log on to the database with user id created.
3. Execute the query "select \* from tab;" on the sql prompt to verify that the OBP tables are present.

### 7.3.3 HOST DB Schema Seeding

This section provides information on the Host Database Schema Seeding. The procedure is as follows:

Now open command prompt and navigate inside the 'seed' folder in the machine where it has been copied. Run the following commands using the actual details of host db schema which was created.

```
PROMPT> sqlplus schemauser/password@TNSEntryOfDB @seed.sql
```

For example, assume that the seed is being executed from 'D:\seed' folder of a Windows machine having sqlplus console available for execution of sql commands and scripts.

```
C:> D:
C:> cd D:\seed
D:\seed > sqlplus DEV_OBP/welcome1@OBPDB
D:\seed >@seed.sql
```

It will take some time to completely execute all the seed scripts. It will ask for some inputs at the time of seeding, just press Enter to continue. When OBP DB seeding is completed, the control will return to the sql prompt.

---

#### Note

If you are going to install localization on top of product, DO NOT execute ddl and seed of product, execute ddl and seed which are present under localization host mediapack in form of dbscripts\_au.tar.gz or dbScripts\_us.tar.gz.

---

### 7.3.4 System Configuration DB Update Script Execution

After the host db schema has been created successfully, copy the 'updateSystemDetails.sql' file from 'SOA\_MW\_HOME' location to any machine where 'sqlplus' is available. (TNS entry of the host db may be required in that machine to enable connectivity from the machine to the host db server).

Now, open command prompt and navigate 'updateSystemDetails.sql' file in the local machine where it has been copied. Then run the following using the actual details of host db schema which was created.

```
PROMPT> sqlplus schemauser/password@TNSEntryOfDB @
updateSystemDetails.sql
```



For example, assume that the seed is being executed from 'D:\script' folder of a Windows machine having sqlplus console available for execution of sql commands and scripts.

```
C:> D:
C:> cd D:\script
D:\seed > sqlplus DEV_OBP@welcome1@OBPDDB
D:\seed > @updateSystemDetails.sql
```

### 7.3.5 Removing Preference Refresh Level

OBP Preferences are held in the weblog servers in the form of a cache which is refreshed at a configurable interval. As part of installation, the preferences are declared in a file called Preferences.xml in the "config" folder. These preference values are mostly technical in nature and are seldom changed in production.

Hence, majority of OBP customers have configured to disable preference refresh. This is done by setting "syncTimeInterval" to -1 on the target preference. Customers should deliberate and take a decision on the preferences for which they wish to disable the refresh.

For example:

```
<Preference name="MiddlewareTaskMetadataDTOFieldConfig"
PreferencesProvider="com.ofss.fc.infra.config.impl.DBBasedPropertyProvider"
    parent="jdbcpreference"
    propertyFileName="SELECT SERVICE_ID || ':' || DTO_CLASS || ':' ||
COD_ATTR_ID valuekey, FIELD_NAME AS valuestring FROM flx_fw_mw_tasks_dto_map"
    syncTimeInterval="-1" />
```

### 7.3.6 Database Table Partitioning

For Database Table Partitioning, execute the scripts present in Table\_Partitioning.zip present in host.zip. Execute the script in sequence and follow the guidelines mentioned in the script.

1. OBP\_PARTITION\_TABLE.sql
2. OBP\_PARTITION\_TABLE\_SEED.sql
3. APPLY\_PARTITION.sql

# 8 OBP and IPM Integration

This chapter details the steps involved in the integration of Oracle Banking Platform and Oracle Imaging and Process Management (IPM).

OBP integrates natively with Oracle IPM as the content management solution. Configuration information relevant from an OBP point of view is provided in the following sections:

- [Section 8.1 IPM Application Setup for OBP Content Management](#)
- [Section 8.2 IPM Configuration for Bulk Upload Process Setup](#)
- [Section 8.3 IPM Report Upload Setup](#)

The steps listed therein should be followed to configure IPM to facilitate it to integrate with OBP. However, you can see the administration guide for Oracle IPM for details on how to manage connections, inputs and applications in IPM.

## 8.1 IPM Application Setup for OBP Content Management

This is a mandatory configuration required on IPM to enable integration of OBP with IPM for content management.

The following properties from the checklist should be used for creating connection profiles in the Manage Connections section. These connection profiles will be used while creating the applications on the next section on Manage Applications.

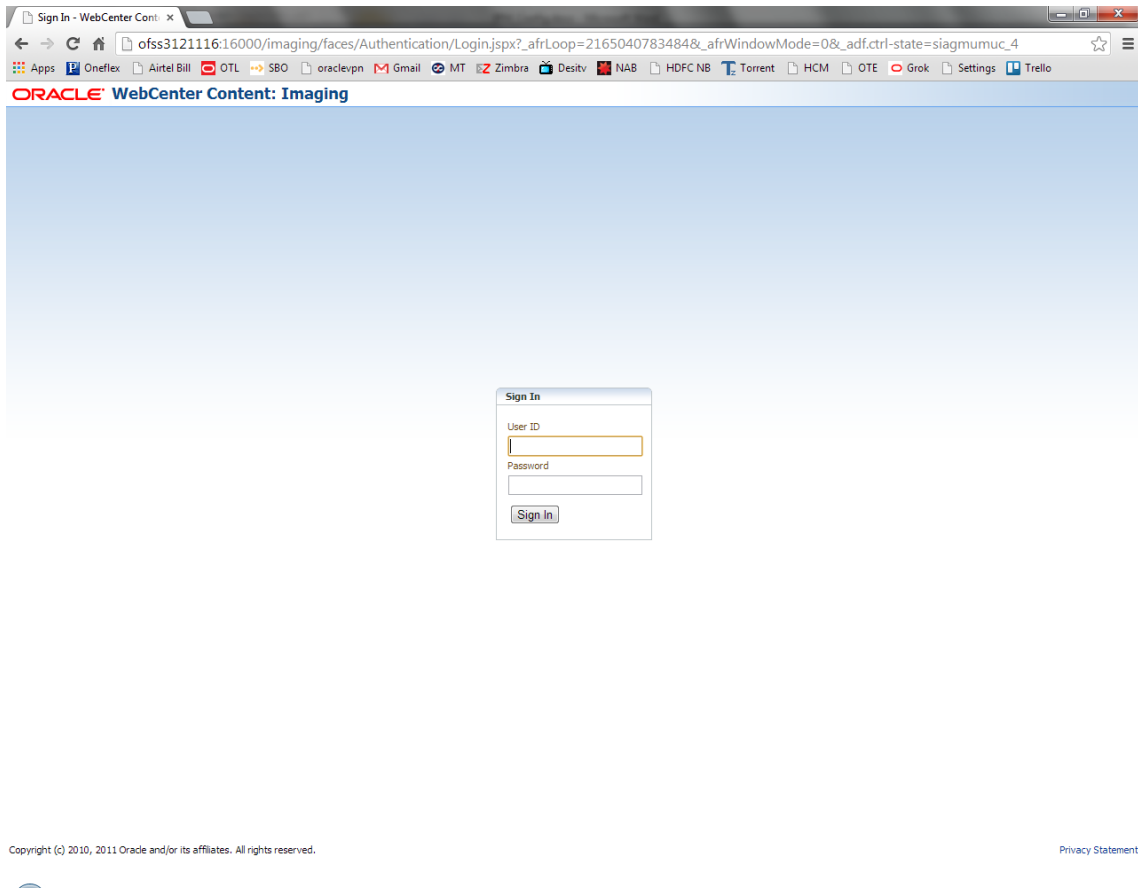
### 8.1.1 UCM Connection

The UCM connection is used to point to the underlying UCM Server where the documents are stored.

1. Log in to IPM imaging console through a URL such as follows:

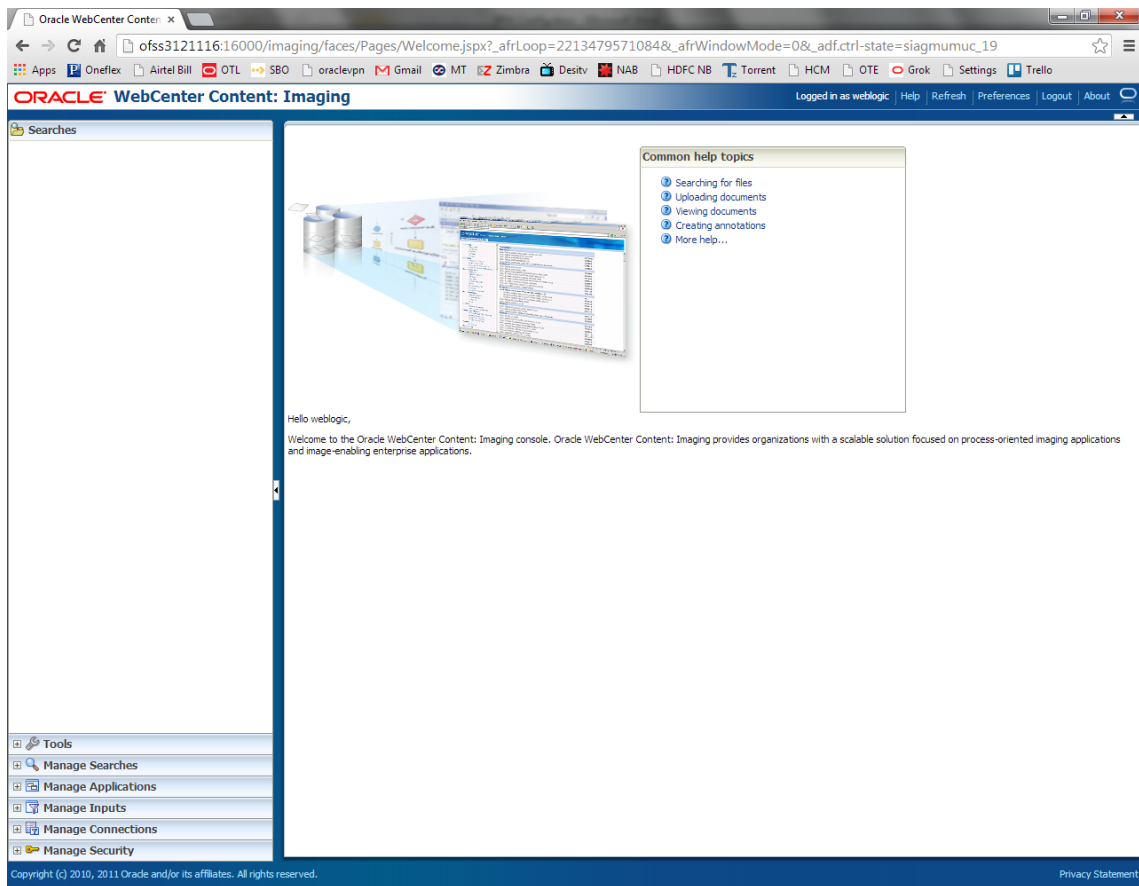
`http://hostname:16000/imaging`

**Figure 8–1 IPM Imaging Console - Login page**



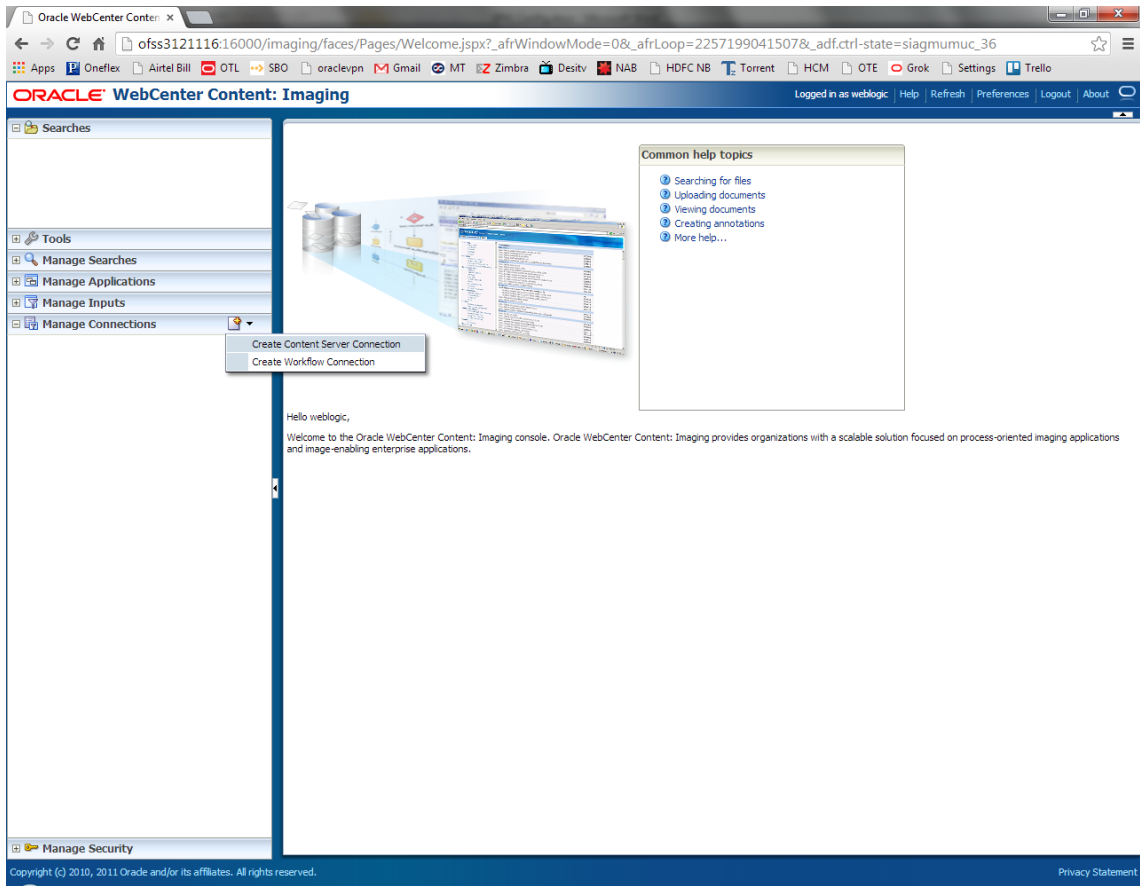
2. Enter the user ID and password set during IPM installation.

Figure 8–2 IPM - Welcome page



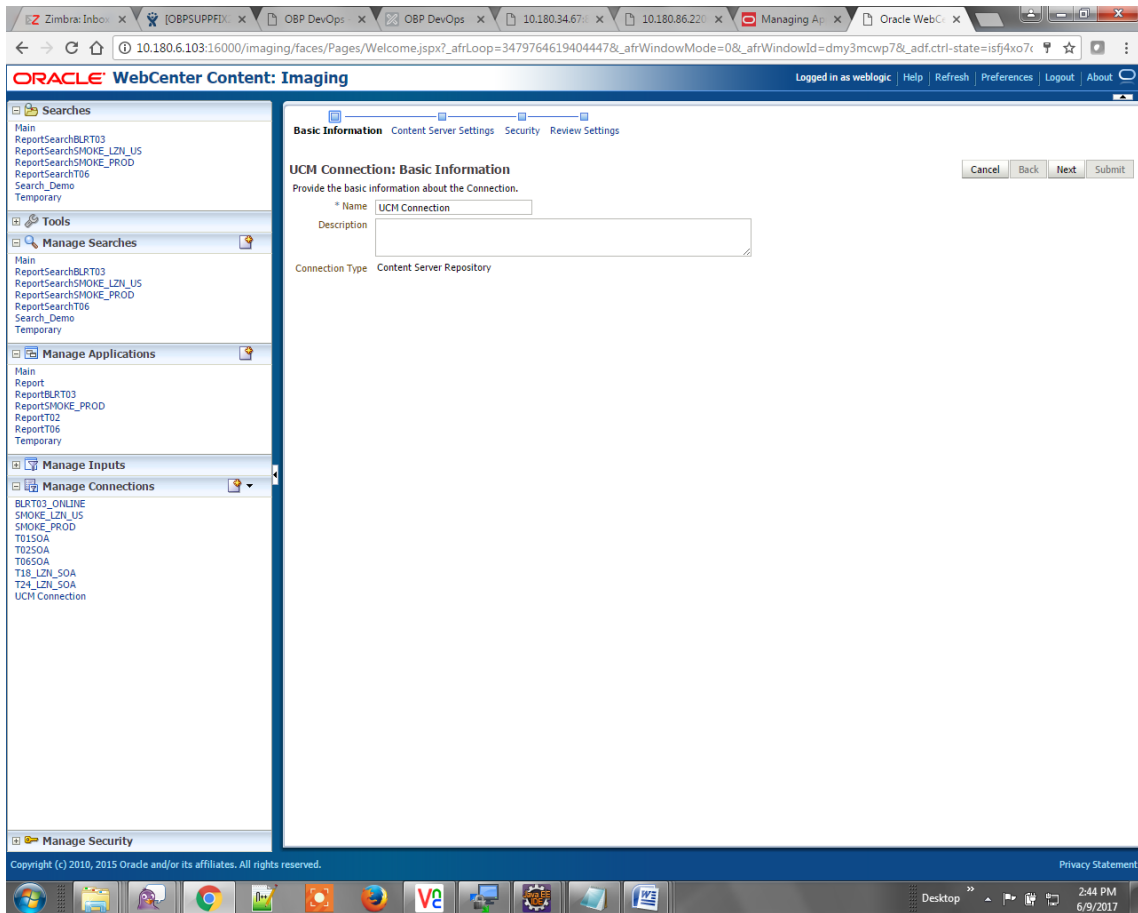
3. Navigate to Manage Connection and select Create Content Server Connection.

Figure 8–3 Create Content Server Connection



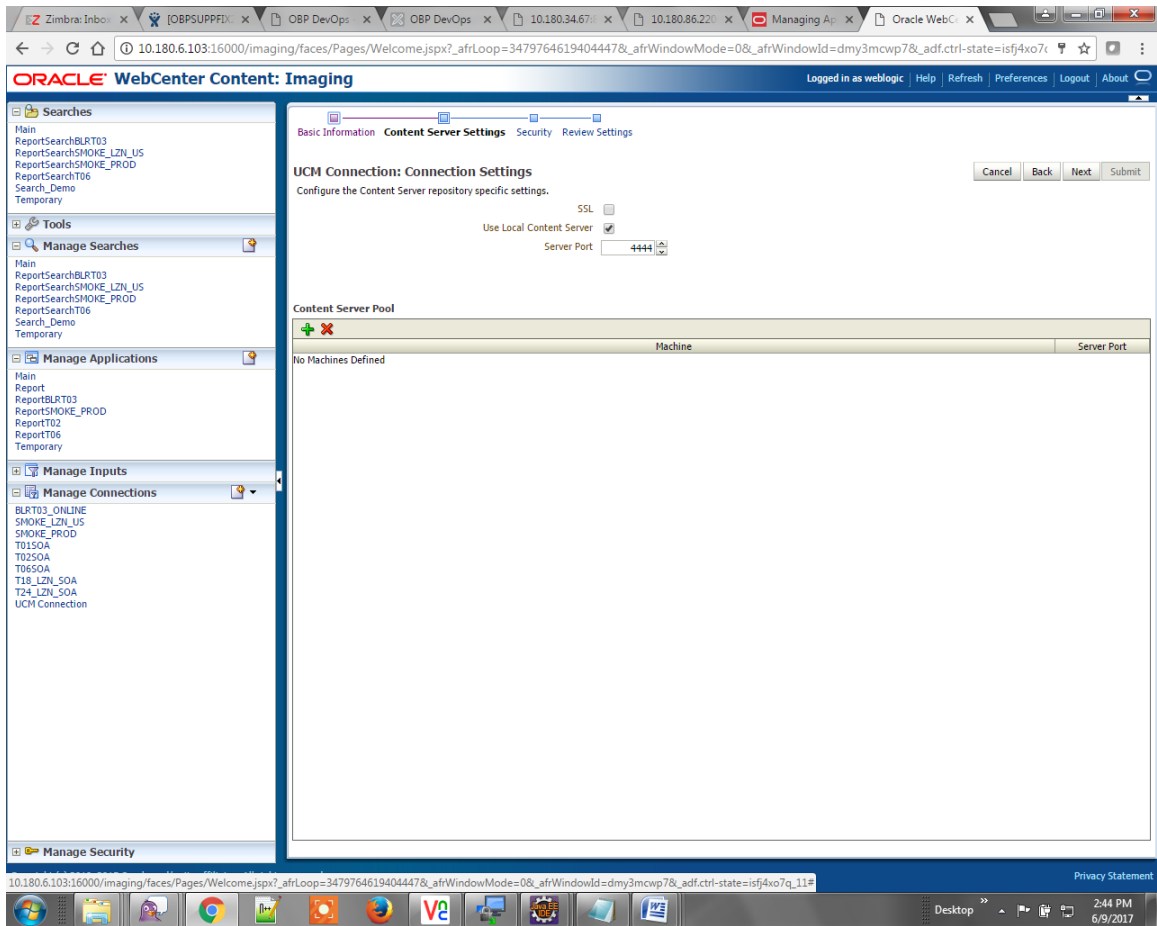
4. In the Basic Information stage, enter the name and description for Content Server Connection as UCM Connection and click Next.

Figure 8–4 UCM: Basic information



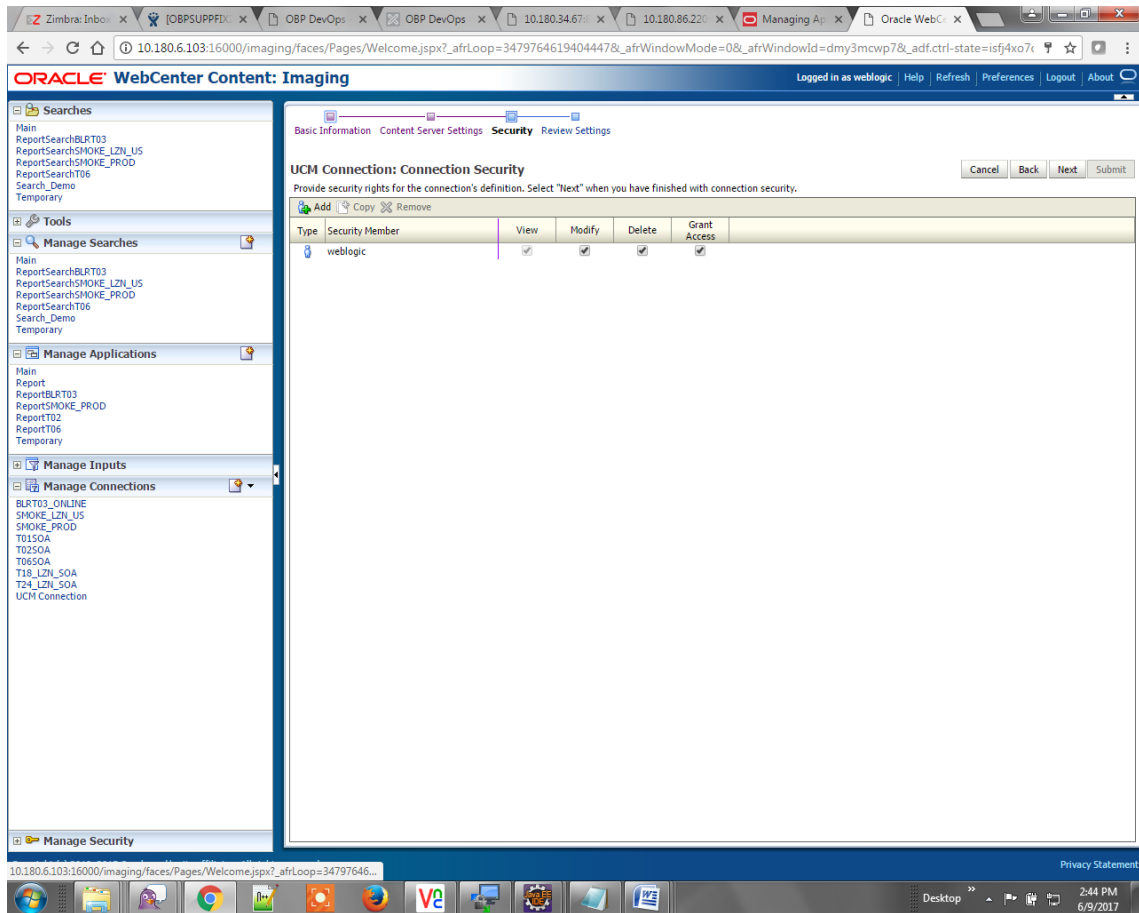
5. In the Content Server Settings page, select the Use Local Content Server check box and select the Server Port as 4444. Click Next.

Figure 8–5 UCM: Connection Settings



- In the Security stage, select security rights for connection definition as shown below and click Next. If weblogic security member is not present, create it by clicking Add.

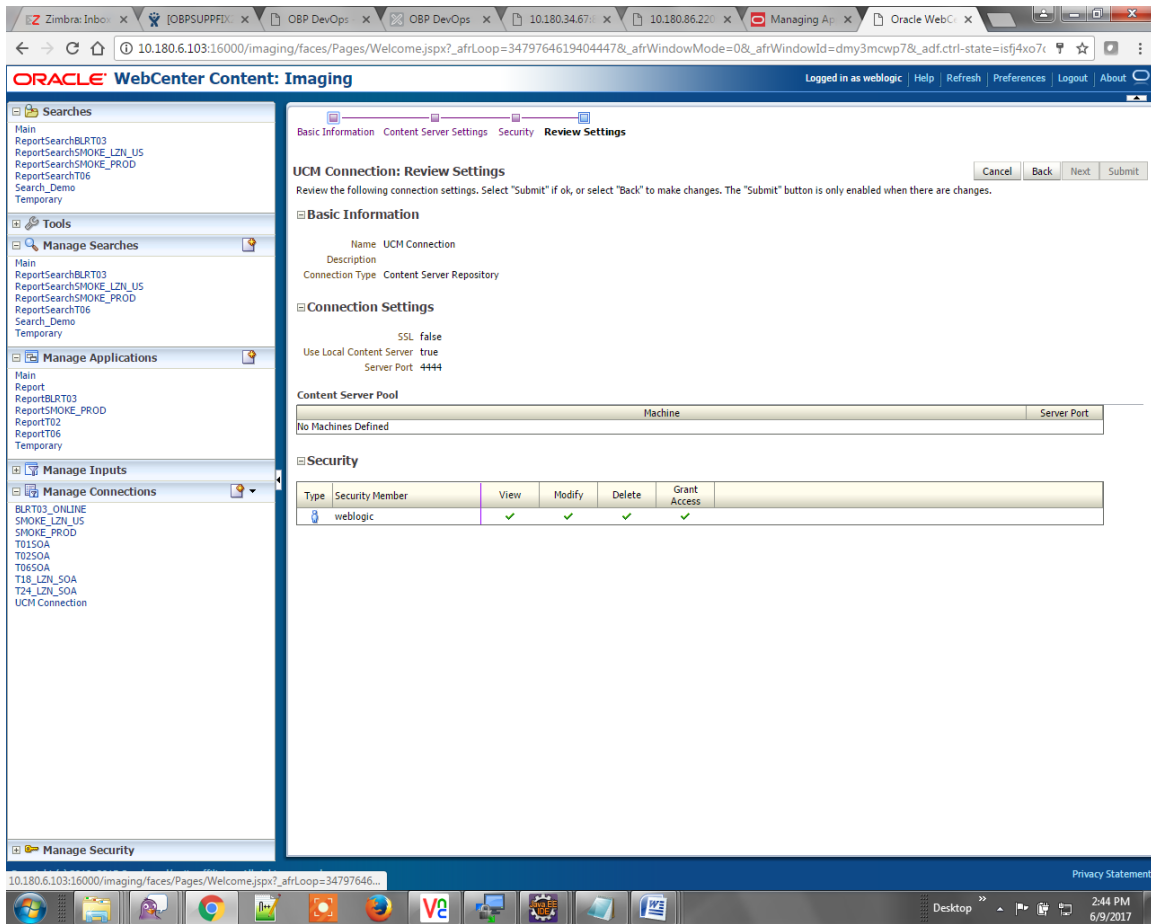
Figure 8–6 UCM: Connection Security



7. In the Review Settings stage, review the settings and click **Submit**.



Figure 8–7 UCM: Review Settings



## 8.1.2 Main Application Configuration

The documentation for Oracle IPM should be referred to for details on how to create applications in IPM. For more information, see <https://docs.oracle.com/en/middleware/webcenter/content/12.2.1.4/admin-image/managing-applications.html#GUID-4A1A138D-FFEC-4FBB-A6D3-7F4FA4BDE06A>.

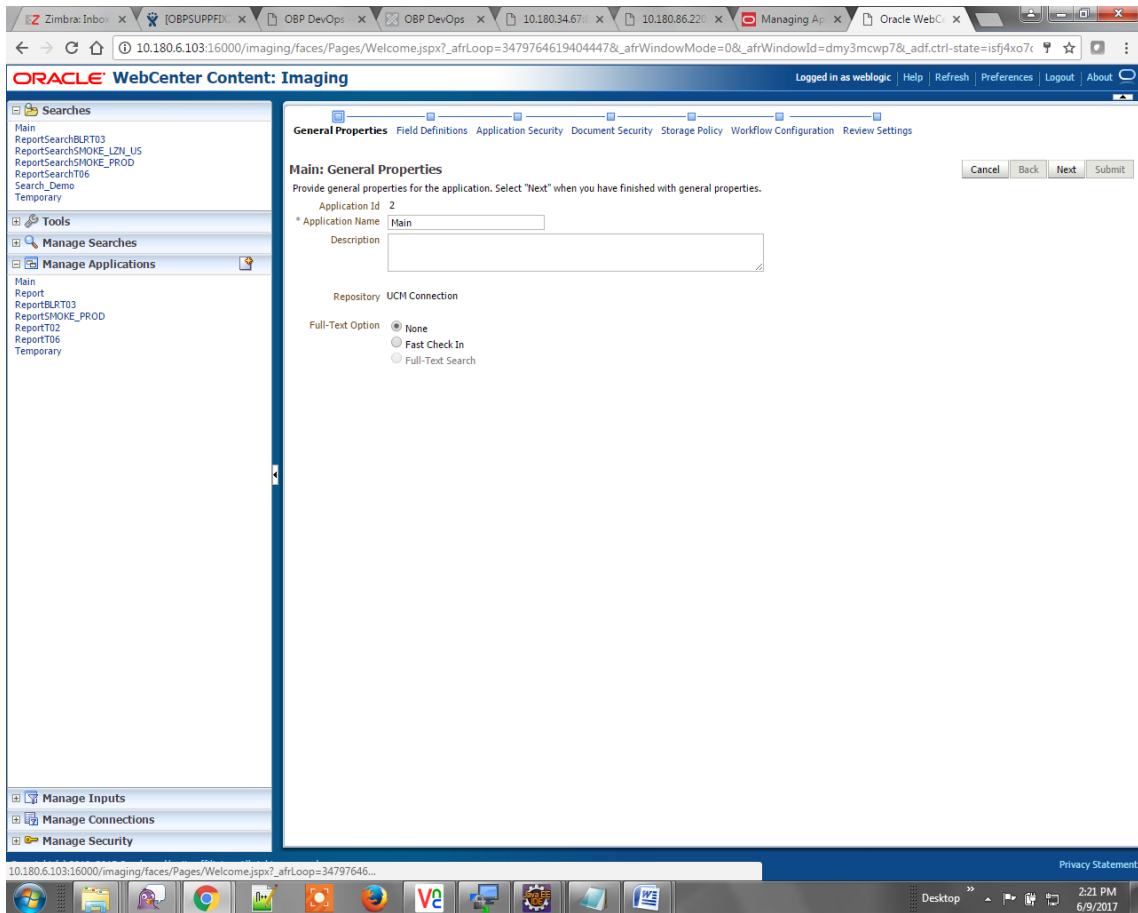
Create a main application and a temporary application in IPM.

### 8.1.2.1 Manage Application Configuration

To manage application configuration:

1. Select Create New Application option.
2. Enter the general properties and click **Next**.

Figure 8–8 Main: General Properties



3. Enter the field definition details and click **Next**.

Figure 8–9 Main: Field Definitions

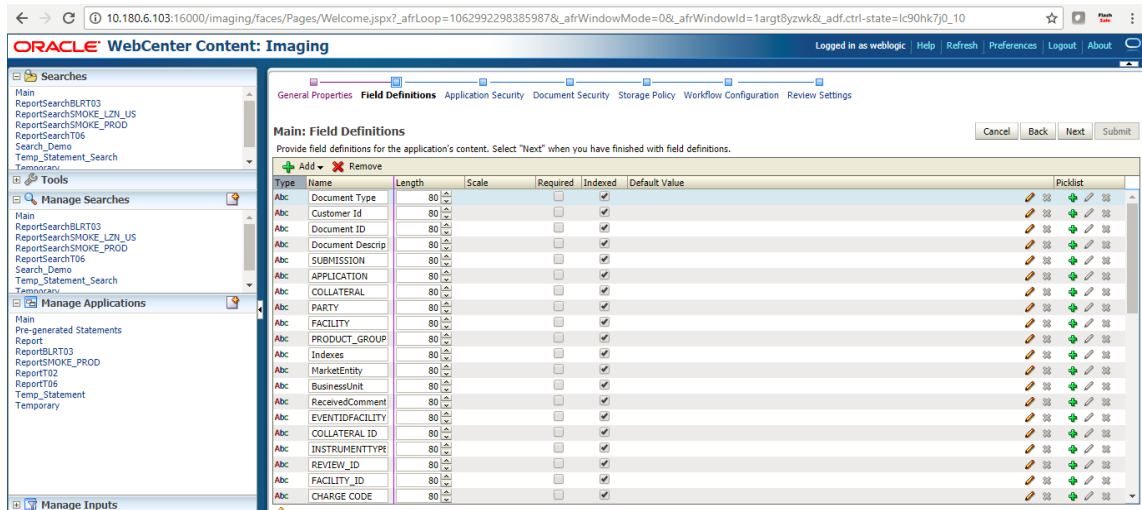
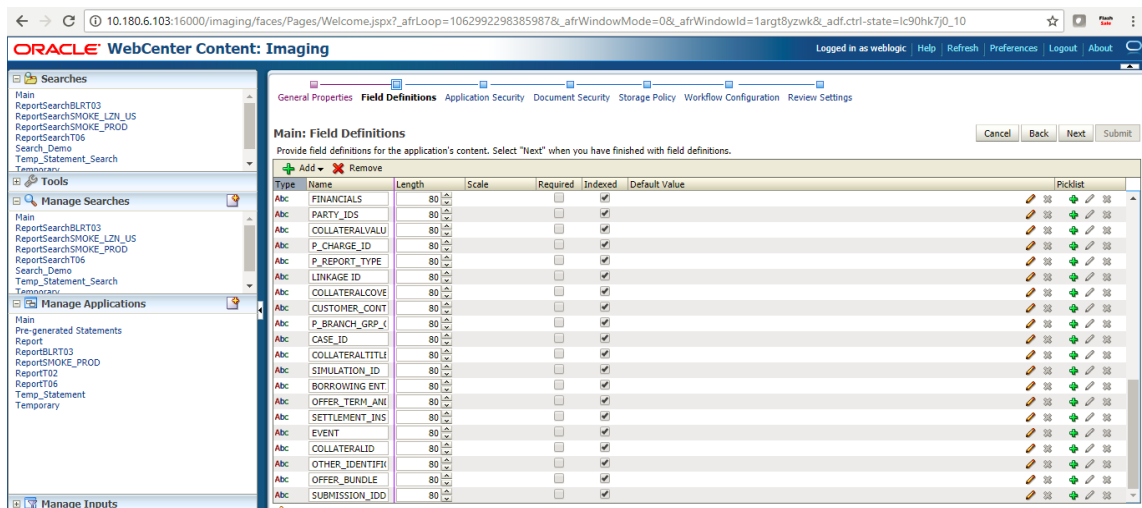


Figure 8–10 Field Definitions (cont.)



4. In Application Security and Document Security pages, select the access rights for users and click **Next**.

Figure 8–11 Main: Application Security

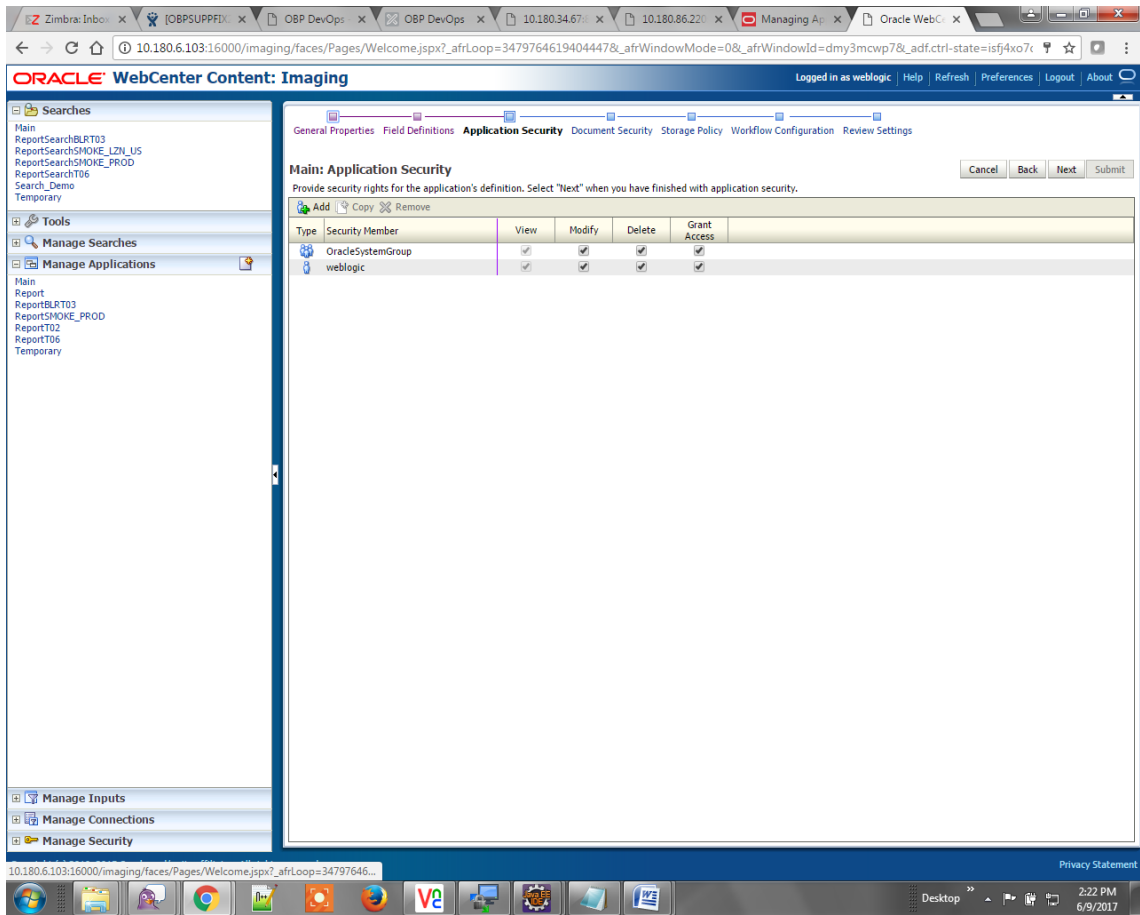
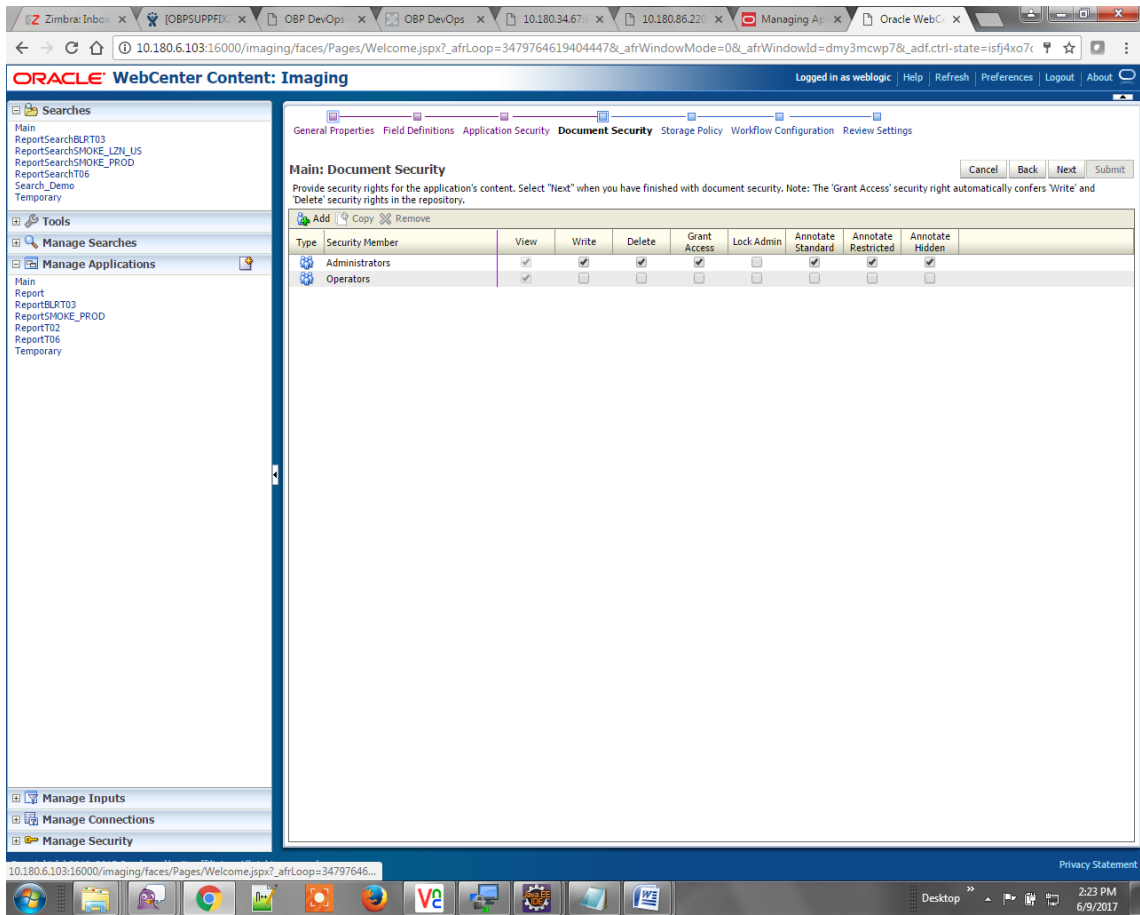
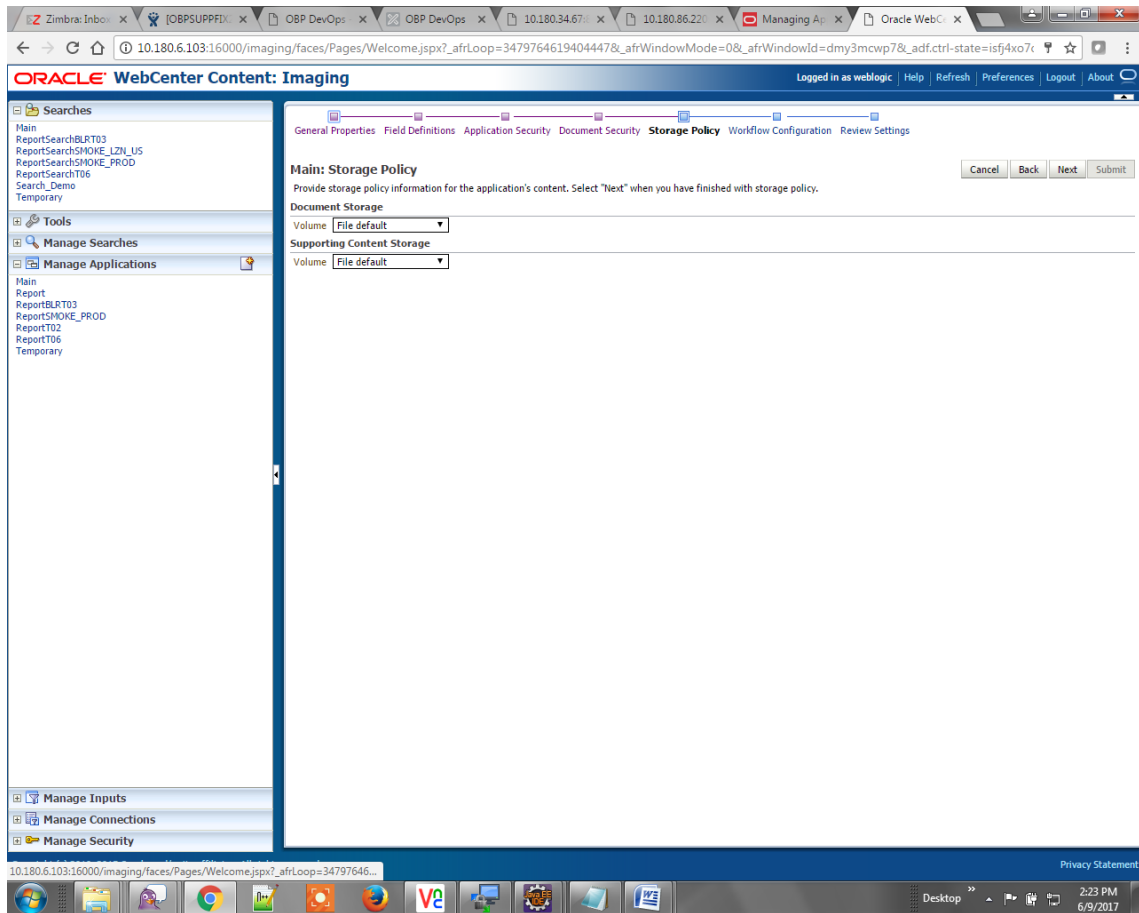


Figure 8–12 Main: Document Security



5. In the Storage Policy page, select the file default option as shown below.

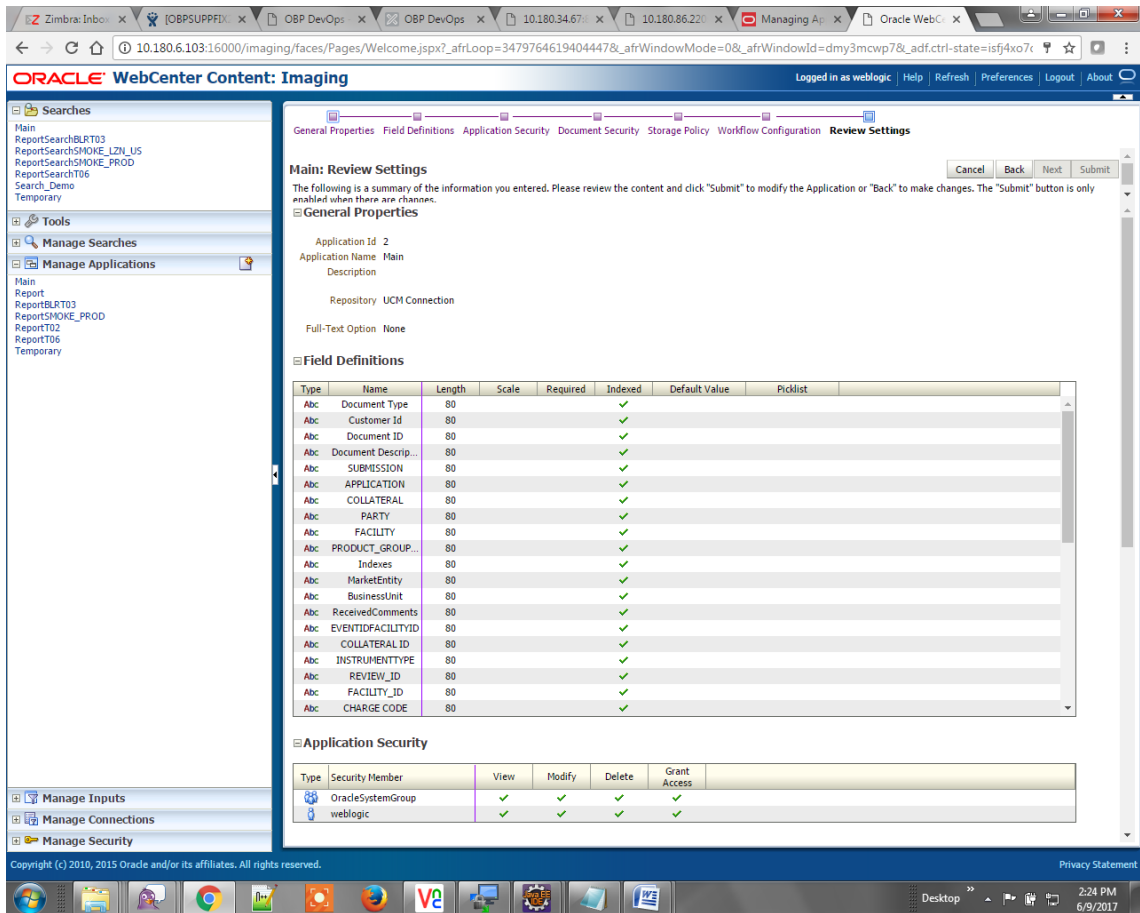
Figure 8–13 Main: Storage Policy



6. Click **Next**. Skip the Workflow Configuration page.
7. Click **Next**.

8. Review the summary and click **Submit**.

**Figure 8–14 Main: Review Settings**

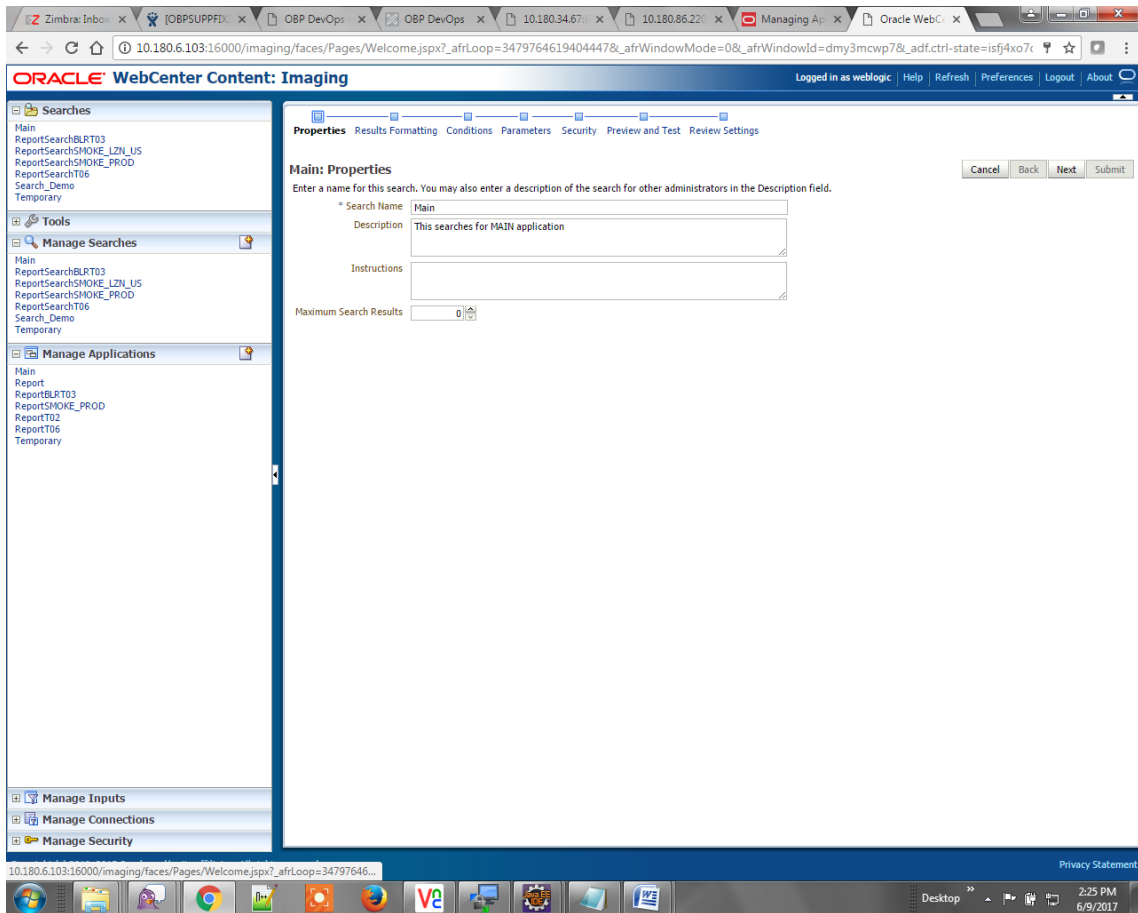


**8.1.2.2 Manage Searches**

To manage searches:

1. Click Manage Searches option and enter the search name with description.

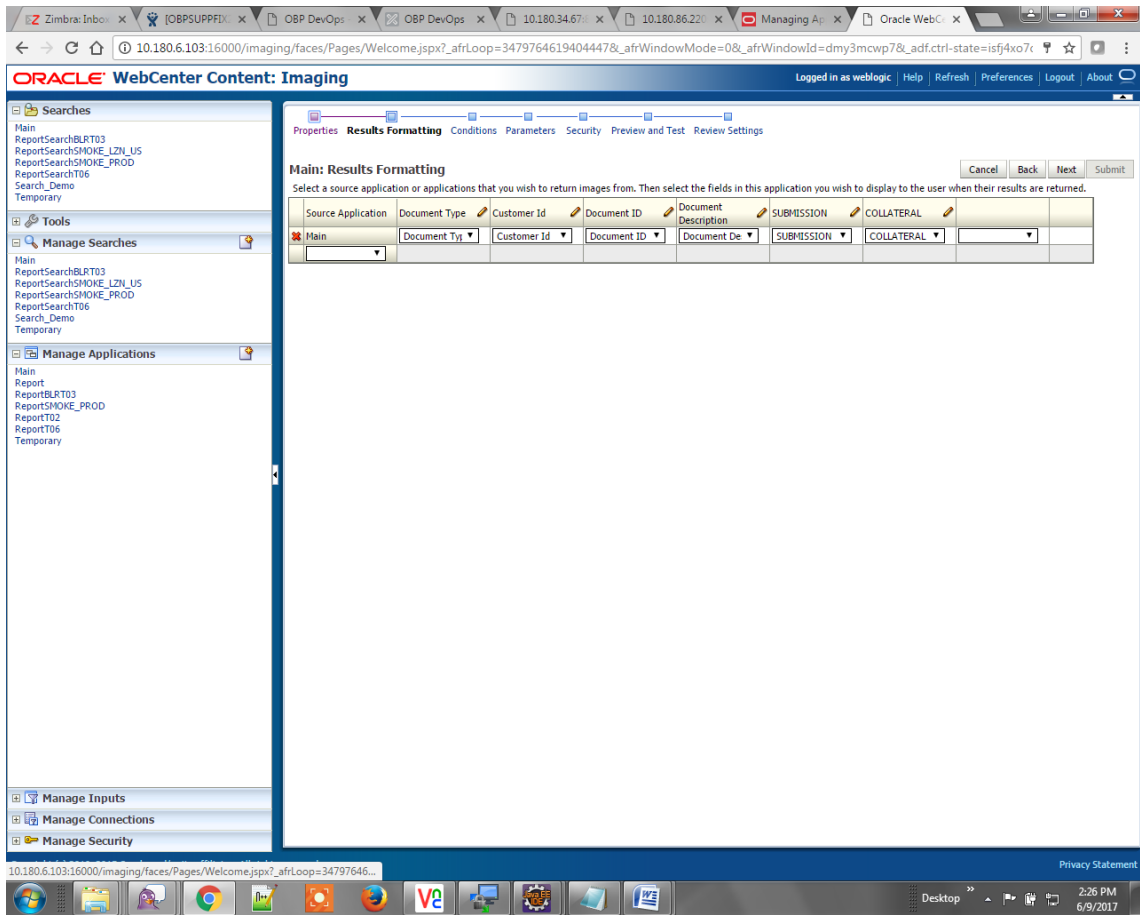
**Figure 8–15 Main: Properties**



2. Click **Next**.
3. Select the source application along with its field details in the Results Formatting page.



Figure 8–16 Main: Results Formatting



4. Select the appropriate conditions in the Conditions page as shown below.

Figure 8–17 Main: Conditions

Oracle WebCenter Content: Imaging

Logged in as weblogic | Help | Refresh | Preferences | Logout | About

Properties Results Formatting **Conditions** Parameters Security Preview and Test Review Settings

**Main: Conditions**

Select the conditions you want to use to find the images in the selected applications.

Application Selection: Main

Field	Operator	Value	Conjunction
Document Type	Equals	Parameter - Document Type	Or
Customer Id	Equals	Parameter - Customer Id	

Search Conditions

Application: Main

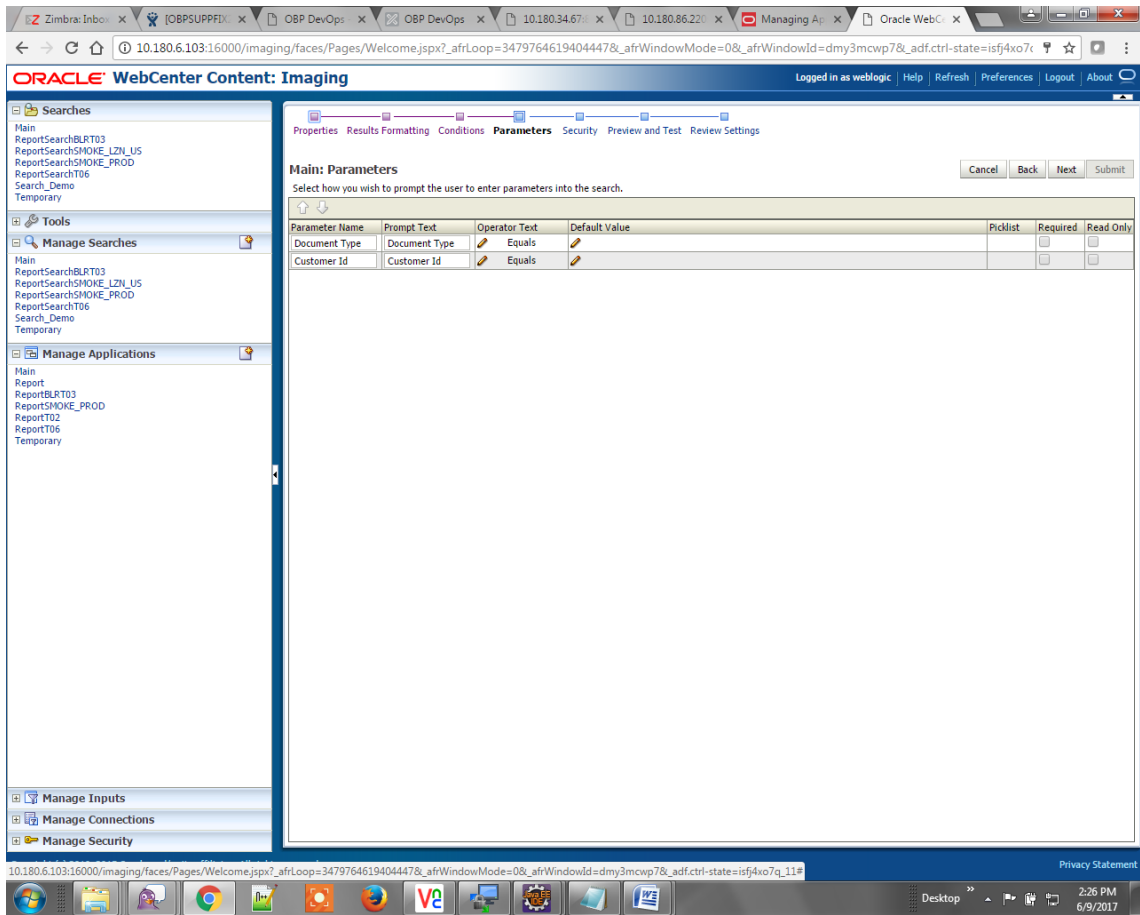
Field	Operator	Value	Conjunction
Document Type	Equals	Parameter - Document Type	Or
Customer Id	Equals	Parameter - Customer Id	

10.180.6.103:16000/imaging/faces/Pages/Welcome.jspx?\_afrcLoop=3479764619404447&\_afrcWindowMode=0&\_afrcWindowId=dmy3mcwp7&\_adf.ctrl-state=isf4xo7q\_11#

2:26 PM 6/9/2017

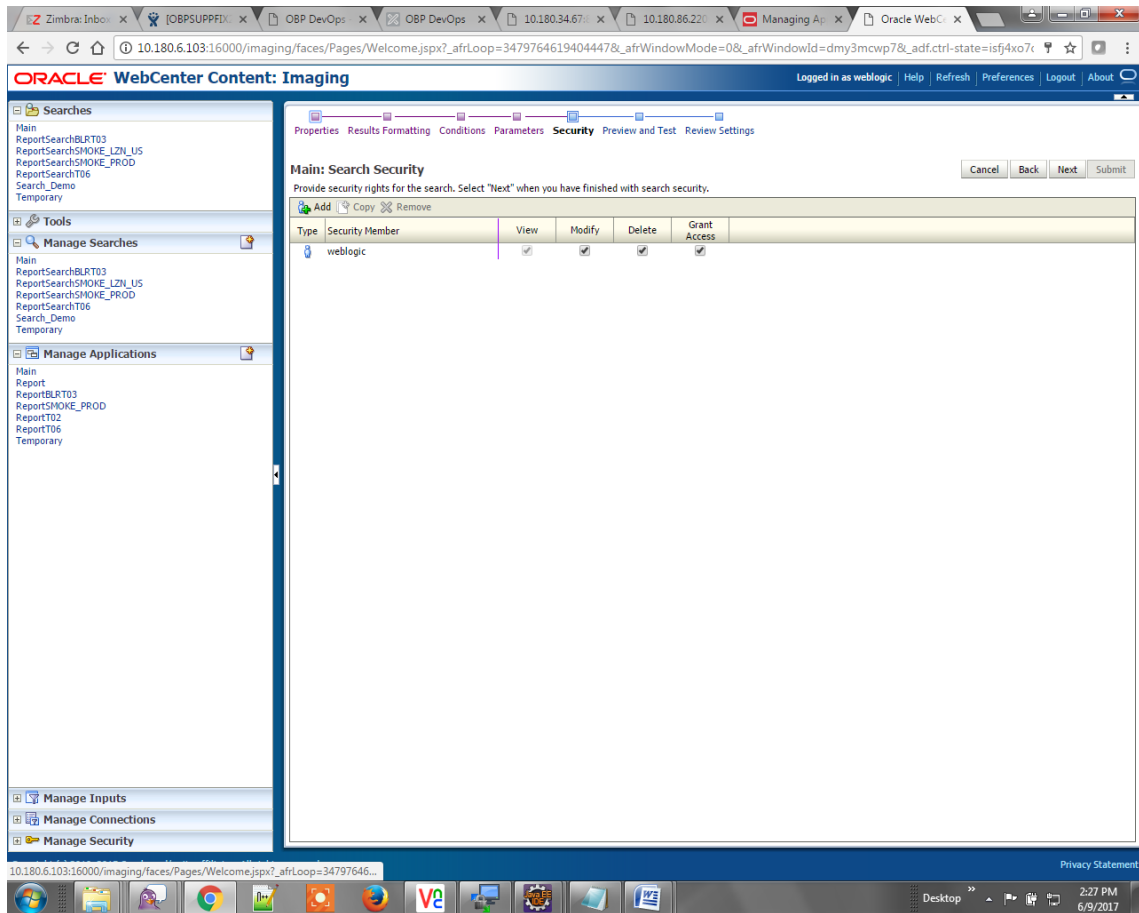
5. Select the appropriate settings in the Parameters page as shown below.

Figure 8–18 Main: Parameters



6. Configure the access rights for users for search in the Search Security page.

Figure 8–19 Main: Search Security



7. Review the summary and click **Submit**.

Figure 8–20 Main: Preview and Test

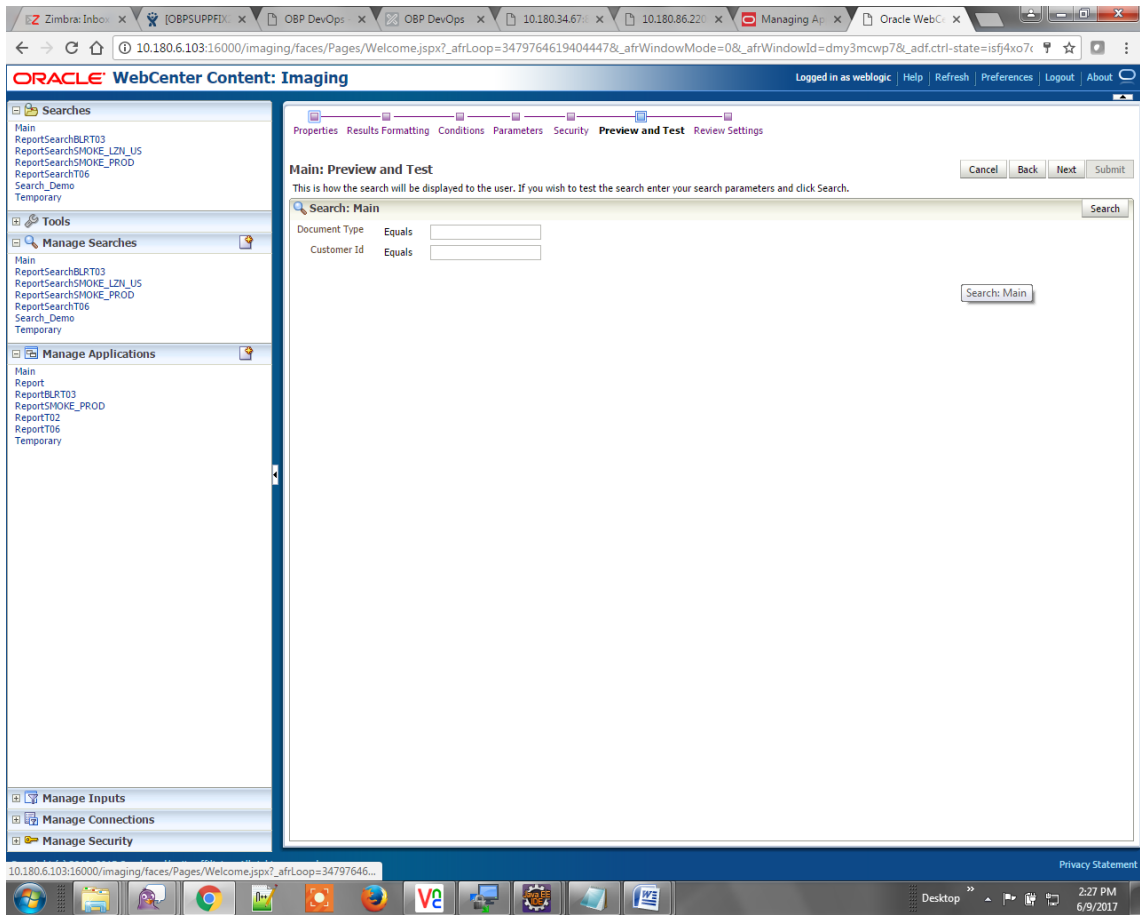


Figure 8–21 Main: Review Settings

**Main: Review Settings**

The following is a summary of the information you entered. Please review the content and click "Submit" to modify the Search or "Back" to make changes. The "Submit" button is only enabled when there are changes.

**Properties**

Search Name: Main  
 Description: This searches for MAIN application  
 Instructions:  
 Maximum Search Results: 0

**Results Formatting**

Source Application	Document Type	Customer Id	Document ID	Document Description	SUBMISSION	COLLATERAL
Main	Document Type	Customer Id	Document ID	Document Descript...	SUBMISSION	COLLATERAL

**Conditions**

Application: Main

Field	Operator	Value	Conjunction
Document Type	Equals	Parameter - Document Type	Or
Customer Id	Equals	Parameter - Customer Id	

**Parameters**

Parameter Name	Prompt Text	Operator Text	Default Value	Picklist	Required	Read Only
Document Type	Document Type	Equals				
Customer Id	Customer Id	Equals				

**Security**

Type	Security Member	View	Modify	Delete	Grant Access
	weblogic	✓	✓	✓	✓

**Audit History**

Date	Type	User Name
6/9/2015 11:25:28...	Definition Create	weblogic

### 8.1.3 Temp Application Configuration

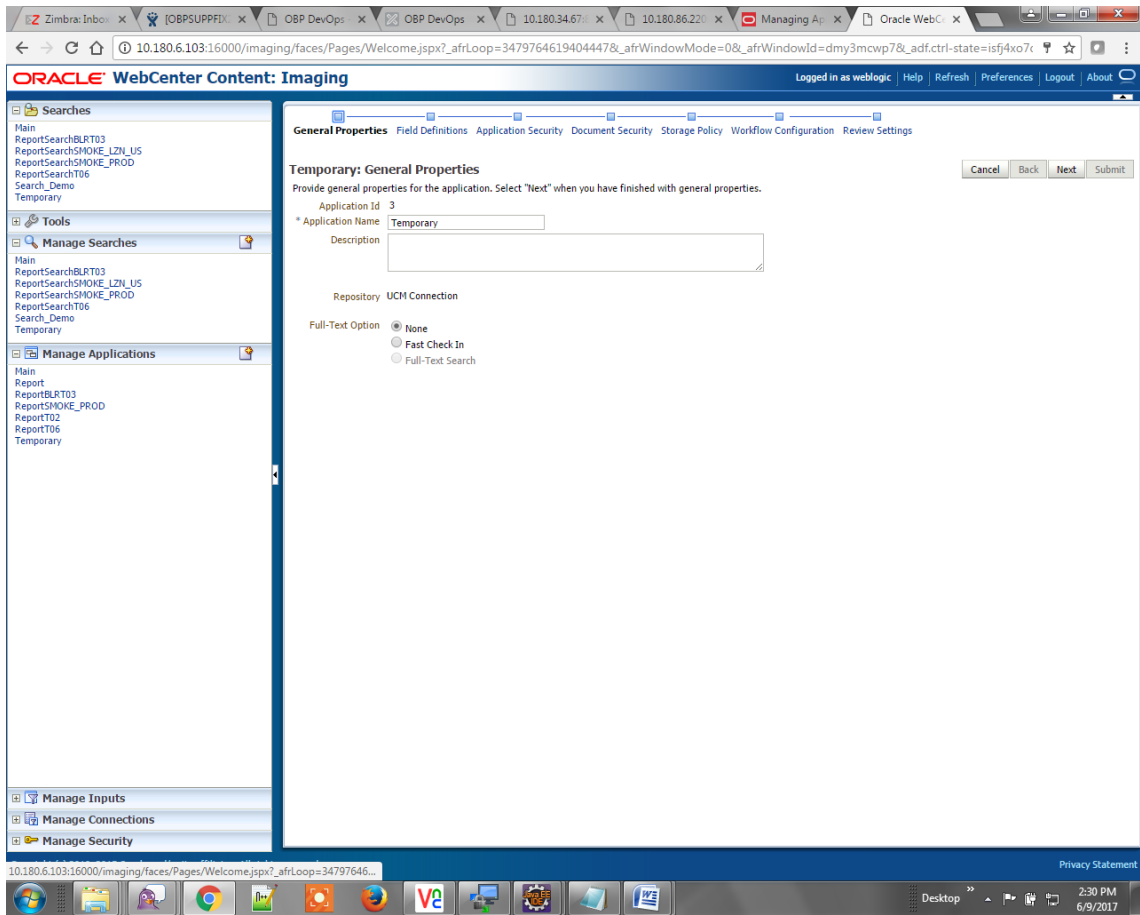
This section provides details about the temp application configuration.

#### 8.1.3.1 Manage Application Configuration

To manage application configuration:

1. Select the Create New Application option.
2. Enter the general properties and click **Next**.

Figure 8–22 Temporary: General Properties



3. Enter the field definition details and click **Next**.

Figure 8–23 Temporary: Field Definitions

The screenshot shows the Oracle WebCenter Content: Imaging application interface. The main content area is titled "Temporary: Field Definitions" and contains a table with the following data:

Type	Name	Length	Scale	Required	Indexed	Default Value	Picklist
Abc	Document Type	80		<input type="checkbox"/>	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>		<input type="checkbox"/>
Abc	Customer Id	80		<input type="checkbox"/>	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>		<input type="checkbox"/>
Abc	FACILITY	80		<input type="checkbox"/>	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>		<input type="checkbox"/>
Abc	Document Descrip	80		<input type="checkbox"/>	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>		<input type="checkbox"/>
Abc	PRODUCT_GROUP	80		<input type="checkbox"/>	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>		<input type="checkbox"/>
Abc	SUBMISSION	80		<input type="checkbox"/>	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>		<input type="checkbox"/>
Abc	PARTY	80		<input type="checkbox"/>	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>		<input type="checkbox"/>
Abc	Collateral ID	80		<input type="checkbox"/>	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>		<input type="checkbox"/>
Abc	BORROWING ENTI	80		<input type="checkbox"/>	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>		<input type="checkbox"/>
Abc	COLLATERAL_ID	80		<input type="checkbox"/>	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>		<input type="checkbox"/>

- In Application Security and Document Security pages, select the access rights for users and click **Next**.



Figure 8–24 Temporary: Application Security

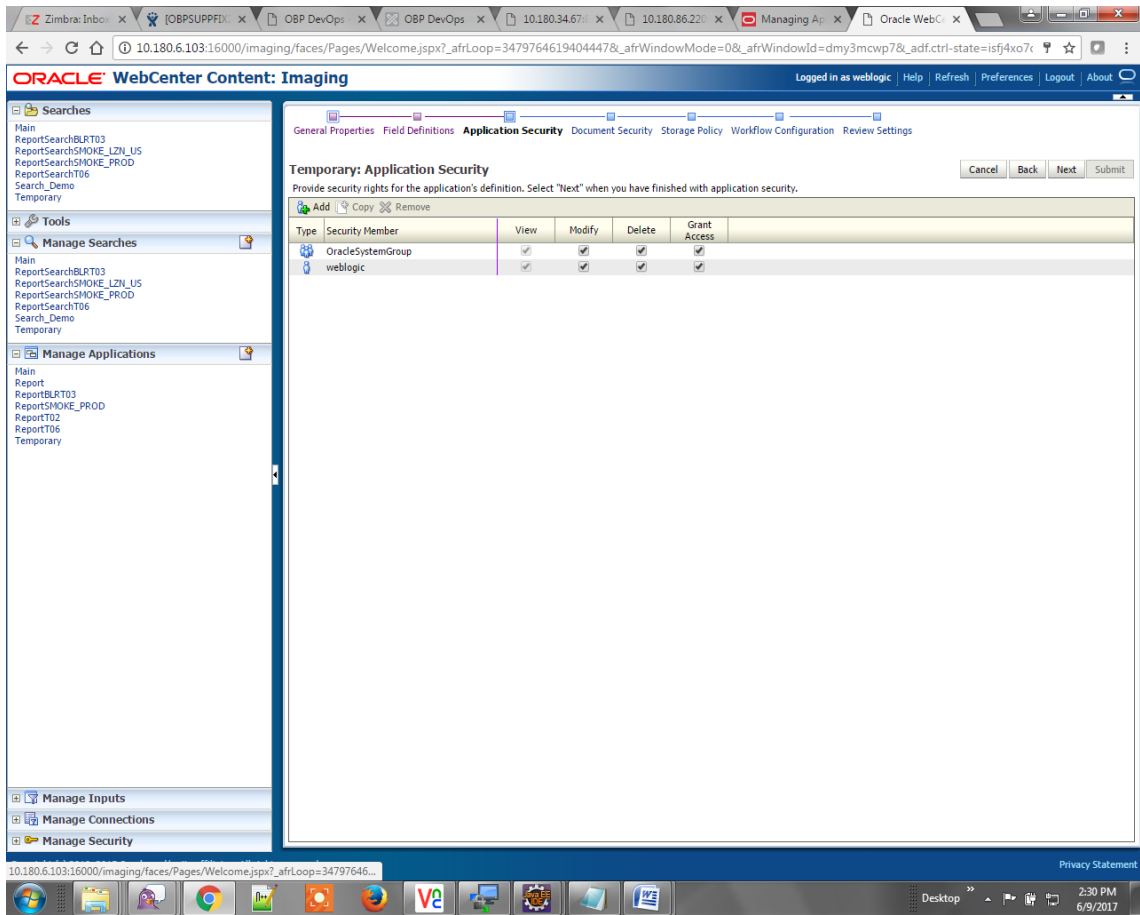


Figure 8–25 Temporary: Document Security

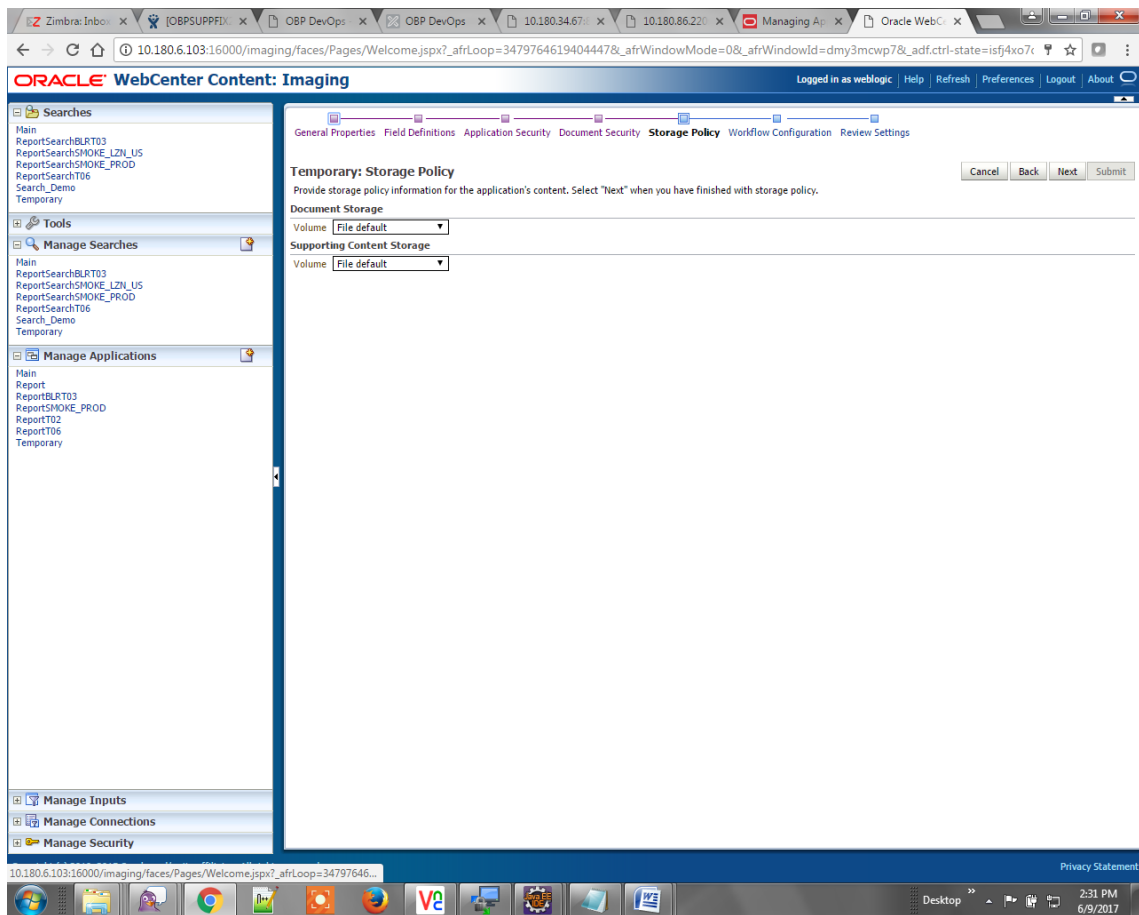
The screenshot displays the 'Temporary: Document Security' configuration page in Oracle WebCenter Content: Imaging. The page is titled 'Temporary: Document Security' and includes a navigation bar with tabs for General Properties, Field Definitions, Application Security, Document Security, Storage Policy, Workflow Configuration, and Review Settings. The 'Document Security' tab is active.

The main content area contains a table for defining security rights for the application's content. The table has columns for Type, Security Member, View, Write, Delete, Grant Access, Lock Admin, Annotate Standard, Annotate Restricted, and Annotate Hidden. The 'Security Member' column lists Administrators and Operators. The 'View' column is checked for both Administrators and Operators. The 'Write' column is checked for Administrators and unchecked for Operators. The 'Delete' column is checked for Administrators and unchecked for Operators. The 'Grant Access' column is checked for Administrators and unchecked for Operators. The 'Lock Admin' column is unchecked for both. The 'Annotate Standard' column is checked for Administrators and unchecked for Operators. The 'Annotate Restricted' column is checked for Administrators and unchecked for Operators. The 'Annotate Hidden' column is checked for Administrators and unchecked for Operators.

Type	Security Member	View	Write	Delete	Grant Access	Lock Admin	Annotate Standard	Annotate Restricted	Annotate Hidden
	Administrators	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>
	Operators	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>

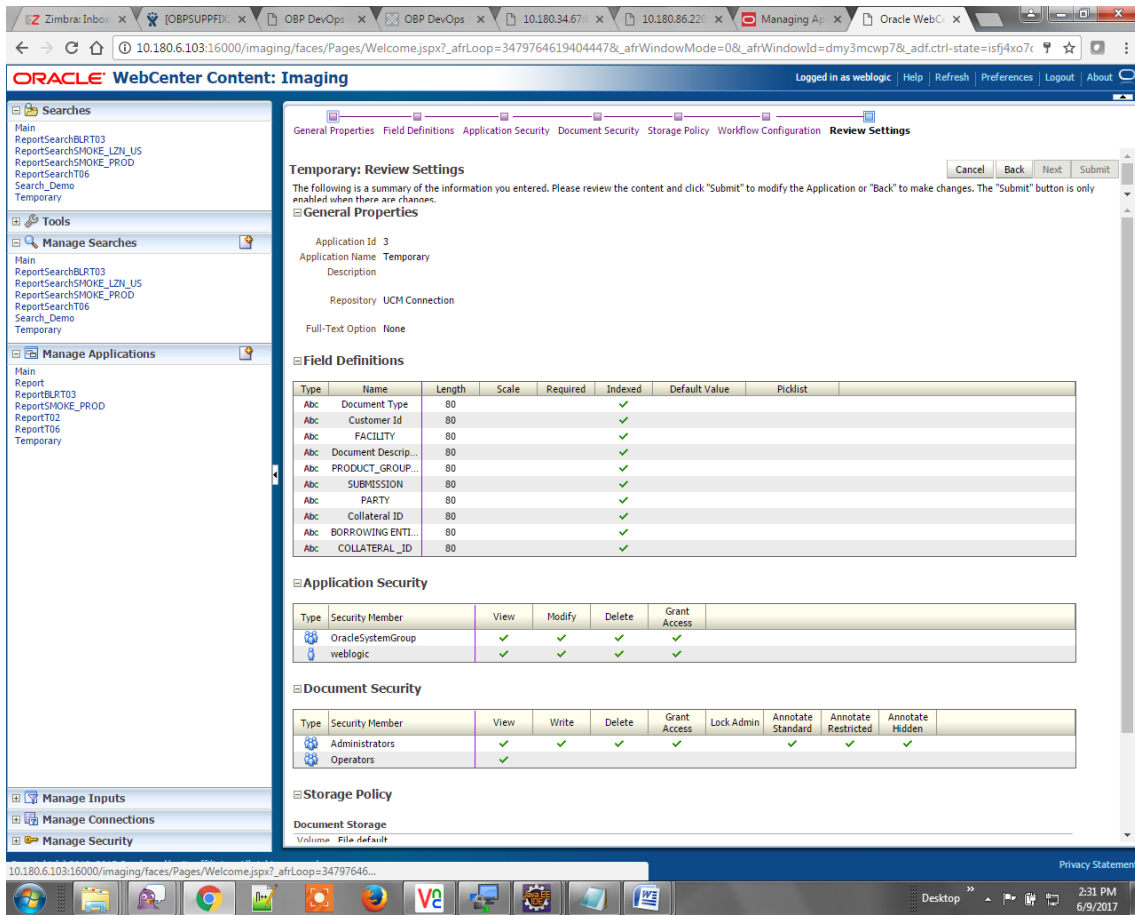
5. In the Storage Policy page, select the file default option has shown below.

**Figure 8–26 Temporary: Storage Policy**



6. Click **Next**. Skip the Workflow Configuration page.
7. Click **Next**.
8. Review the summary and click **Submit**.

Figure 8–27 Temporary: Review Settings

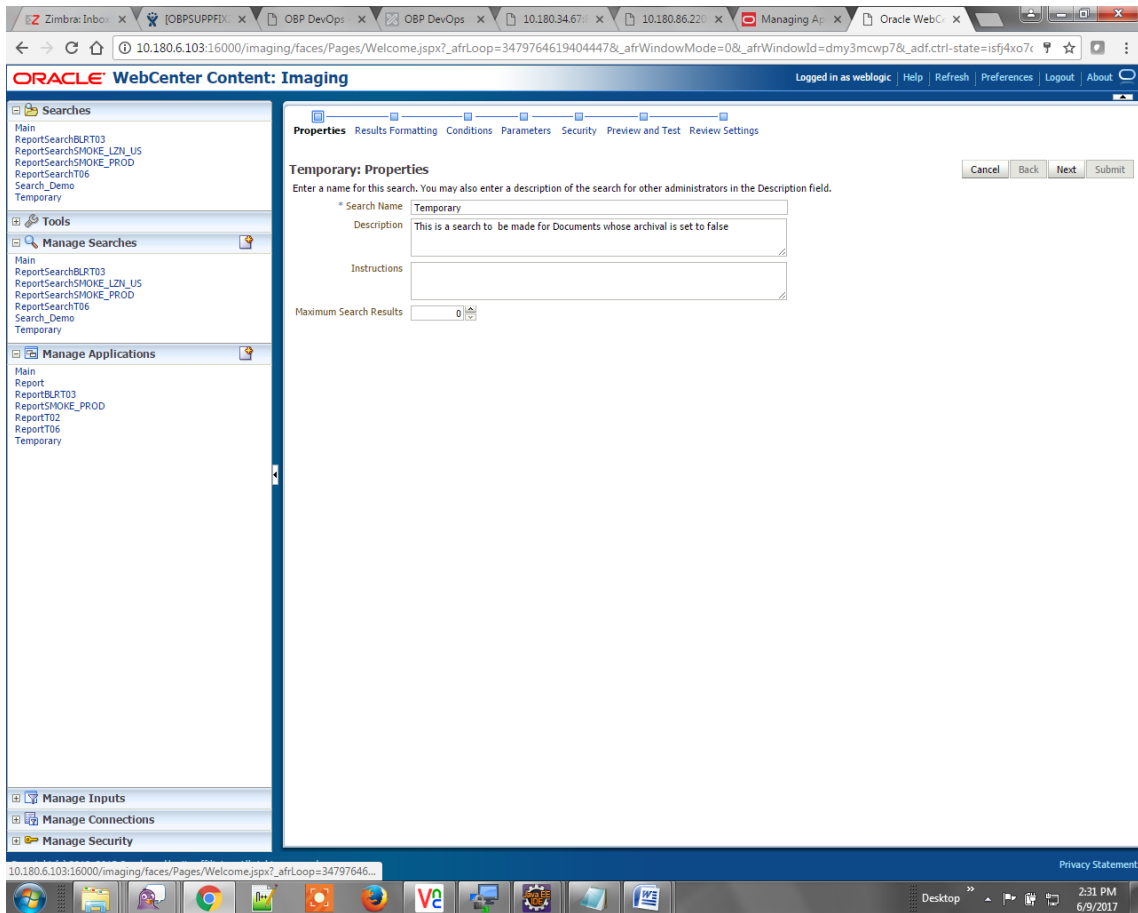


### 8.1.3.2 Manage Searches

To manage searches:

1. Click the Manage Searches option and enter the search name with description.

**Figure 8–28 Temporary: Properties**



2. Select the source application along with its field details in the Results Formatting page.

Figure 8–29 Temporary: Results Formatting

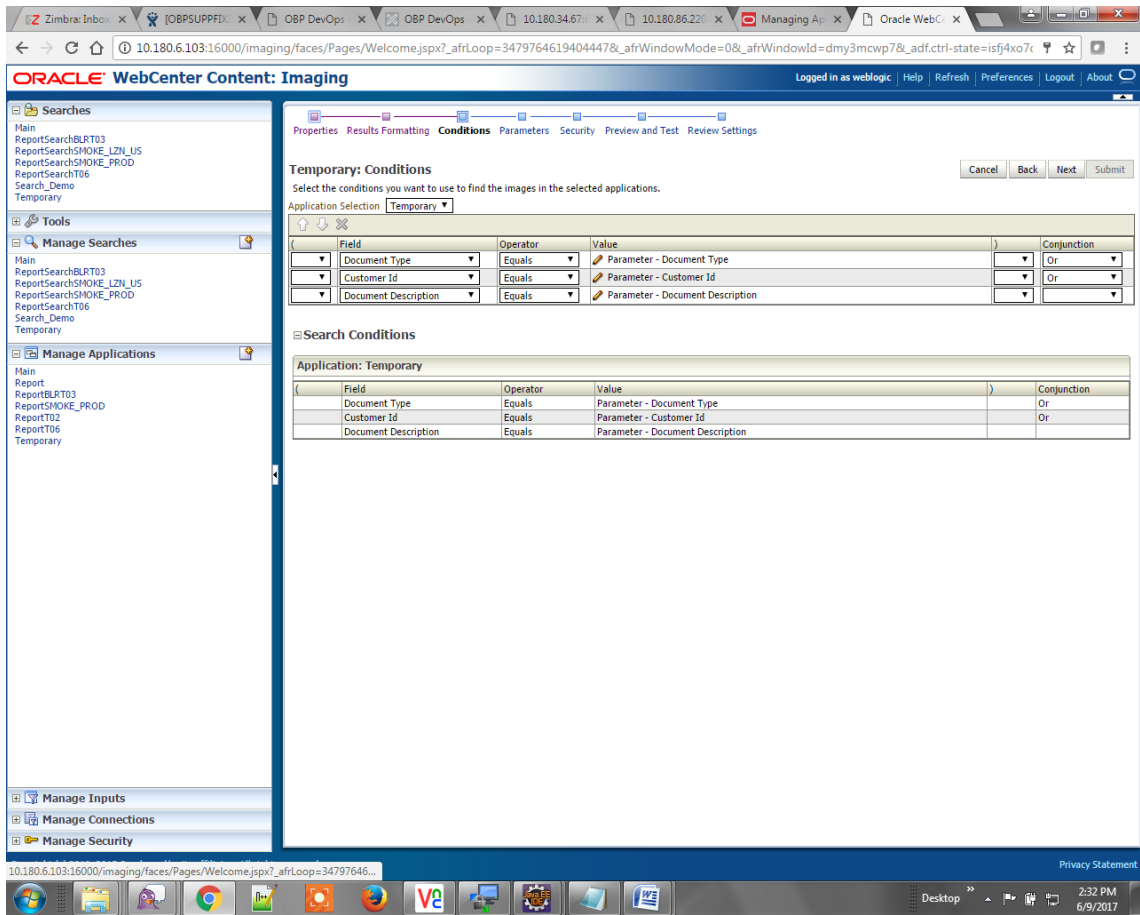
The screenshot shows the Oracle WebCenter Content: Imaging interface. The main window is titled "Temporary: Results Formatting" and contains a table for selecting source applications and fields to display. The table has the following columns: Source Application, Document Type, Document Type 1, Document Description, Document Batch Id, and PARTY. The "Temporary" source application is selected, and the "Document Type" field is set to "Document Id".

Source Application	Document Type	Document Type 1	Document Description	Document Batch Id	PARTY
Temporary	Document Id	Document Ty	Document De	Document Bat	PARTY

Navigation tabs at the top include: Properties, Results Formatting (active), Conditions, Parameters, Security, Preview and Test, and Review Settings. The left sidebar contains sections for Searches, Tools, Manage Searches, Manage Applications, Manage Inputs, Manage Connections, and Manage Security.

3. Select the appropriate conditions in the Conditions page as shown below.

Figure 8–30 Temporary: Conditions



4. Select the appropriate settings in the Parameters page as shown below.

Figure 8–31 Temporary: Parameters

Oracle WebCenter Content: Imaging

Logged in as weblogic | Help | Refresh | Preferences | Logout | About

Properties Results Formatting Conditions **Parameters** Security Preview and Test Review Settings

Temporary: Parameters

Select how you wish to prompt the user to enter parameters into the search.

Parameter Name	Prompt Text	Operator Text	Default Value	Picklist	Required	Read Only
Document Type	Document Type	Equals		<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>
Customer Id	Customer Id	Equals		<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>
Document Descripl	Document Descripl	Equals		<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>

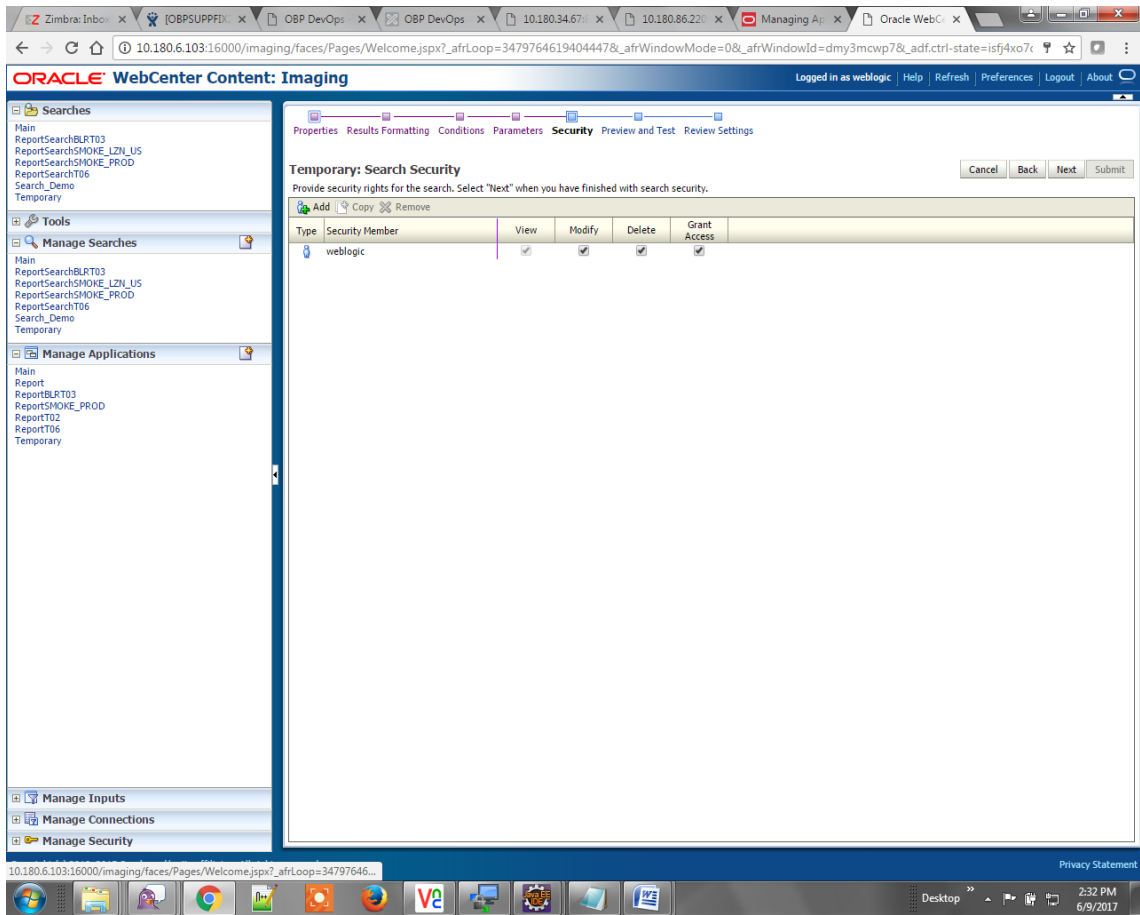
10.180.6.103:16000/imaging/faces/Pages/Welcome.jspx?\_afrcLoop=34797646... Privacy Statement

Desktop 2:32 PM 6/9/2017

5. Configure the access rights for users for search in the Search Security page.



Figure 8–32 Temporary: Search Security



6. Review the summary and click **Submit**.

Figure 8–33 Temporary: Preview and Test

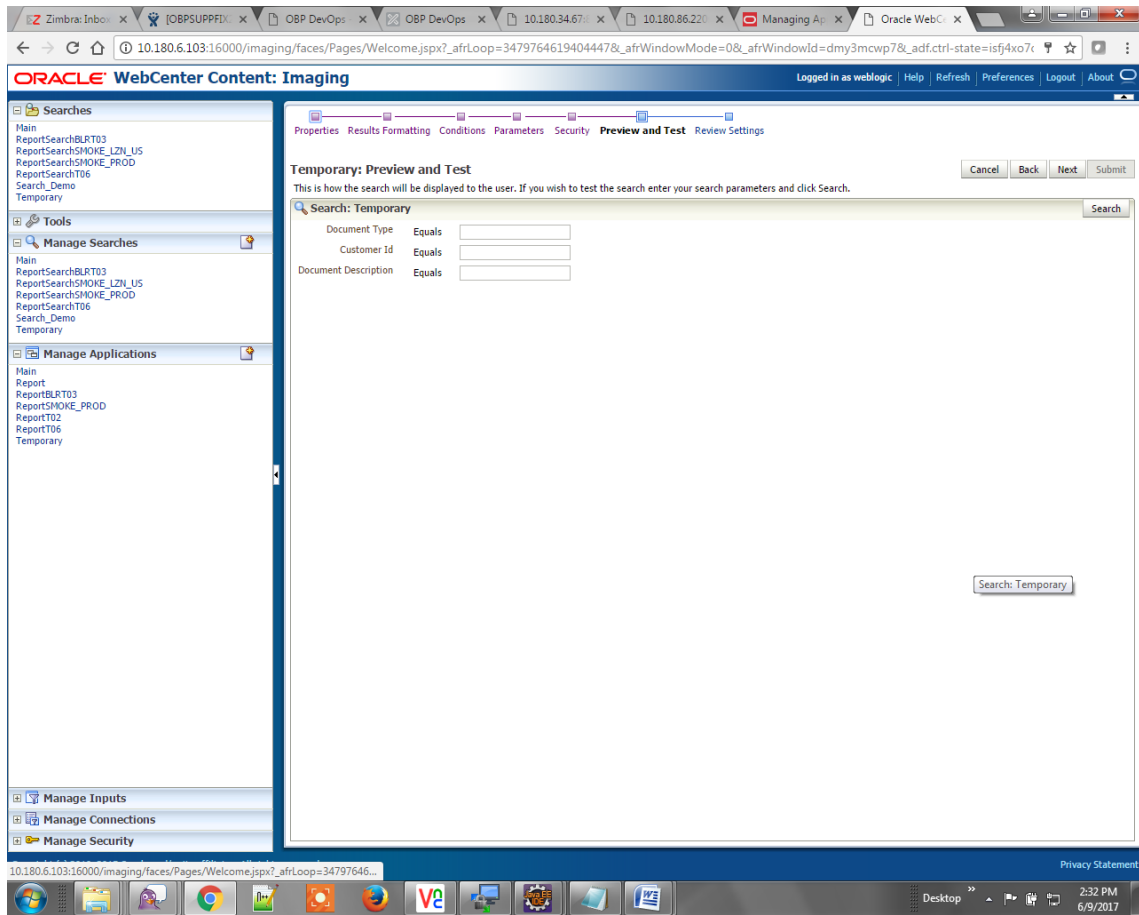
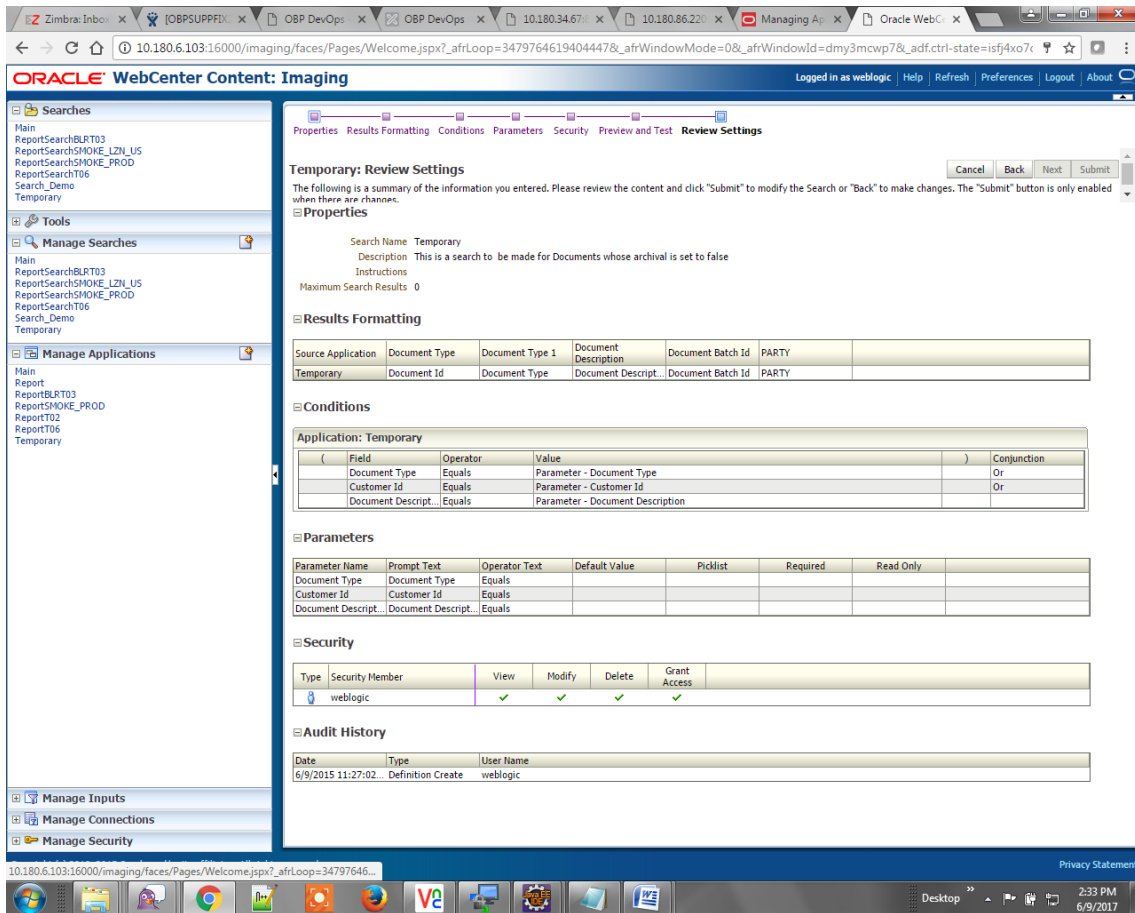


Figure 8–34 Temporary: Review Settings



The application ID generated for the main and temporary applications should be updated in the OBP DB schema table `flx_cm_doc_typ_meta_data` using the following sql statements:

**Note**

Replace the <main application id> with the application ID generated for the IPM application and the <temporary application id> with the application ID generated for the IPM application sql statements with the actual generated.

SQL for Main Application

```
update flx_cm_doc_typ_meta_data
set app_id = '<main application id>'
where doc_typ_id = 'MAIN';
```

SQL for Temp Application

```
update flx_cm_doc_typ_meta_data tp
set app_id = '<temporary application id>'
where doc_typ_id = 'TEMP';
```

## 8.2 IPM Configuration for Bulk Upload Process Setup

This step is an optional configuration step. It is required only for banks that need to upload documents in bulk. Creation of an input configuration results in defining an input file format and mapping the file input data with the application field definitions. This file format is then understood by the IPM Bulk data upload feature (known as an document upload input agent in IPM), which uploads scanned documents from a shared folder on into IPM.

This upload takes place in the following steps:

A file containing details of the scanned documents to be uploaded is taken as an input from a location on the server. Then IPM uploads the scanned documents as specified in an input definition file.

Then IPM invokes the "IPMBulkUpload" BPEL process deployed on the SOA server as part of the SOA media pack installation process. The BPEL process updates the IPM document reference ID in OBP for the document record.

### 8.2.1 Prerequisites

Following are the prerequisites before proceeding with the bulk upload process setup:

1. Application on IPM server is already created on which bulk upload process needs to be configured. For more information to understand the application creation process, see Image Processing and Management Admin Guide.
2. `com.ofss.fc.workflow.process.IPMBulkUploadProcess` is already deployed on the SOA server.

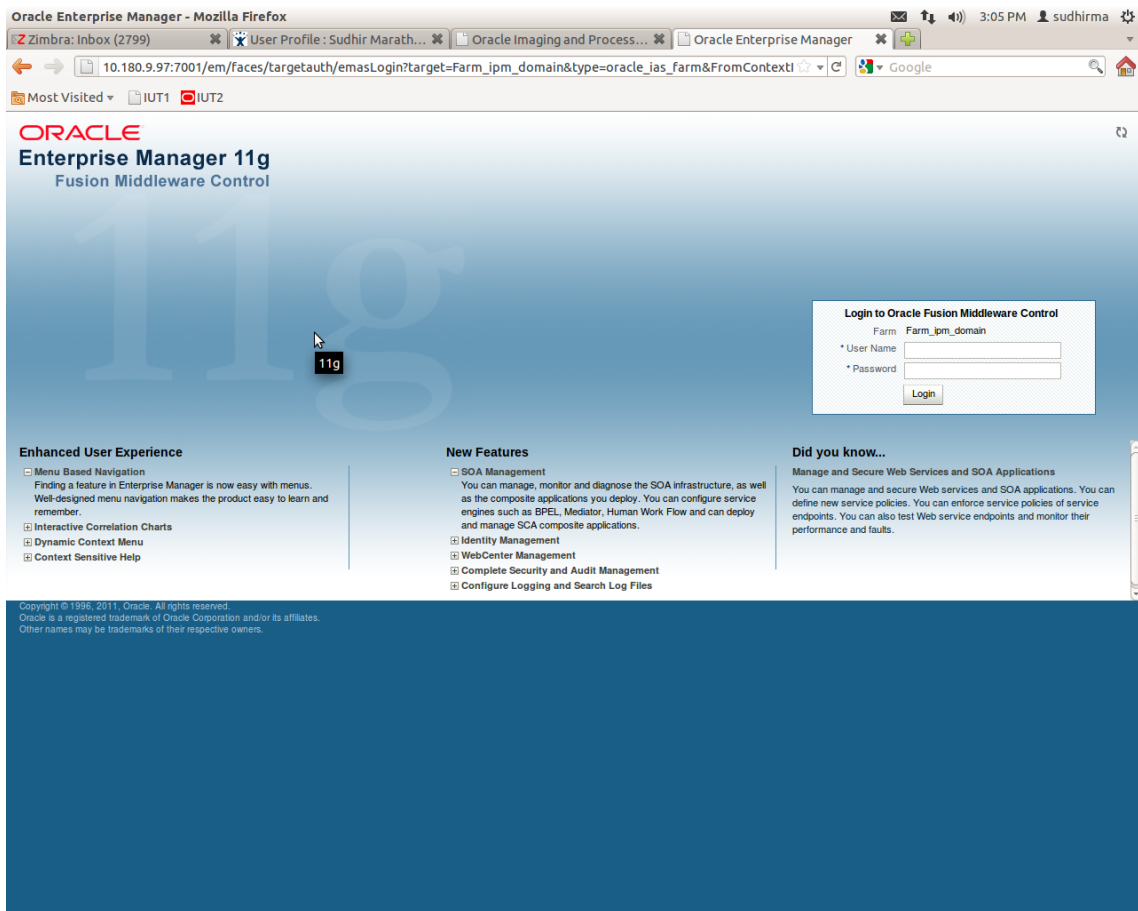
### 8.2.2 Setting up the Connection Name

To set up a bulk process, start by setting up the connection name, which is used as JNDI for IPM to BPEL connection.

To set up a bulk process:

1. Log in to Enterprise Manager (EM) console.

**Figure 8–35 EM Console Login**



2. In the Name section, under Weblogic domain, click **ipm domain** (or base domain where ipm server is installed).

Figure 8–36 Click Weblogic Domain: ipm domain

The screenshot shows the Oracle Enterprise Manager 11g Fusion Middleware Control interface. The main content area is divided into two panes. The left pane, titled 'Deployments', shows a green circle indicating the domain is 'Up (13)'. Below this is a table of application deployments:

Name	Status	Target
Application Deployments		
Internal Applications		
imaging	Up	IPM_server1
Oracle UCM Help	Up	UCM_server1
Oracle UCM Native Web Services	Up	UCM_server1
Oracle UCM Web Services	Up	UCM_server1

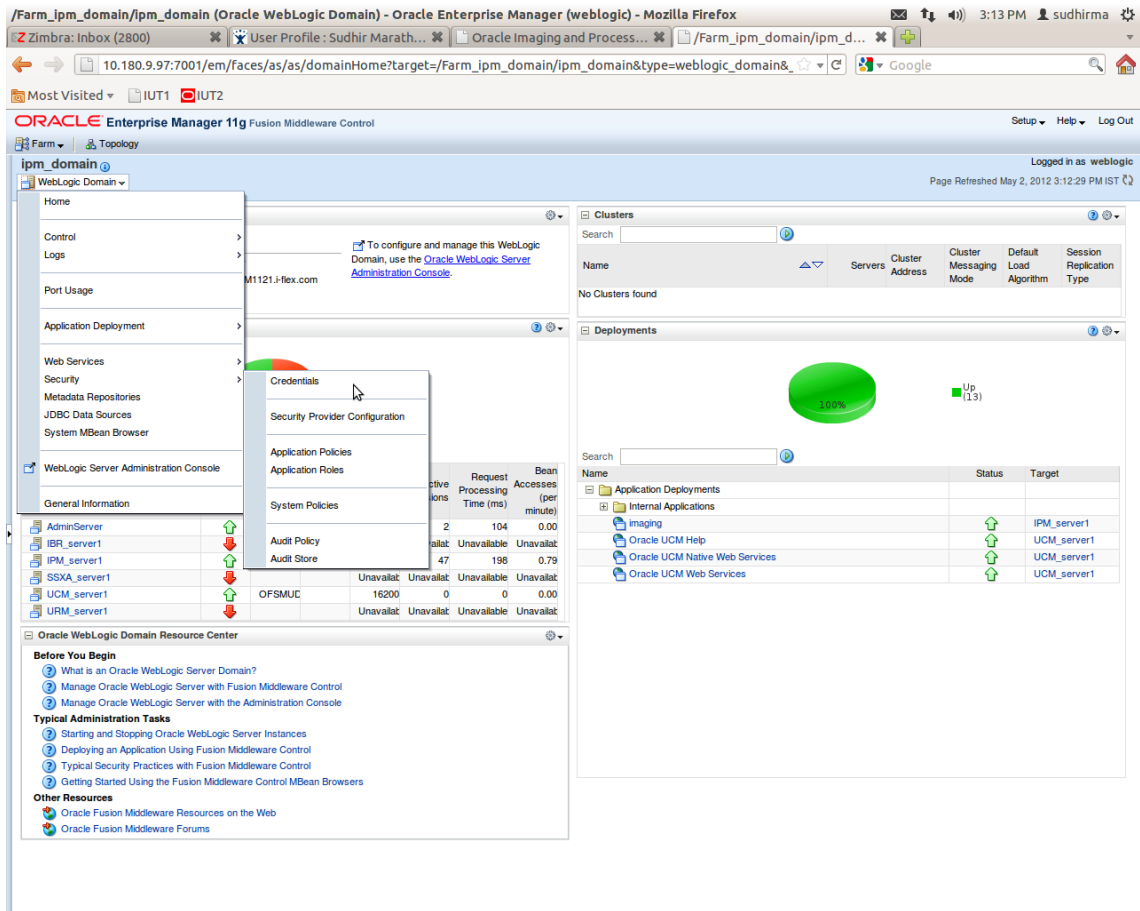
The right pane, titled 'Fusion Middleware', shows a pie chart indicating the domain's status: 3 Down (red) and 4 Up (green). Below this is a table of components:

Name	Status	Host
WebLogic Domain		
ipm_domain	Up	OFSMUD6VM1121
AdminServer	Down	OFSMUD6VM1121
IPM_server1	Up	OFSMUD6VM1121
SSXA_server1	Down	OFSMUD6VM1121
UCM_server1	Down	OFSMUD6VM1121
URM_server1	Down	OFSMUD6VM1121
Content Management		
Universal Content Management		
Content Server		
Oracle Universal Content Management - Content Server (UCM_server1)	Up	OFSMUD6VM1121

Below the table is the 'Farm Resource Center' section, which includes links for 'Before You Begin', 'Typical Administration Tasks', and 'Other Resources'.

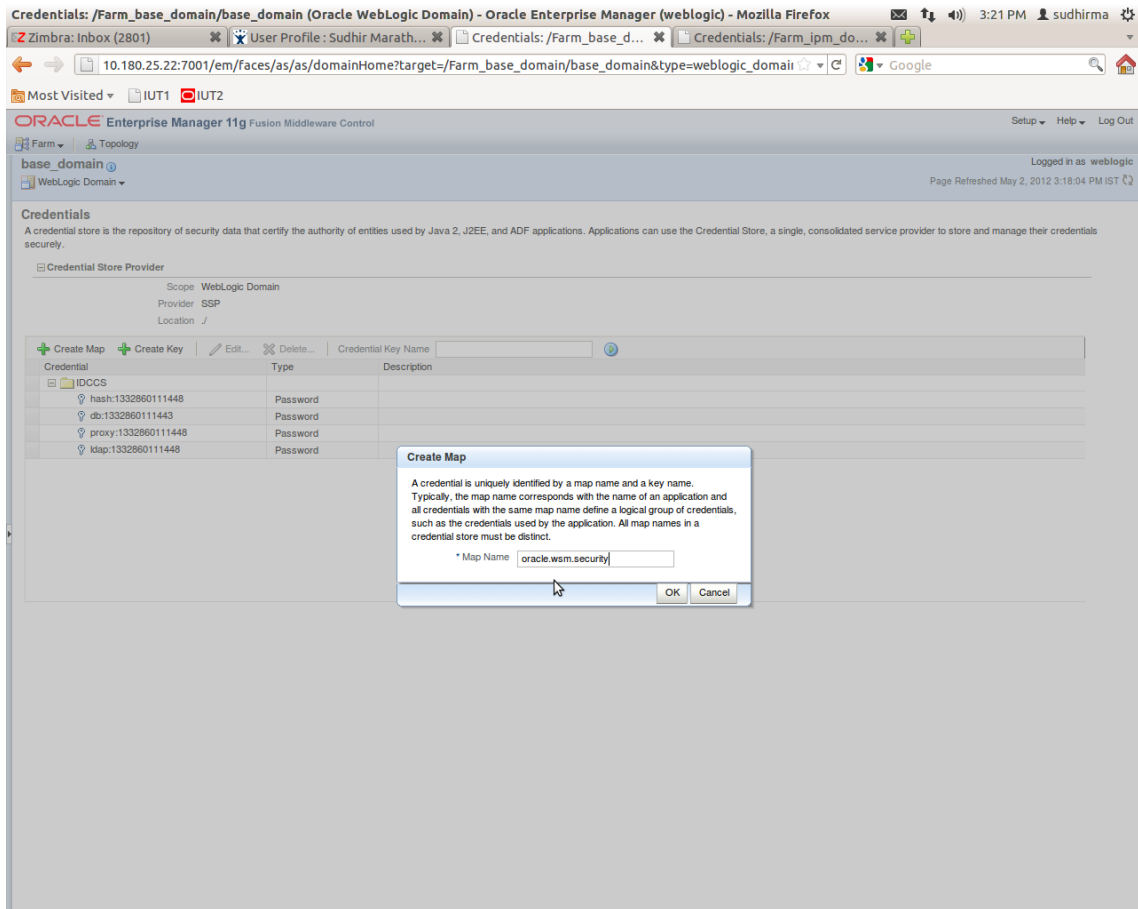
3. In the top menu, **click Weblogic Domain**. The corresponding menu appears.
4. Navigate to **Security > Credentials**. The Credentials page appears.

Figure 8–37 Navigate to Weblogic Domain --> Security --> Credentials



5. Click **Create Map** to create a map with the **Map Name** as **oracle.wsm.security**.

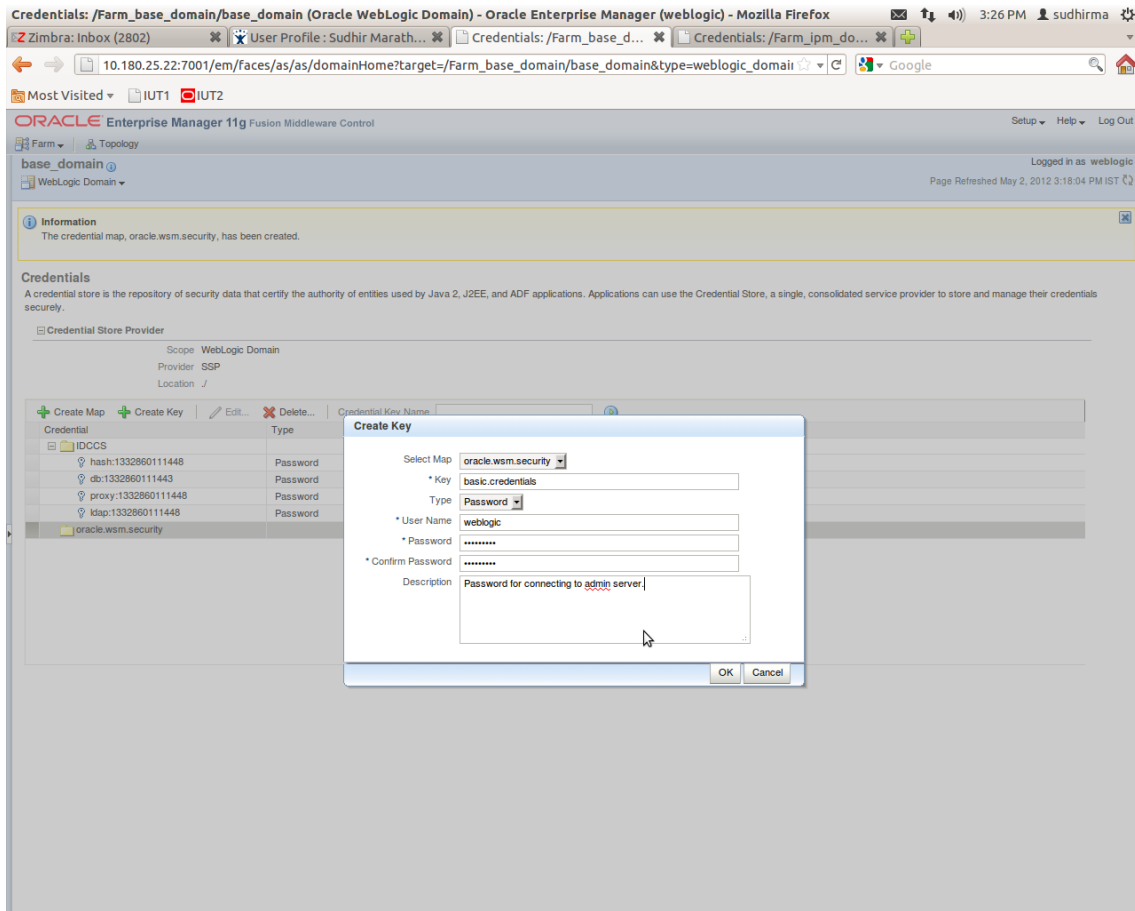
Figure 8–38 Create Map oracle.wsm.security



6. Click **Create Key** to create a key under the map **oracle.wsm.security**.



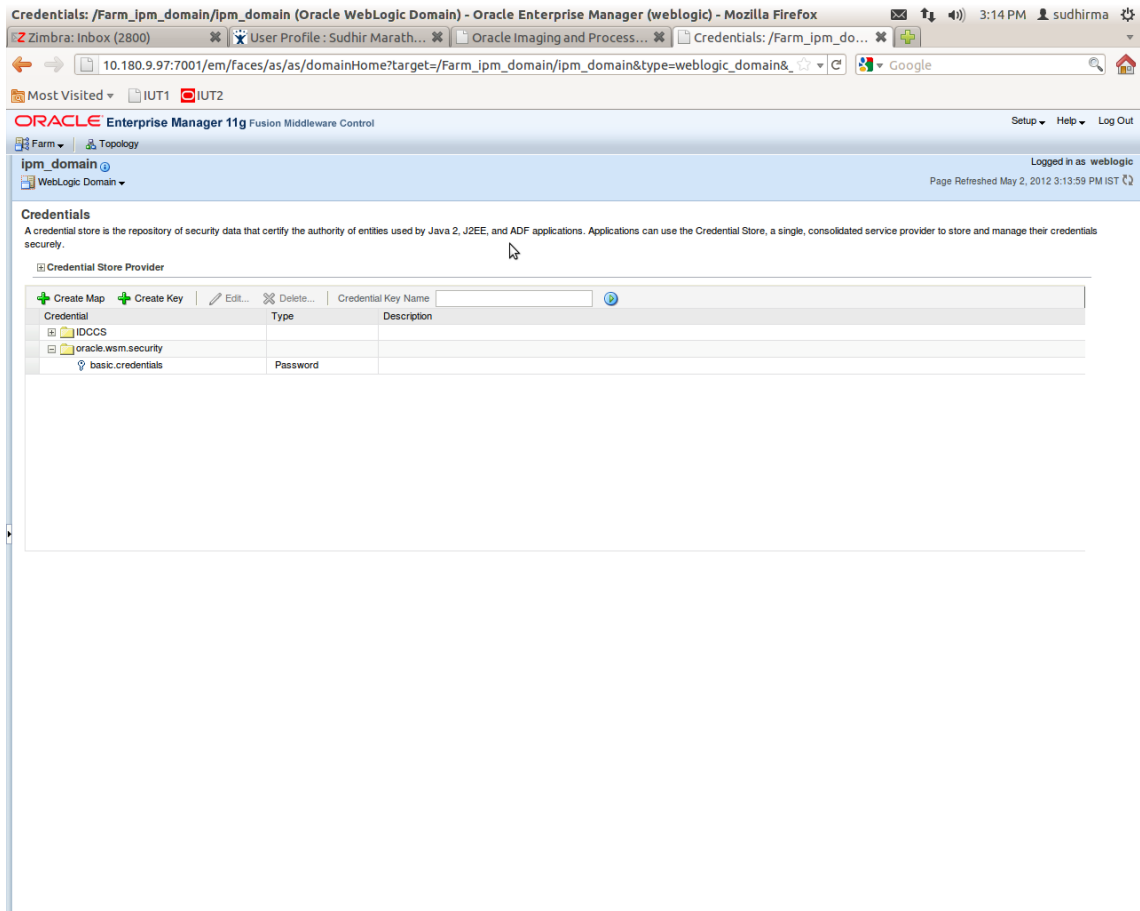
**Figure 8–39 Create Key basic.credentials**



7. In the **Key** field enter the key name as basic.credentials.
8. In the **Type** field, select the value as Password.
9. Enter the other required details.

10. Click **Ok**. The key is saved.

**Figure 8–40 ipm\_domain: Credentials Created**

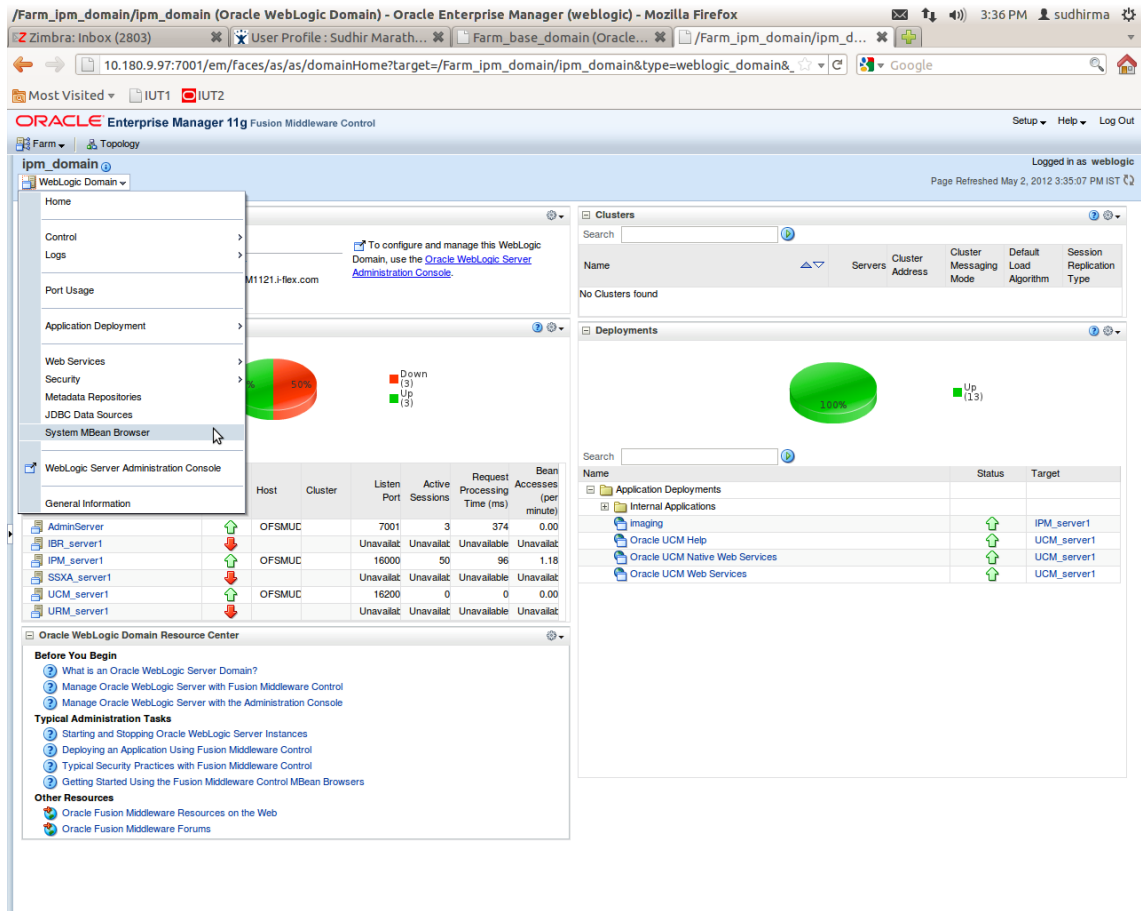


### 8.2.3 Setting up Input Agent Path

To set up input agent path:

1. Log in to Enterprise Manager (EM) console.
2. In the Name section, under Weblogic domain, click **ipm domain**.
3. In the top menu, click Weblogic Domain. The corresponding menu appears.
4. Navigate to the domain System MBean Browser. The System MBean Browser page appears.

Figure 8–41 Navigate to Weblogic Domain --> System MBean Browser



- In the left hand pane, navigate to **Application Defined MBeans > oracle.imaging > Server: IPM\_server1 > config**.
- For the attribute InputDirectories, in the **Value** column enter the value to set the path for input agents.

Figure 8–42 InputDirectories: Enter Input Agent Path

The screenshot shows the Oracle Enterprise Manager 11g System MBean Browser interface. The left-hand pane displays a tree view of MBeans, with the 'config' folder under 'oracle.imaging' selected. A tooltip over the 'config' folder shows the path: `oracle.imaging:Location=IPM_server1,type=config`. The main pane displays the 'Application Defined MBeans: config' table, which lists various configuration attributes. The 'InputDirectories' attribute is highlighted in red, and its value is set to `home/oracle/testinputagent/inputdir1`.

Name	Description	Access	Value
2	CacheLocation	RW	
3	CheckInterval	RW	15
4	CleanupExpireDays	RW	0
5	CleanupFileExclusionList	RW	
6	DefaultColorSet	RW	
7	DefaultSecurityGroup	RW	
8	DocumentFileTimeout	RW	2000000
9	GDFontPath	RW	/usr/share/X11/fonts/TTF
10	InputAgentRetryCount	RW	3
11	InputDirectories	RW	home/oracle/testinputagent/inputdir1
12	IPMVersion	R	11.1.1.5.0 (110426.1700.11020)
13	JpegImageQuality	RW	100
14	LogDetailedTimes	RW	false
15	MaxSearchResults	RW	100
16	RequireBasicAuthSSL	RW	false
17	SampleDirectory	RW	IPM/InputAgent/Input/Samples
18	TiffCompressionType	RW	LZW
19	Uptime	R	262:39:59
20	UseAdvancedAsDefaultViewerMode	RW	false

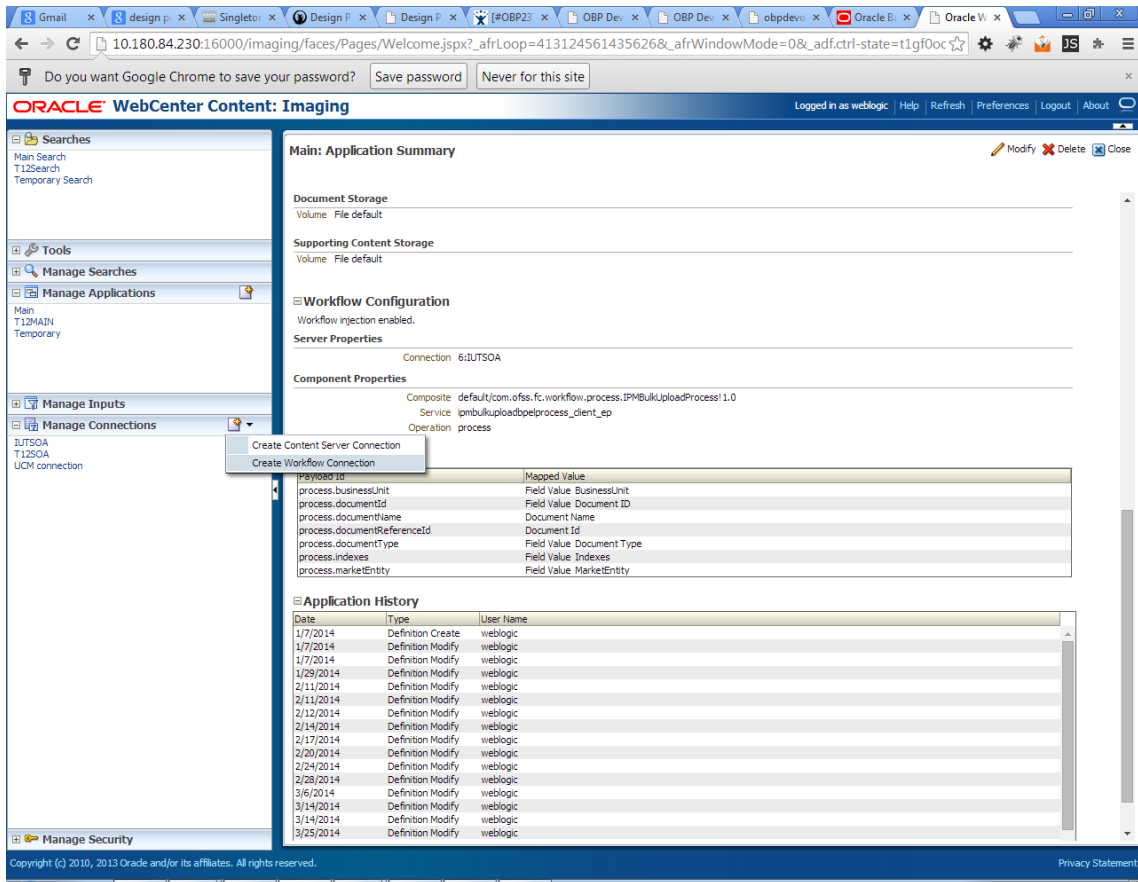
7. Restart IPM server.

## 8.2.4 Create SOA Connection

To create a SOA Connection:

1. Log in to Image Processing Management (IPM).
2. Navigate to the Manage Connections section.

Figure 8–43 Manage Connections: Create Workflow Connection



3. Click **Create Workflow Connection**.

Workflow Connection is used to point to the "IPMBulkUpload" BPEL process deployed on the SOA server as part of the SOA media pack installation process.

OBP\_IPM\_SOA\_CONN\_NAME

SOA\_MANAGED\_SERVER\_LISTEN\_ADDRESS

SOA\_MANAGED\_SERVER\_LISTEN\_PORT

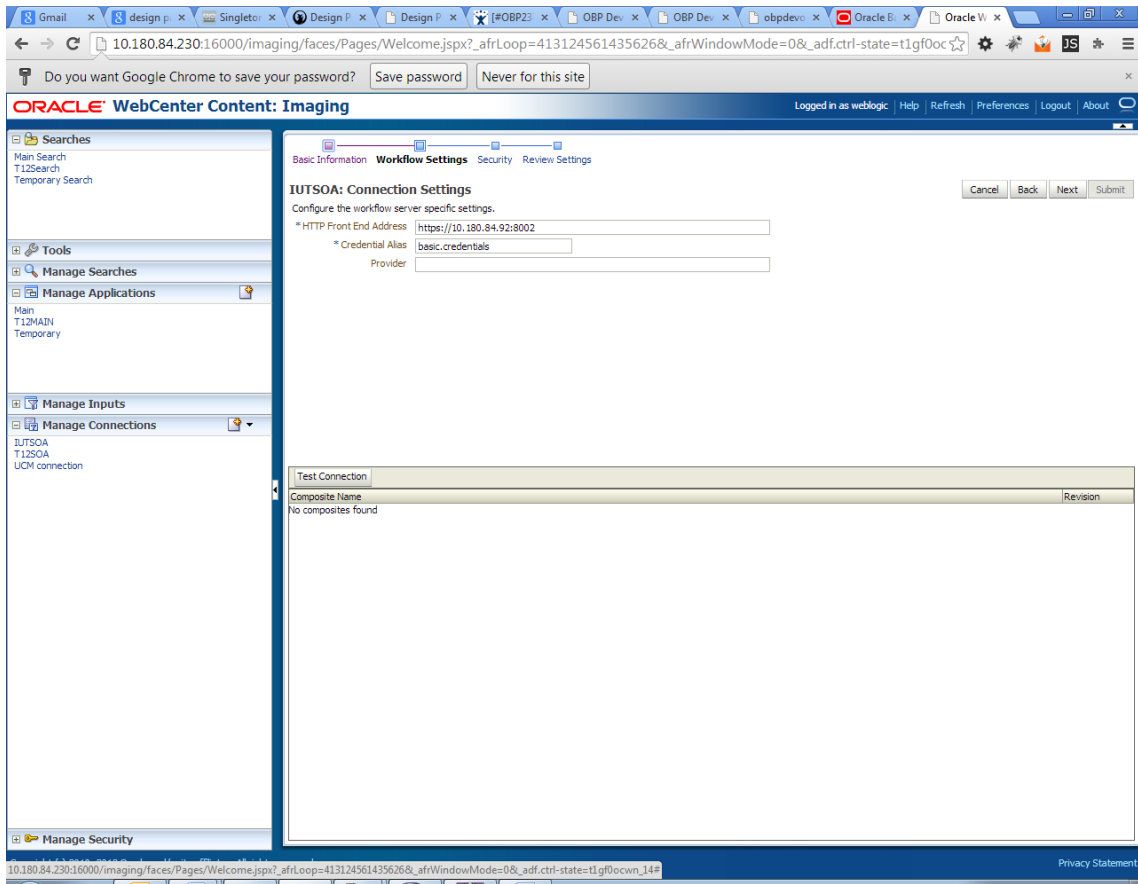
4. In the **Name** field, enter the name for SOA Connection as IUTSOA.

Figure 8–44 IUTSOA: Basic Information

The screenshot displays the Oracle WebCenter Content: Imaging interface. The browser address bar shows the URL: 10.180.84.230:16000/imaging/faces/Pages/Welcome.jspx?\_afrcLoop=413124561435626&\_afrcWindowMode=0&\_adf.ctrl-state=t1gf0ocwn\_14#. The page title is "ORACLE WebCenter Content: Imaging". The left-hand navigation menu includes sections for Searches, Tools, Manage Searches, Manage Applications, Manage Inputs, Manage Connections, and Manage Security. The main content area is titled "Basic Information" and contains a form for configuring the connection. The form fields are: Name (IUTSOA), Description (IUT SOA server), and Connection Type (Workflow Connection). Buttons for Cancel, Back, Next, and Submit are visible at the top right of the form area.

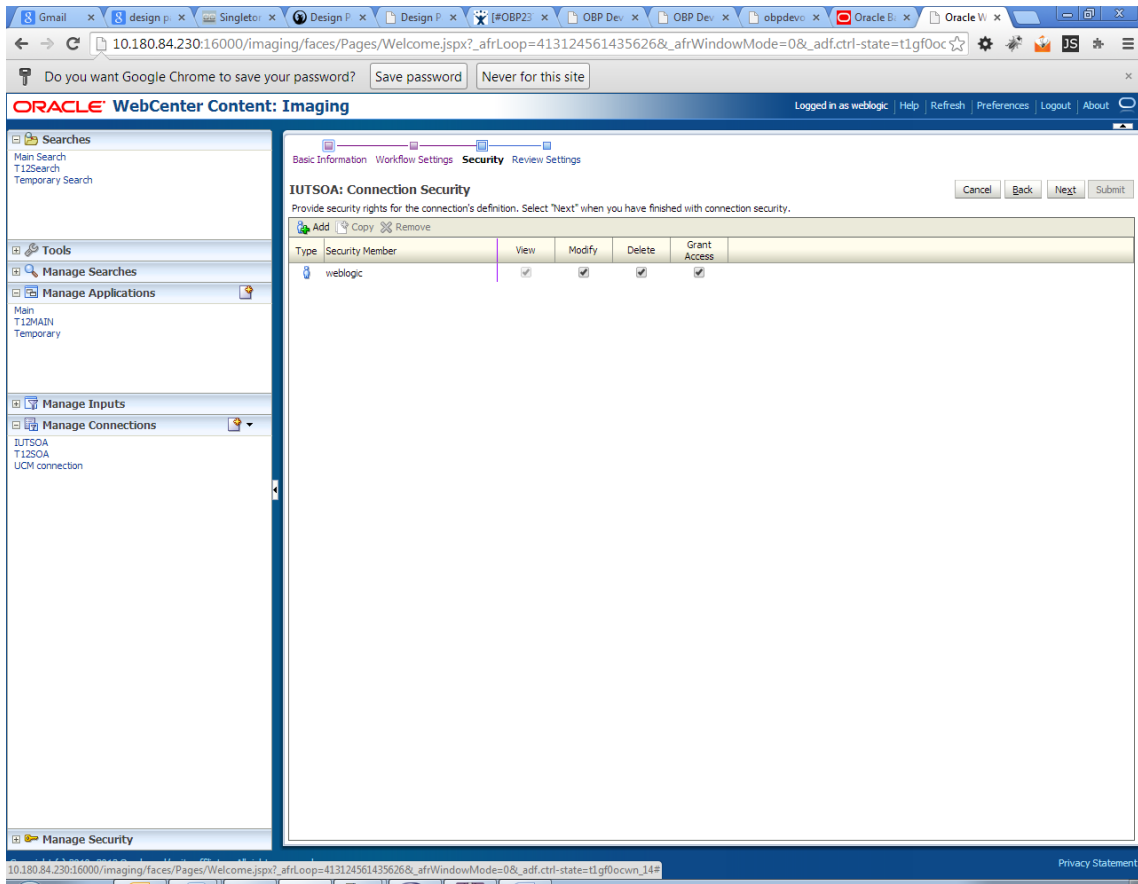
5. In the **HTTP Front End Address** field, enter the value for SOA server.

Figure 8–45 IUTSOA: Workflow Settings



6. In the **Credential Alias** field, enter the value as **basic.credentials**.
7. Click **Next** to proceed. The Connection Security page appears.

Figure 8–46 IUTSOA: Connection Security



8. Provide the requisite security rights to the connection's definition.
9. Click **Submit**.
10. Click **Next**. The Review Settings page appears.



Figure 8–47 IUTSOA: Review Settings

The screenshot displays the Oracle WebCenter Content: Imaging interface. The main content area shows the 'IUTSOA: Connection Summary' page, which is titled 'IUTSOA: Connection Summary' and includes a 'Modify' button and a 'Close' button. The page is organized into several sections:

- Basic Information:** Name: IUTSOA, Description: IUT SOA server, Connection Type: Workflow Connection.
- Connection Settings:** HTTP Front End Address: https://10.180.84.92:8002, Credential Alias: basic.credentials, Provider.
- Security:** A table with columns: Type, Security Member, View, Modify, Delete, Grant Access. The row for 'weblogic' shows green checkmarks in the View, Modify, Delete, and Grant Access columns.
- Audit History:** A table with columns: Date, Type, User Name. The rows are: 1/7/2014, Definition Create, weblogic; 3/21/2014, Definition Modify, weblogic.

The left sidebar contains navigation options: Searches (Main Search, Temporary Search), Tools, Manage Searches, Manage Applications (Main, Temporary), Manage Inputs (IPMBulkuploadST), Manage Connections (IUTSOA, UCM connection), and Manage Security. The footer of the page includes 'Copyright (c) 2010, 2013 Oracle and/or its affiliates. All rights reserved.' and a 'Privacy Statement' link.

### 8.2.5 Manage Workflow Configuration

To manage workflow configuration:

1. Log in to Image Processing Management (IPM).
2. Navigate to **Manage Applications** section.

Figure 8–48 Main: Application Summary

The screenshot displays the Oracle WebCenter Content: Imaging interface. The main content area is titled "Main: Application Summary" and includes the following sections:

- General Properties:** Application Id: 2, Application Name: Main, Description: Main Content Store, Repository: UCM connection, Full-Text Option: None.
- Field Definitions:** A table listing fields with their types, names, lengths, scales, required status, indexed status, default values, and picklist options.
- Application Security:** A table showing security members and their permissions (View, Modify, Delete, Grant Access).
- Document Security:** A table showing security members and their permissions (View, Write, Delete, Grant Access, Lock Admin, Annotate Standard, Annotate Restricted, Annotate Hidden).

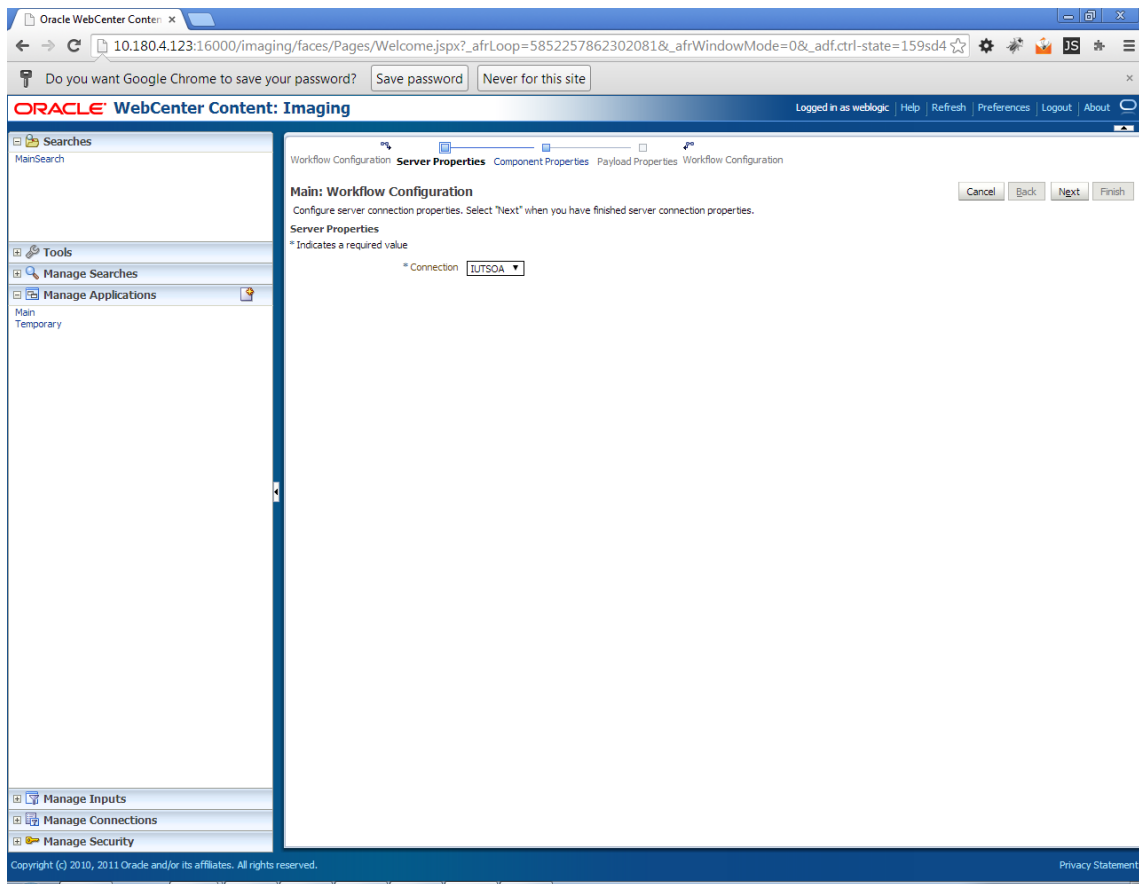
Type	Name	Length	Scale	Required	Indexed	Default Value	Picklist
Abc	Document Type	80			✓		
Abc	Customer Id	80			✓		
Abc	Document ID	80			✓		
Abc	Document Descri...	80			✓		
Abc	SUBMISSION	80			✓		
Abc	APPLICATION	80			✓		
Abc	COLLATERAL	80			✓		
Abc	PARTY	80			✓		
Abc	FACILITY	80			✓		
Abc	PRODUCT_GROUP...	80			✓		
Abc	COLLATERALVALU...	80			✓		
Abc	COLLATERALTITL...	80			✓		
Abc	ID	80			✓		
Abc	CUSTOMER_CONT...	80			✓		
Abc	COLLATERAL ID	80			✓		
Abc	COLLATERALVALU...	80			✓		
Abc	INSTRUMENTTYPE	80			✓		
Abc	ACCOUNT_ID	80			✓		
Abc	COLLATERALTITL...	80			✓		
Abc	CHARGE CODE	80			✓		

Type	Security Member	View	Modify	Delete	Grant Access
	weblogic	✓	✓	✓	✓

Type	Security Member	View	Write	Delete	Grant Access	Lock Admin	Annotate Standard	Annotate Restricted	Annotate Hidden
	Administrators	✓	✓	✓	✓		✓	✓	✓
	Operators	✓							

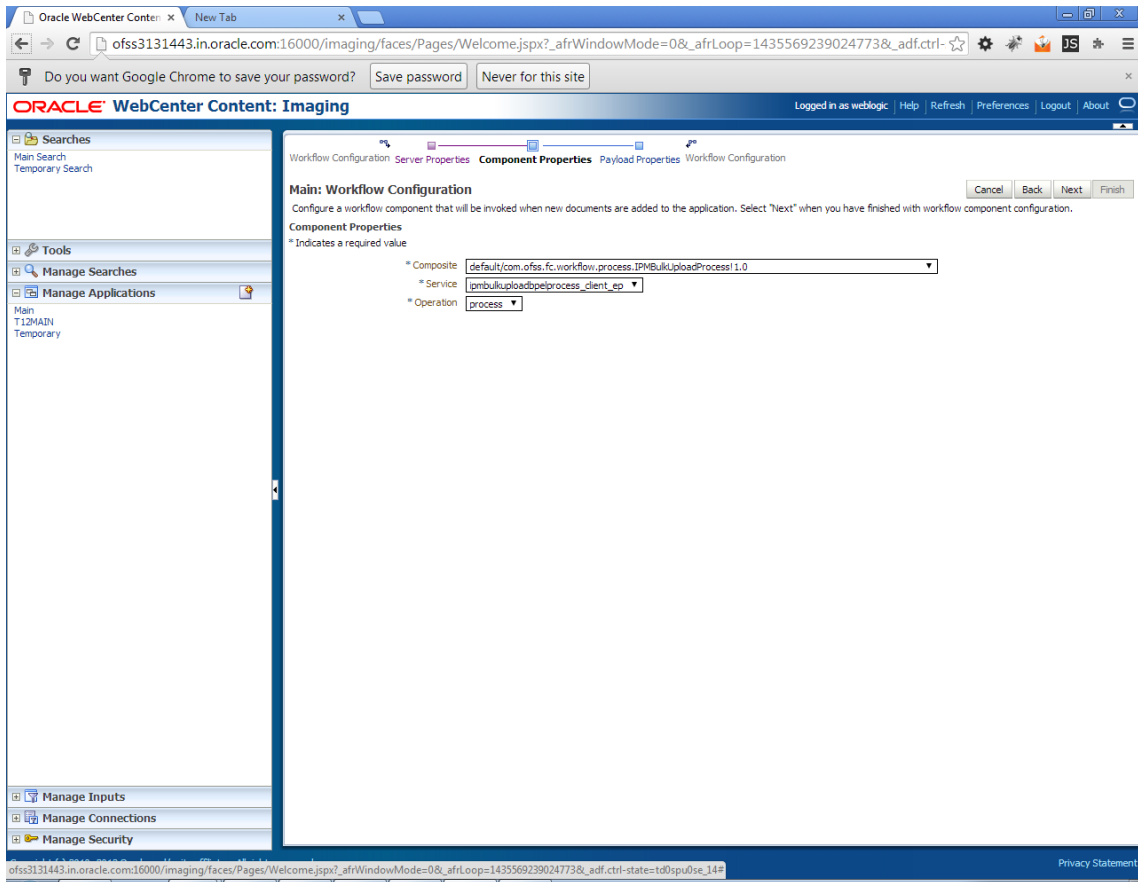
3. Select the application for which workflow configuration has to be done as shown in Figure 8–48.
4. Click **Modify**.
5. Navigate to the Workflow Configuration section.
6. Click the **Add/Modify** button.
7. In the Server Properties section, select the connection (IUTSOA) which was created in **Manage Connections** section from the **Connection** list.

**Figure 8–49 Manage Applications - Server Properties**



8. Click **Next**.
9. In the Component Properties section, select the Composite, Service and Operation values.
10. From the Composite list, select default/com.ofss.fc.workflow.process.IPMBulkUploadProcess!1.0 from the list of process.
11. From the Service list, select ipmbulkuploadbpelprocess\_client\_ep.
12. From the **Operation** list, select **process**.

Figure 8–50 Manage Applications - Component Properties



13. Click **Next**.
14. In the Payload Properties section, map the payload elements with mapped value as shown in following figure.
15. Map the process fields with application field definitions.

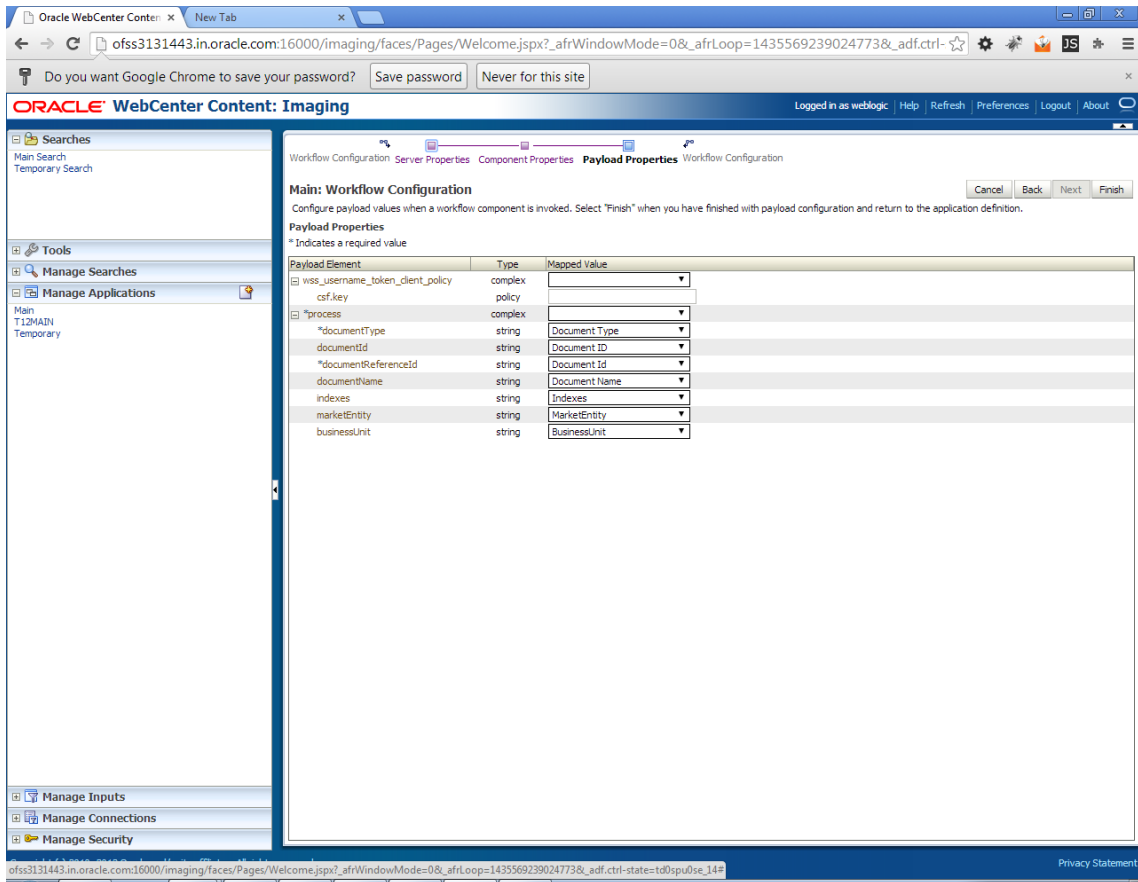
---

#### Note

The document ReferenceId is mapped to Document Id (IPM internal field), whereas documentId is mapped to doc Id which is application field.

---

Figure 8–51 Manage Applications - Payload Properties



16. Click **Next**.
17. Complete the Workflow Configuration. Click **Next**.

Figure 8–52 Manage Applications - Workflow Configuration

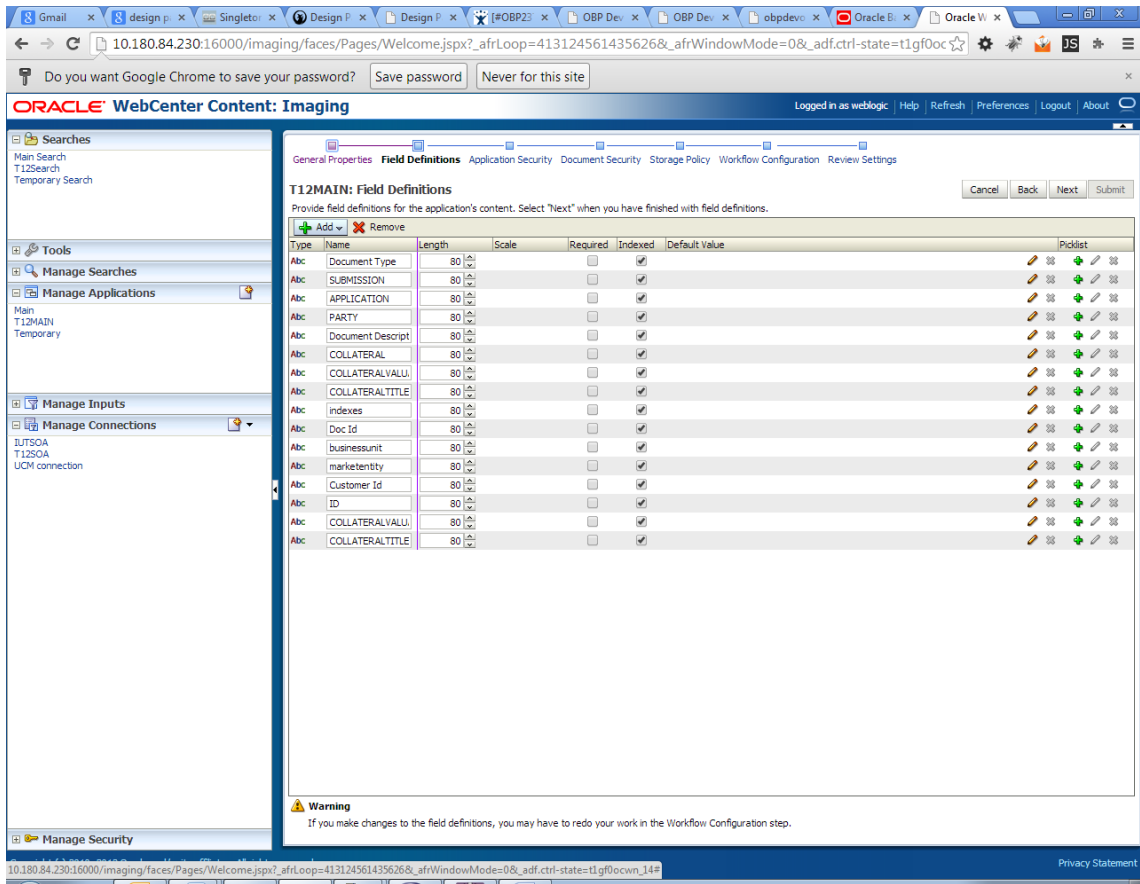
The screenshot displays the Oracle WebCenter Content: Imaging interface. The left-hand navigation pane shows a tree structure with 'Manage Applications' selected. The main content area is titled 'Main: Workflow Configuration' and includes the following sections:

- Server Properties:** Connection: 4:UTSOA
- Component Properties:**
  - Composite: default/com.ofss.fc.workflow.process.IPMBulkUploadProcess! 1.0
  - Service: ipmbulkuploadpebprocess\_client\_ep
  - Operation: process
- Payload Properties:** A table with two columns: 'Payload Id' and 'Mapped Value'.
 

Payload Id	Mapped Value
process.documentType	Field Value Document Type
process.documentId	Field Value DocId
process.documentReferenceId	Document Id
process.documentName	Document Name
process.indexes	Field Value Indexes
process.marketEntry	Field Value MarketEntry
process.businessUnit	Field Value BusinessEntry

18. Add all those fields which are not present in the application as shown below.

Figure 8–53 Field Definitions



The Main Application Summary appears as shown Figure 8–54.

Figure 8–54 Main: Application Summary

The screenshot shows the Oracle WebCenter Content: Imaging interface. The main content area is titled "Main: Application Summary" and contains the following sections:

- Storage Policy**: Document Storage (Volume: File default), Supporting Content Storage (Volume: File default).
- Workflow Configuration**: Workflow injection enabled.
- Server Properties**: Connection: 6:ILTSOA.
- Component Properties**: Composite: default/com.ofss.fc.workflow.process.IPMBulkUploadProcess1.0, Service: ipmbulkuploadbeprocess\_client\_ep, Operation: process.
- Payload Properties**: A table mapping payload IDs to values.
 

Payload Id	Mapped Value
process.documentType	Field Value Document Type
process.documentId	Field Value Document ID
process.documentReferenceId	Document Id
process.documentName	Document Name
process.indexes	Field Value Indexes
process.marketEntity	Field Value MarketEntity
process.businessUnit	Field Value BusinessUnit
- Application History**: A table showing the history of application changes.
 

Date	Type	User Name
1/7/2014	Definition Create	weblogic
1/7/2014	Definition Modify	weblogic
1/7/2014	Definition Modify	weblogic
1/29/2014	Definition Modify	weblogic
2/11/2014	Definition Modify	weblogic
2/11/2014	Definition Modify	weblogic
2/12/2014	Definition Modify	weblogic
2/14/2014	Definition Modify	weblogic
2/17/2014	Definition Modify	weblogic
2/20/2014	Definition Modify	weblogic
2/24/2014	Definition Modify	weblogic
2/28/2014	Definition Modify	weblogic
3/5/2014	Definition Modify	weblogic
3/14/2014	Definition Modify	weblogic
3/14/2014	Definition Modify	weblogic
3/25/2014	Definition Modify	weblogic
3/25/2014	Definition Modify	weblogic

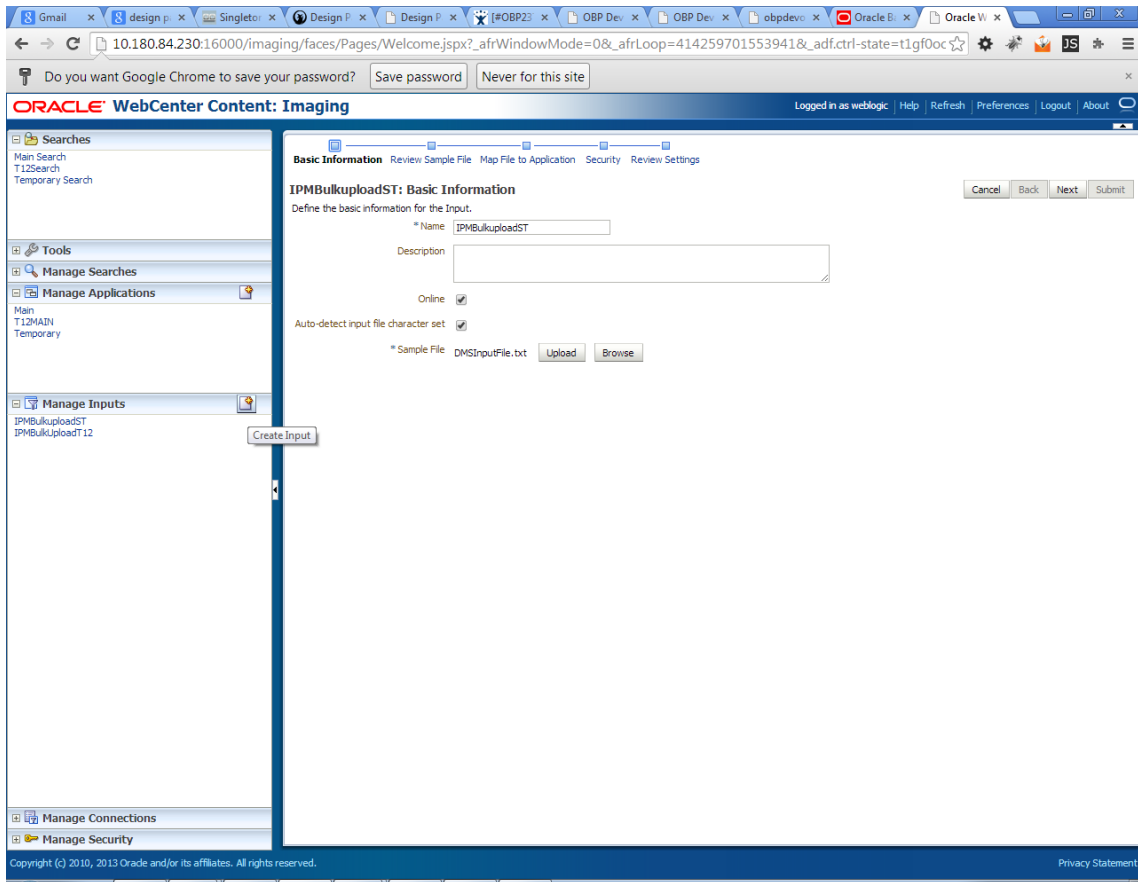
## 8.2.6 Manage Inputs for Input Agents

To manage workflow configuration:

1. Log in to Image Processing Management (IPM).
2. Navigate to **Manage Inputs** section.

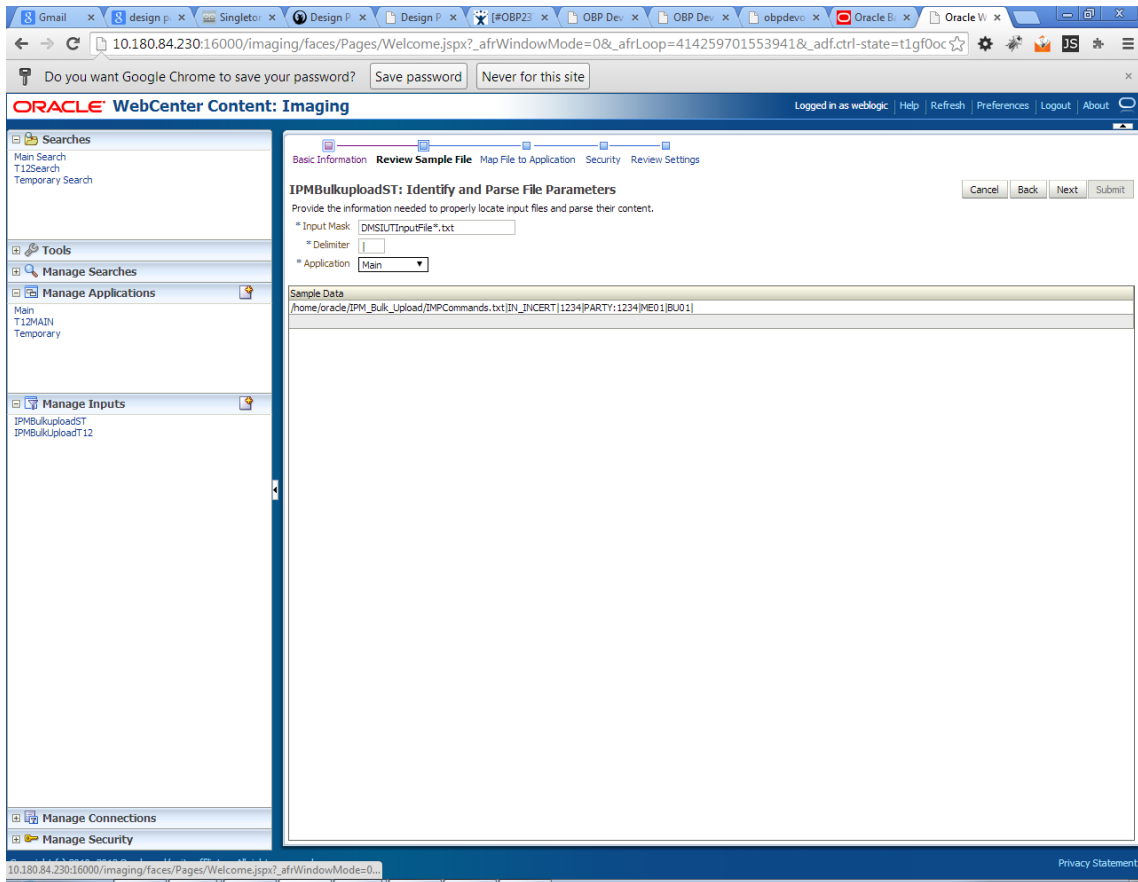


**Figure 8–55 Input Agent: Basic Information**



3. Define an input agent by entering a **Name**. For example, **bulkUploadInput**.
4. Define Input Mask as DMSInputSampleFile.txt.

Figure 8–56 Input Agent: Input Mask



5. Upload the attached sample file.

For example, name the sample file as DMSInputSampleFile.txt and add the following content to the sample file.

```
/home/oracle/IPM_Bulk_Upload/IMPCommands.txt|IN_
INCERT|1234|PARTY:1234|ME01|BU01|
```

6. In the **Input Mask** field enter the value which should be the same as the name given in table flx\_fw\_config\_all\_b.

```
select prop_value from flx_fw_config_all_b where category_id = 'reports' and prop_id = 'BULK_
UPLOAD_FILE_NAME_PREFIX';
```

---

#### Note

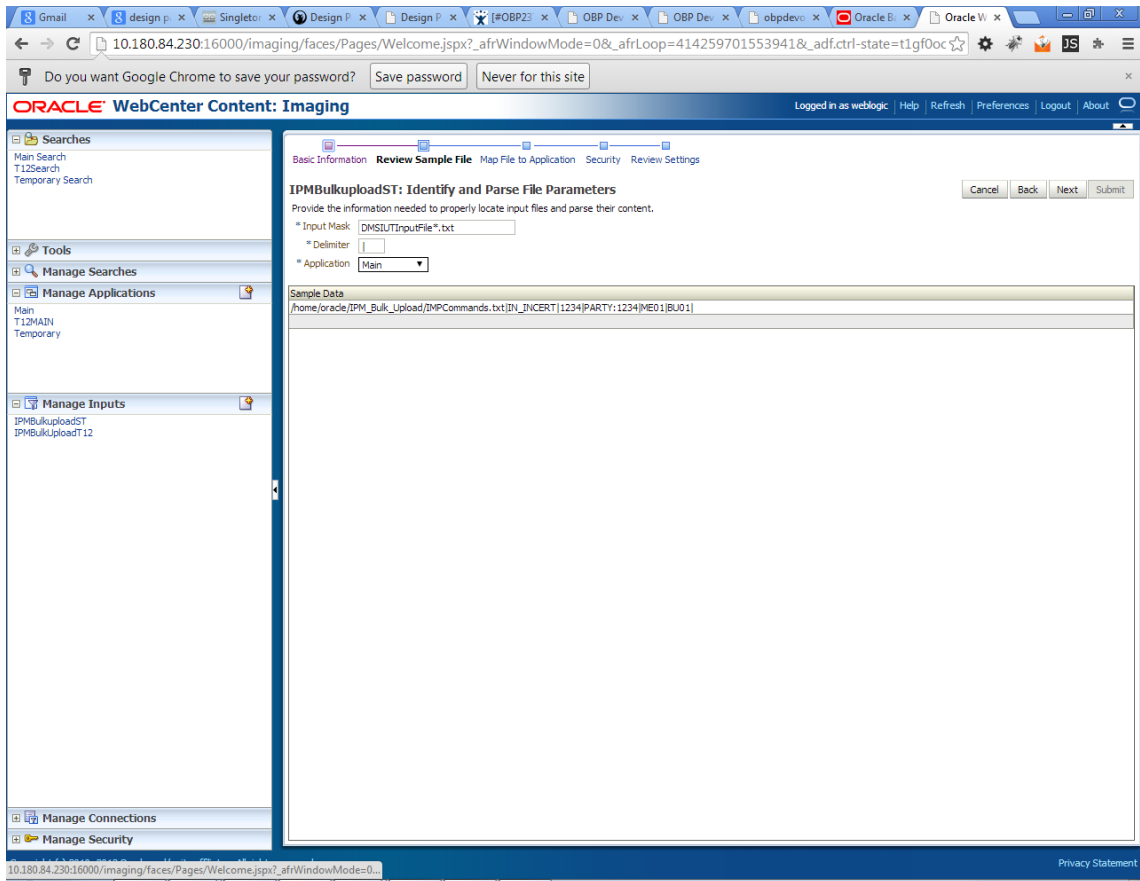
Input Mask name should have a \* (asterisk character) to enable the process to read all the files whose prefix is same as the input mask value.

---

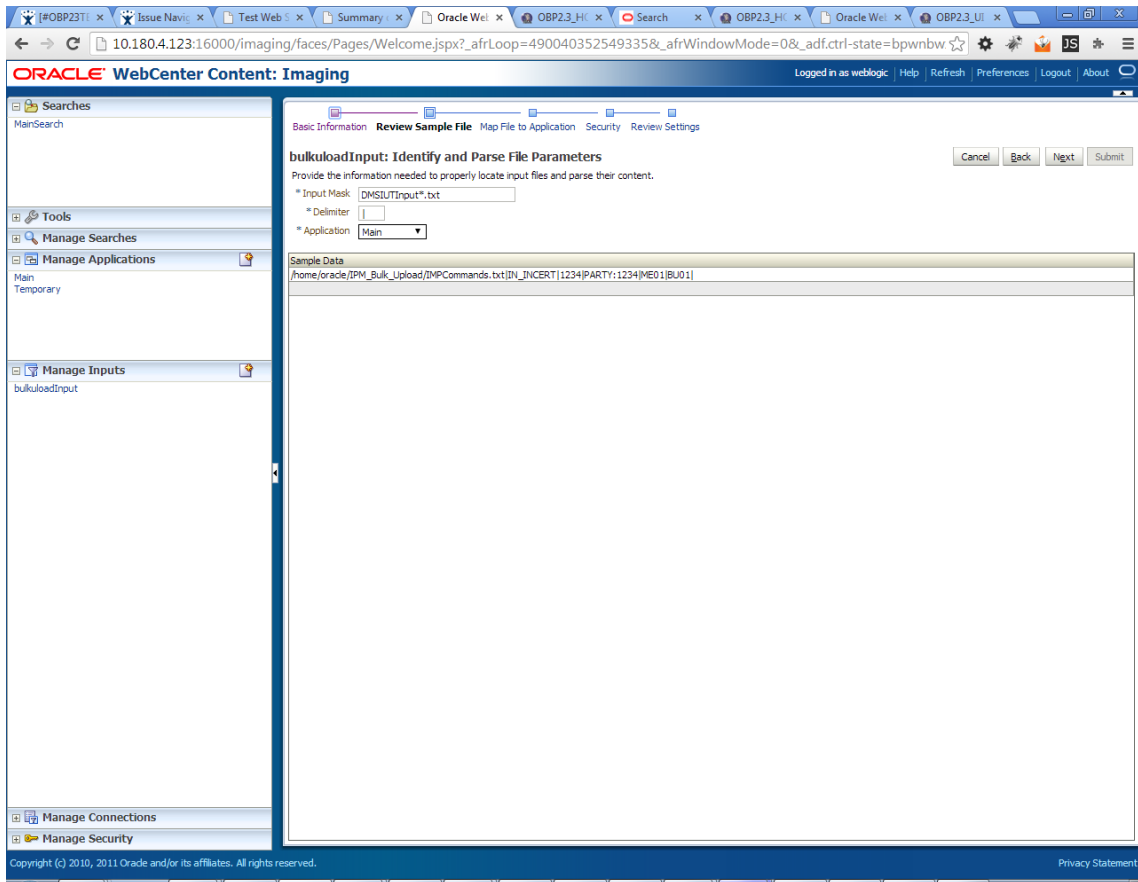
7. In the **Delimiter** field, enter the delimiter value as | (vertical bar character).

8. From the **Application** field, select the application to which the input agent will be applied.

**Figure 8–57 Input Agent: File Parameters**



9. In the Field Mapping section, map the **Application Fields**.

**Figure 8–58 Input Agent: Fields Mapping**

10. After completion of the procedure, the Input Summary appears. The Input agent should have the settings similar to those shown in [Figure 8–59](#).

Figure 8–59 Input Agent: Summary

bulkloadInput: Field Mapping

Define the field mapping between the input file and the Application.

Input Mapping

Application Fields	Input Column	Sample Data	Use Application Default	Date Format
File Path	Column 1	/home/oracle/IPM_Bulk_Upload/IMPCo...		
Document Type	Column 2	IN_JNCERT		
Customer Id	Column 3	1234		
DocId	Column 4	PARTY:1234		
DocName	Column 5	ME01		
Indexes	Column 6	BU01		
MarketEntity				
BusinessEntity				
PARTY				
COLLATERALTITLESEARCHR...				
COLLATERALVALUATIONRE...				
CHARGE CODE				
PRODUCT_GROUP_LINKAGE				
Document Description				
SUBMISSION				
LINKAGE ID				
COLLATERALCONDITIONLET...				
COLLATERALVALUATIONREP...				
SUBMISSIONID				
INSTRUMENTTYPE				
COLLATERALTITLESEARCHR...				
ACCOLUNT_ID				
BRANCH				
COLLATERAL ID				
BORROWING ENTITY				
APPLICATION				
COLLATERAL				
FACILITY				

**Note**

Do not forget to toggle online, else the input agent will not pick up any file for processing.

**8.2.7 Additional Steps**

1. Update user and bankcode as follows:

```
update flx_fw_config_all_b set prop_value='48' where prop_value='335' and category_id like 'contentmanager%';
update flx_fw_config_all_b set prop_value='ofssuser' where prop_id='userId' and category_id like 'contentmanager%';
```

2. In the flx\_fw\_config\_all\_b table, the values for **PROP\_ID** should be the same as mentioned for the path in IPM server.

Table 8–1 PROP ID Values

PROP_ID	PROP_VALUE
FTPSEVER.DMSFILEPATH=/scratch/ofssobp/testinputagent/inputdir1/	Path in IPM config
FTPSEVER.REPORTPATH=/scratch/reports/	Path where files will be FTP
FTPSEVER.HOST	IPM IP
BULK_UPLOAD_FILE_NAME_PREFIX	Input Mask name given in 1.5 Manage Inputs for Input Agents section.

Figure 8–60 flx\_fw\_config\_all\_b table

PROP_ID	CATEGORY_ID	PROP_VALUE	FACTORY_SHIPPE
1 BULK_UPLOAD_FILE_NAME_PREFIX	reports	DMSIUIInputFile	Y
2 FILE_TRANSFER_PROTOCOL	reports	1	Y
3 FLG_ABORT_ON_FAILED_REPORT	reports	true	Y
4 FTPSEVER.DMSFILEPATH	reports	/scratch/ofssobp/testinputagent/inputdir1/	Y
5 FTPSEVER.HOST	reports	{ipm.server.name}	Y
6 FTPSEVER.REPORTPATH	reports	/scratch/ofssobp/testinputagent/	Y
7 HOST_REPORT_QCF	reports	jms/ORAOCF	Y
8 HOST_REPORT_REQ_Q	reports	jms/ReportRequestQ	Y
9 REPORT_CATEGORY_FOR_HEATH_CHECK	reports	E	Y
10 REPORT	reports	{fc.io.dir}/.../{default.legal.entity}/runarea/rjsout/	Y
11 REP_DEFAULT_DOCUMENT_TYPE	reports	BatchReport	Y
12 REP_DEFAULT_EVENT_ID	reports	DEFAULT_REPORT_EVENT	Y
13 UPLOAD_FILE_LOCATION	reports	{fc.io.dir}/.../{default.legal.entity}/runarea/rjsout/DMSInputFiles/	Y
14 reportTempPartPath	reports	\\deployables\product	Y

- FTP service on IPM server should be running and FTP user should be created on host user connectors.

## 8.2.8 SSL Handshake Resolution

For resolving the SSLHandshake between IPM and SOA server:

## 8.3 IPM Report Upload Setup

1. Save the SOA server Certificate. SOA certificate needs to be saved in Base64 (.cer) format for import to IPM server.

2. Import the SOA server certificate on IPM server with following command.

Copy certificate at following path on IPM server.

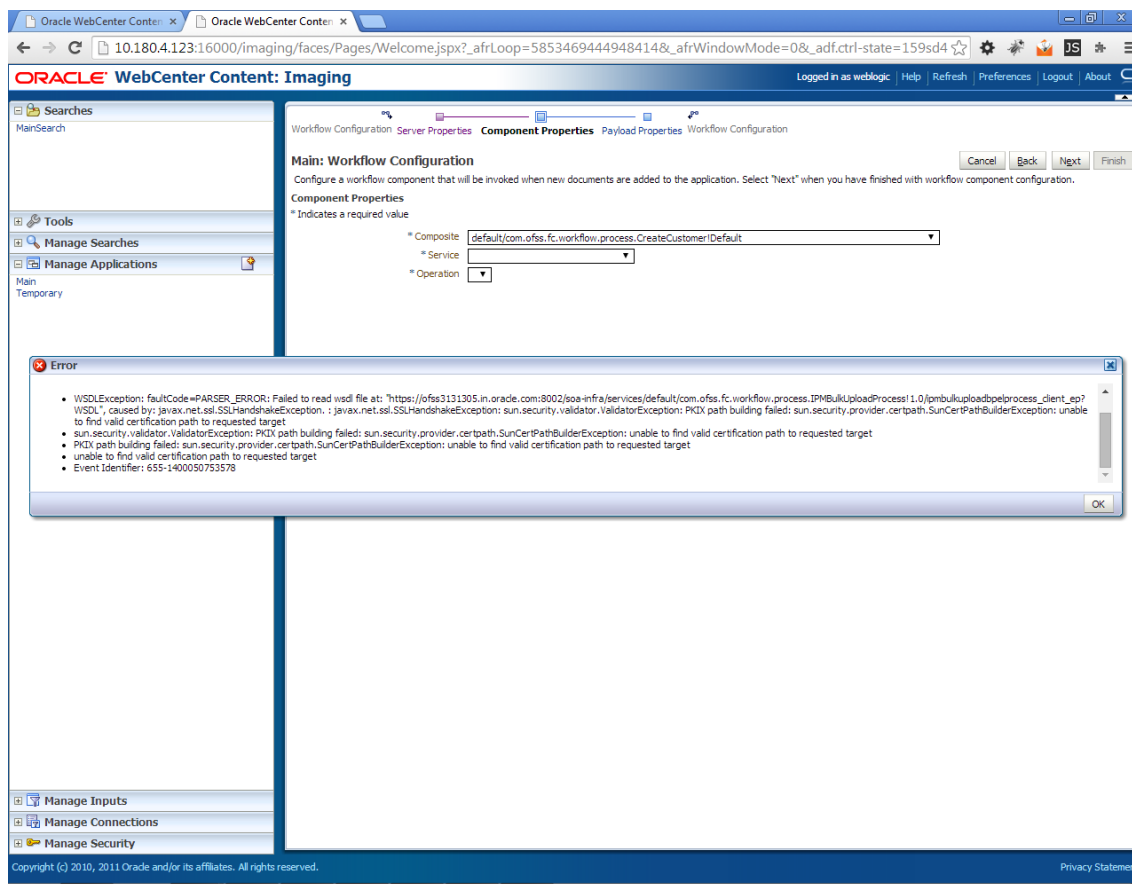
```
keytool -import -noprompt -trustcacerts -alias UI_SSL_trustself -file SOACert.cer -keystore cacerts -storepass changeit
```

3. Security policy for IPMbulkuploadProcess can be removed (if required).

Security for called method

com.ofss.fc.app.content.service.DocumentContentApplicationService.documentUpload (SessionContext, DocumentDTO) needs to be removed (for Development environment).

**Figure 8–61 SSL Handshake Resolution**



## 8.3 IPM Report Upload Setup

This section describes the configuration on IPM server, which is required for bulk report upload on IPM.

### 8.3.1 Prerequisites

Following are the prerequisites before proceeding with bulk upload process setup:

1. Application on IPM server on which bulk upload process needs to be configured must be created. For more information to understand the application creation process, see Image Processing and Management Admin Guide.
2. `com.ofss.fc.workflow.process.ReportIPMRefStoreProcess` must be deployed on SOA server.

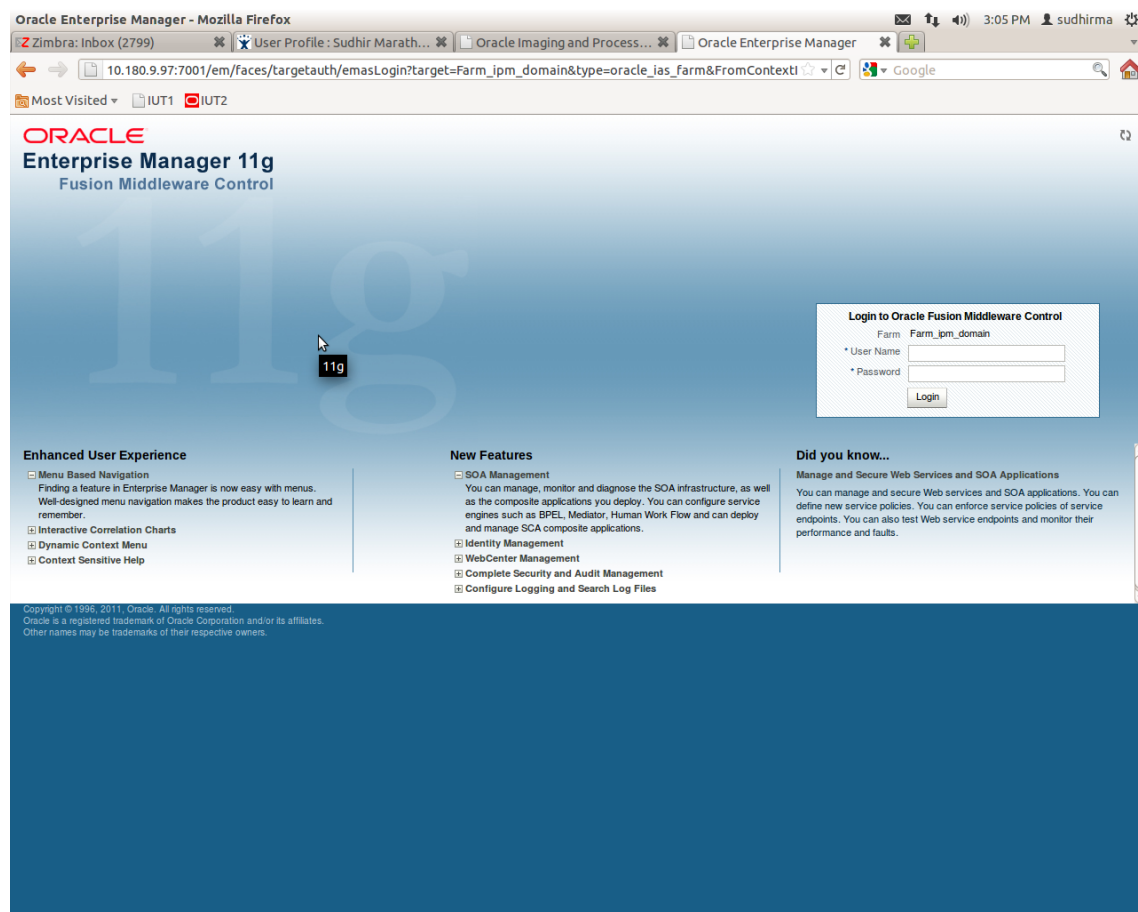
### 8.3.2 Setting up the Connection Name

To set up a bulk process we need to start by setting up the connection name, which is used as JNDI for IPM to BPEL connection.

To set up a bulk process:

1. Log in to Enterprise Manager (EM) console.

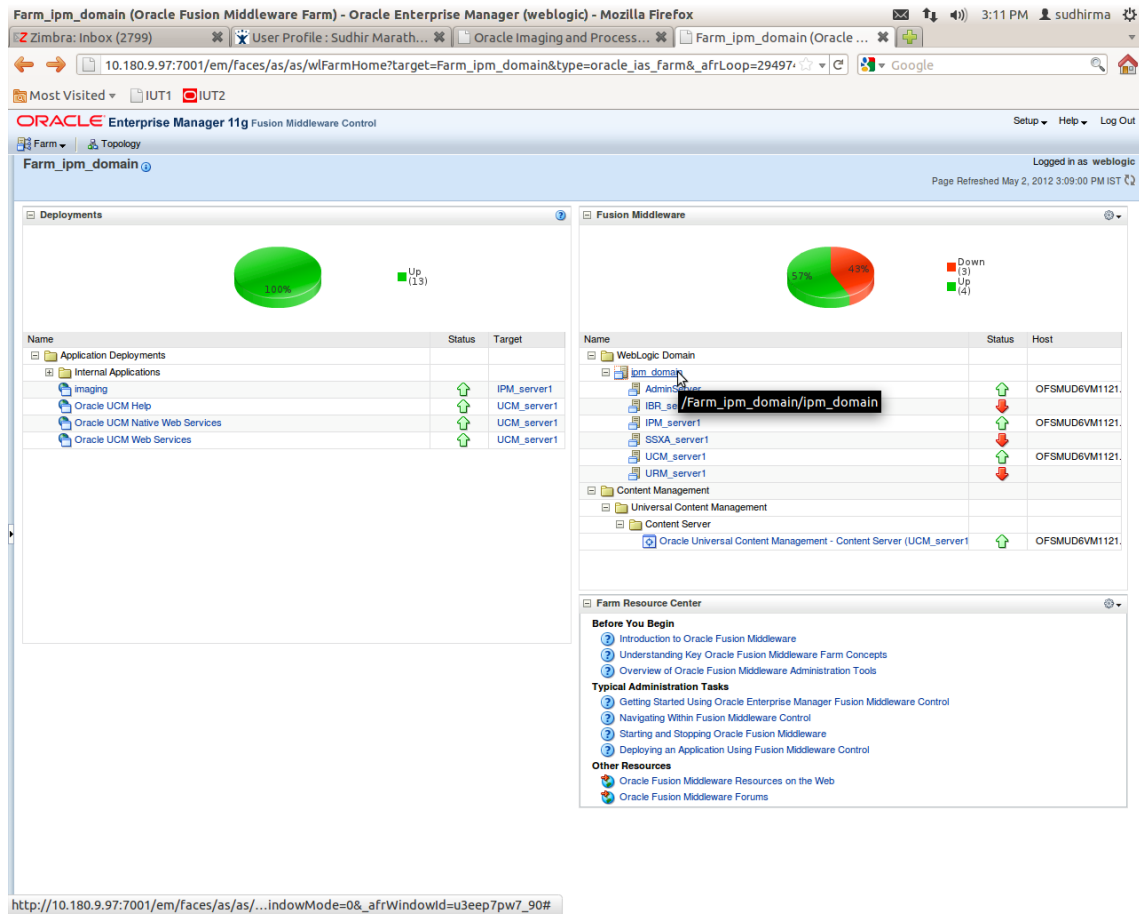
**Figure 8–62 Log in to Enterprise Manager (EM) console**



2. In the Fusion Middleware section, under Weblogic domain, click **ipm domain** (or base domain where ipm server is installed).




**Figure 8–63 Click Weblogic Domain: ipm domain**



3. In the top menu, click **Weblogic Domain**. The corresponding menu appears.
4. Navigate to **Security > Credentials**. The Credentials page appears.

Figure 8–64 Navigate to Weblogic Domain --&gt; Security --&gt; Credentials

The screenshot shows the Oracle Enterprise Manager 11g Fusion Middleware Control interface. The browser address bar indicates the URL: `10.180.9.97:7001/em/faces/as/as/domainHome?target=/Farm_ipm_domain/ipm_domain&type=weblogic_domain&`. The page title is `/Farm_ipm_domain/ipm_domain (Oracle WebLogic Domain) - Oracle Enterprise Manager (weblogic) - Mozilla Firefox`. The user is logged in as `weblogic`. The interface shows the `ipm_domain` selected in the left-hand navigation pane. A dropdown menu is open under `Security`, with `Credentials` selected. The main content area displays a table of application deployments and a table of system policies.

Name	Servers	Cluster Address	Cluster Messaging Mode	Default Load Algorithm	Session Replication Type
No Clusters found					
 <span>Up (13)</span>					

Name	Status	Target
Application Deployments		
Internal Applications		
imaging		IPM_server1
Oracle UCM Help		UCM_server1
Oracle UCM Native Web Services		UCM_server1
Oracle UCM Web Services		UCM_server1

Name	Request Processing Time (ms)	Bean Accesses (per minute)
AdminServer	2	104
IPM_server1	Unavailat	Unavailat
SSXA_server1	47	198
UCM_server1	Unavailat	Unavailat
URM_server1	Unavailat	Unavailat

Name	Request Processing Time (ms)	Bean Accesses (per minute)
Audit Policy	Unavailat	Unavailat
Audit Store	Unavailat	Unavailat
OFSMUC	16200	0
	Unavailat	Unavailat

**Oracle WebLogic Domain Resource Center**

**Before You Begin**

- What is an Oracle WebLogic Server Domain?
- Manage Oracle WebLogic Server with Fusion Middleware Control
- Manage Oracle WebLogic Server with the Administration Console

**Typical Administration Tasks**

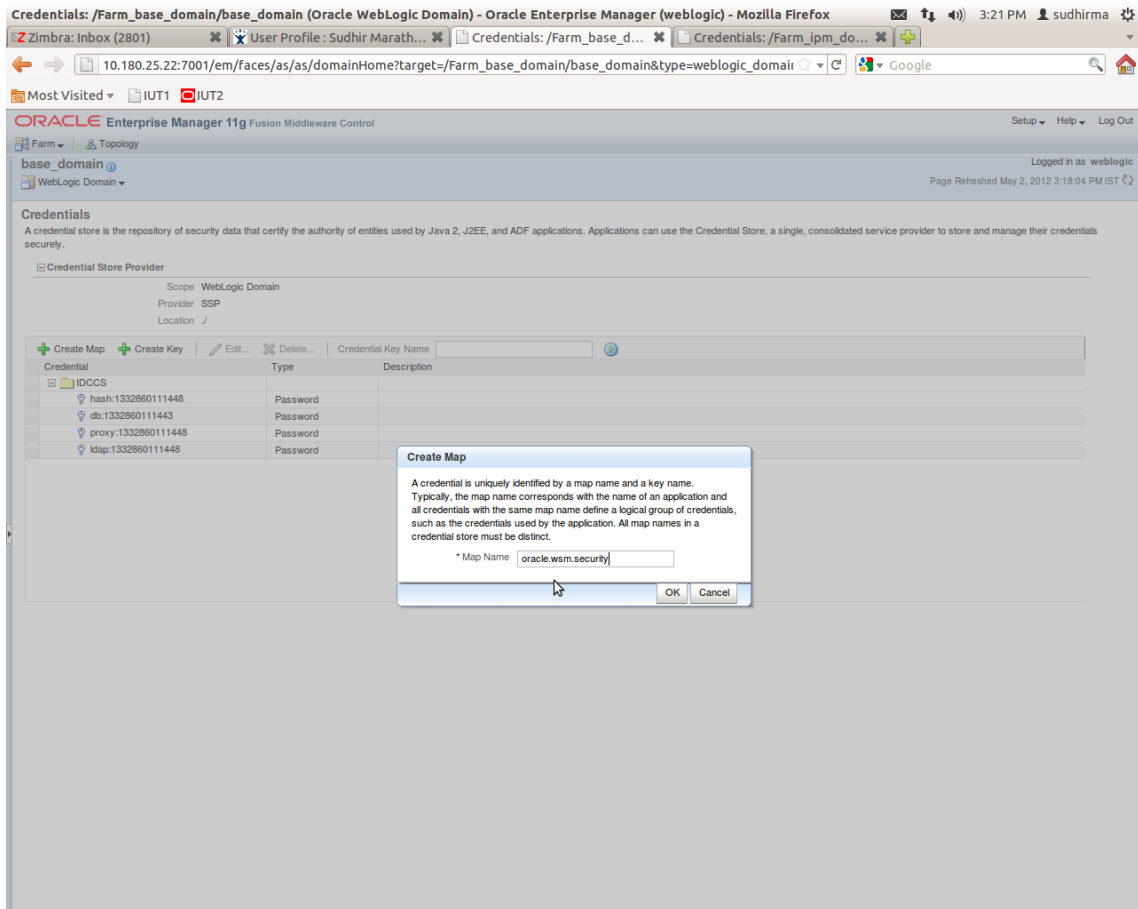
- Starting and Stopping Oracle WebLogic Server Instances
- Deploying an Application Using Fusion Middleware Control
- Typical Security Practices with Fusion Middleware Control
- Getting Started Using the Fusion Middleware Control MBean Browsers

**Other Resources**

- Oracle Fusion Middleware Resources on the Web
- Oracle Fusion Middleware Forums

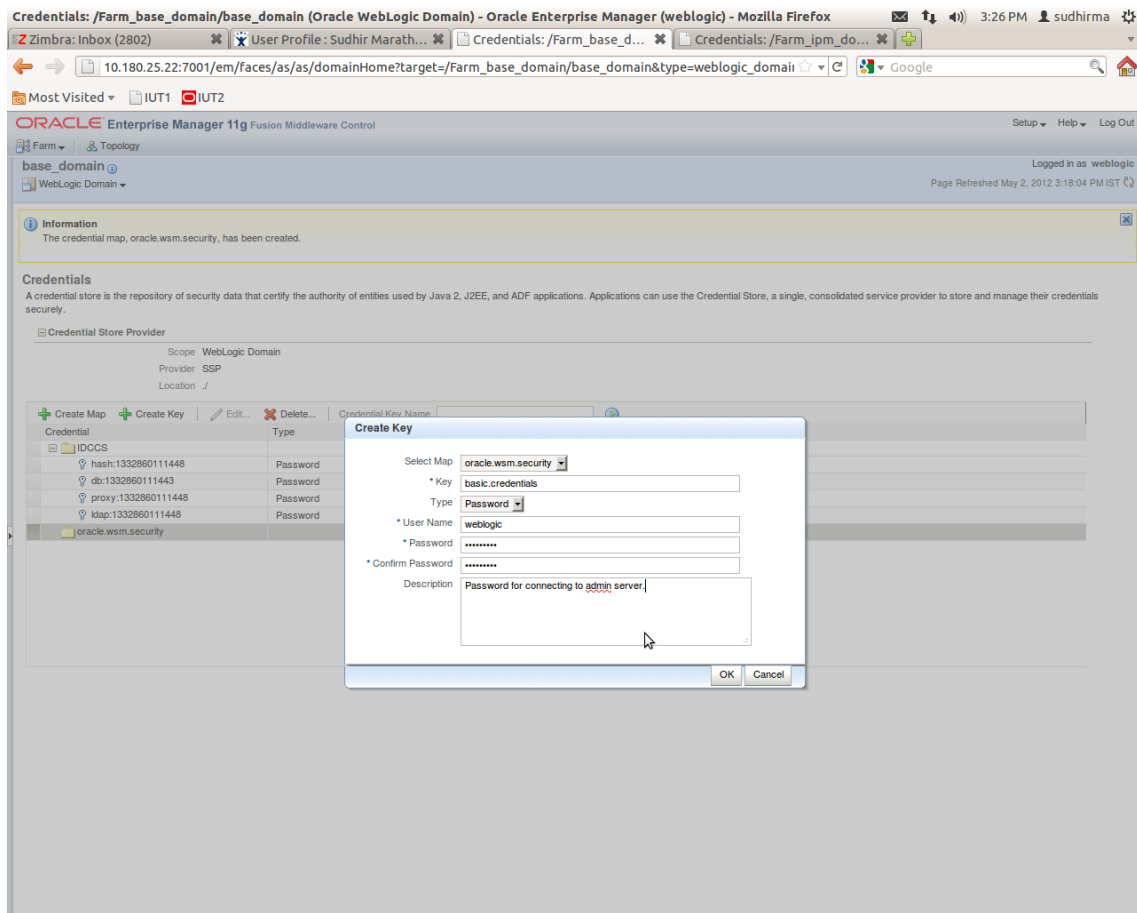
- Click **Create Map** to create a map with the **Map Name** as `oracle.wsm.security`.

Figure 8–65 Create Map oracle.wsm.security



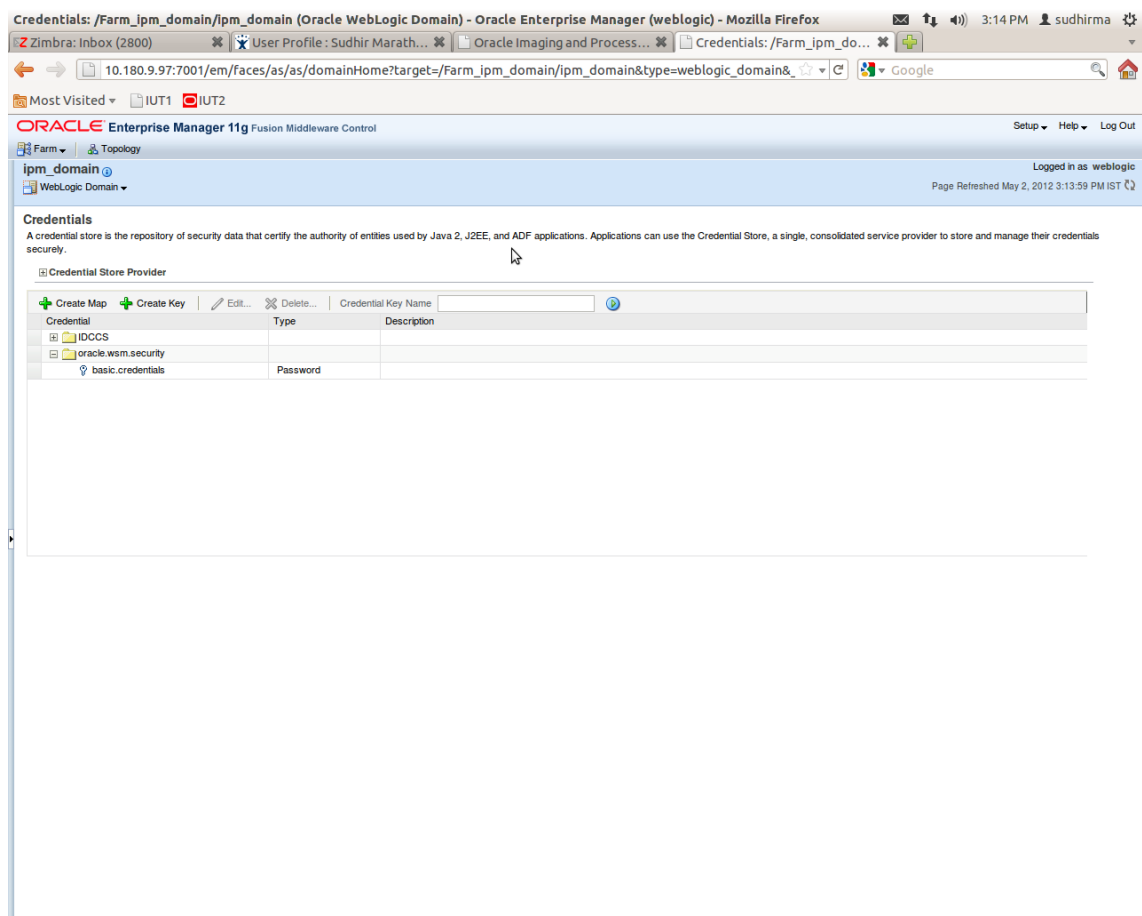
6. Click **Create Key** to create a key under the map **oracle.wsm.security**.

Figure 8–66 Create Key: basic.credentials



7. In the **Key** field, enter the key name as basic.credentials.
8. In the **Type** field, select the value as Password.
9. Enter the other required details.
10. Click **Ok**. The key is saved.

Figure 8–67 ipm\_domain: Credentials Created



### 8.3.3 Setting up Input Agent Path

To set up input agent path:

1. Log in to Enterprise Manager (EM) console.
2. In the Fusion Middleware section, under Weblogic domain, click **ipm domain**.
3. In the top menu, click Weblogic Domain. The corresponding menu appears.
4. Navigate to the domain System MBean Browser. The System MBean Browser page appears.

Figure 8–68 Navigate to Weblogic Domain --&gt; System MBean Browser

The screenshot shows the Oracle Enterprise Manager 11g Fusion Middleware Control interface. The browser address bar indicates the URL: `10.180.9.97:7001/em/faces/as/as/domainHome?target=/Farm_ipm_domain/ipm_domain&type=weblogic_domain&`. The page title is `/Farm_ipm_domain/ipm_domain (Oracle WebLogic Domain) - Oracle Enterprise Manager (weblogic) - Mozilla Firefox`. The user is logged in as `weblogic`. The page is refreshed on May 2, 2012, at 3:35:07 PM IST.

The left-hand navigation pane shows the following menu items:

- Home
- Control
- Logs
- Port Usage
- Application Deployment
- Web Services
- Security
- Metadata Repositories
- JDBC Data Sources
- System MBean Browser** (highlighted)
- WebLogic Server Administration Console
- General Information

The main content area displays the `ipm_domain` configuration. A table lists the servers and their status:

Host	Cluster	Listen Port	Active Sessions	Request Processing Time (ms)	Bean Accesses (per minute)
	OFSMUC	7001	3	374	0.00
		Unavailable	Unavailable	Unavailable	Unavailable
	OFSMUC	16000	50	96	1.18
		Unavailable	Unavailable	Unavailable	Unavailable
	OFSMUC	16200	0	0	0.00
		Unavailable	Unavailable	Unavailable	Unavailable

The `ipm_domain` status is shown as **Down** (3) with a red circle and **Up** (13) with a green circle. The `ipm_domain` resource is highlighted in green.

The `Oracle WebLogic Domain Resource Center` section provides links for **Before You Begin**, **Typical Administration Tasks**, and **Other Resources**.

5. In the left hand pane, navigate to **Application Defined MBeans > oracle.imaging > Server: IPM\_server1 > config**.
6. For the attribute `InputDirectories`, in the **Value** column enter the value to set the path for input agents.
7. Change the highlighted path value to `/scratch/ofssobp/testinputagent/inputdir1`.

Figure 8–69 InputDirectories: Enter Input Agent Path

The screenshot shows the Oracle Enterprise Manager 11g System MBean Browser interface. The left pane displays a tree view of MBeans, with 'oracle.imaging:Location=IPM\_server1,type=config' selected. The main pane shows the configuration for the 'InputDirectories' MBean, which is highlighted in orange. The table below lists the configuration details for this MBean and other related MBeans.

Name	Description	Access	Value
2 CacheLocation	Render page-cache temp file location. Takes effect at server restart.	RW	
3 CheckInterval	Configures how often (in minutes) input agent checks for work. Takes effect on the next check cycle.	RW	15
4 CleanupExpireDays	Configures how many days files will remain in the Input Agent Holding directory	RW	0
5 CleanupFileExclusionList	Configures the filenames that will not be moved to the Input Agent Holding directory. File paths must be exact matches to these values.	RW	
6 DefaultColorSet	Name of default skin used by UI if user has not set a preference.	RW	
7 DefaultSecurityGroup	The default security group to use for document security when creating an application	RW	
8 DocumentFileTimeout	The timeout in mSec for any repository operations like create/update/move document	RW	2000000
9 GDFontPath	Path referencing a location containing TTF font files for use by OIT rendering package. Takes effect on session bean initialization.	RW	/usr/share/X11/fonts/TTF
10 InputAgentRetryCount	Controls how many times a job can be retried. The default is 3, on the 4th try the job is placed in the failed directory.	RW	3
11 InputDirectories	Provides list of directories stored as CSV strings where input sources should look for work. Takes effect immediately.	RW	home/oracle/testinputagent/inputdir1
12 IPMVersion	The IPM version number.	R	11.1.1.5.0 (110426.1700.11020)
13 JpegImageQuality	Specifies desired quality level of rendered JPG images	RW	100
14 LogDetailedTimes	Provides detailed logging of UI activity with durations of many of the UI activities. Takes effect at server restart.	RW	false
15 MaxSearchResults	Maximum number of rows a search is allowed to return. After this value is reached, the search is stopped. Takes effect on next search.	RW	100
16 RequireBasicAuthSSL	Forces the use of SSL in all web service communication when set to true	RW	false
17 SampleDirectory	Specifies which directory holds the sample data for the input UI. Takes effect immediately.	RW	IPM/InputAgent/Input/Samples
18 TiffCompressionType	Compression algorithm used when creating TIFF images. Takes effect each time a TIFF is generated.	RW	LZW
19 Uptime	Returns the uptime of the server.	R	262:39:59
20 UseAdvancedAsDefaultViewerMode	Causes the advanced viewer to be used as the default viewer mode if a user has not set a preference. Takes effect at next login.	RW	false

8. Restart IPM server.

### 8.3.4 Create SOA Connection

To create a SOA Connection:

1. Log in to Image Processing Management (IPM).
2. Navigate to the Manage Connections section.

Figure 8–70 Manage Connections: Create Workflow Connection

The screenshot displays the Oracle WebCenter Content: Imaging interface. The main content area is titled "Report: Application Summary" and includes the following sections:

- Storage Policy:** Document Storage (Volume: File default) and Supporting Content Storage (Volume: File default).
- Workflow Configuration:** Workflow injection enabled. Server Properties: Connection 7:SMOKE\_LZN\_US.
- Component Properties:** Composite: default/com.ofss.fc.workflow.process.ReportIPMRefStoreProcess1.0; Service: reportipmrefstorepelprocess\_client\_ep; Operation: process.
- Payload Properties:** A table mapping process fields to field values.
 

Process Field	Mapped Value
process.bankCode	Field Value BANK_CODE
process.channel	Field Value CHANNEL
process.externalBatchNumber	Field Value EXTERNAL_BATCH_NUMBER
process.externalSystemAuditTrailNumber	Field Value EXTERNAL_SYSTEM_AUDIT_TRAIL_NUMBER
process.targetUnit	Field Value TARGET_UNIT
process.transactionBranch	Field Value TRANSACTION_BRANCH
process.userId	Field Value USER_ID
process.adhocReportRequestid	Field Value ADHOC_REPORT_REQUEST_ID
process.reportId	Field Value REPORT_ID
process.reportType	Field Value REPORT_TYPE
process.branchGroupCode	Field Value BRANCH_GROUP_CODE
process.reportRunDate	Field Value REPORT_RUN_DATE
process.contentReferenceId	Document Id
process.reportSplitkey	Field Value REPORT_SPLIT_KEY
- Application History:** A table showing recent changes to the definition.
 

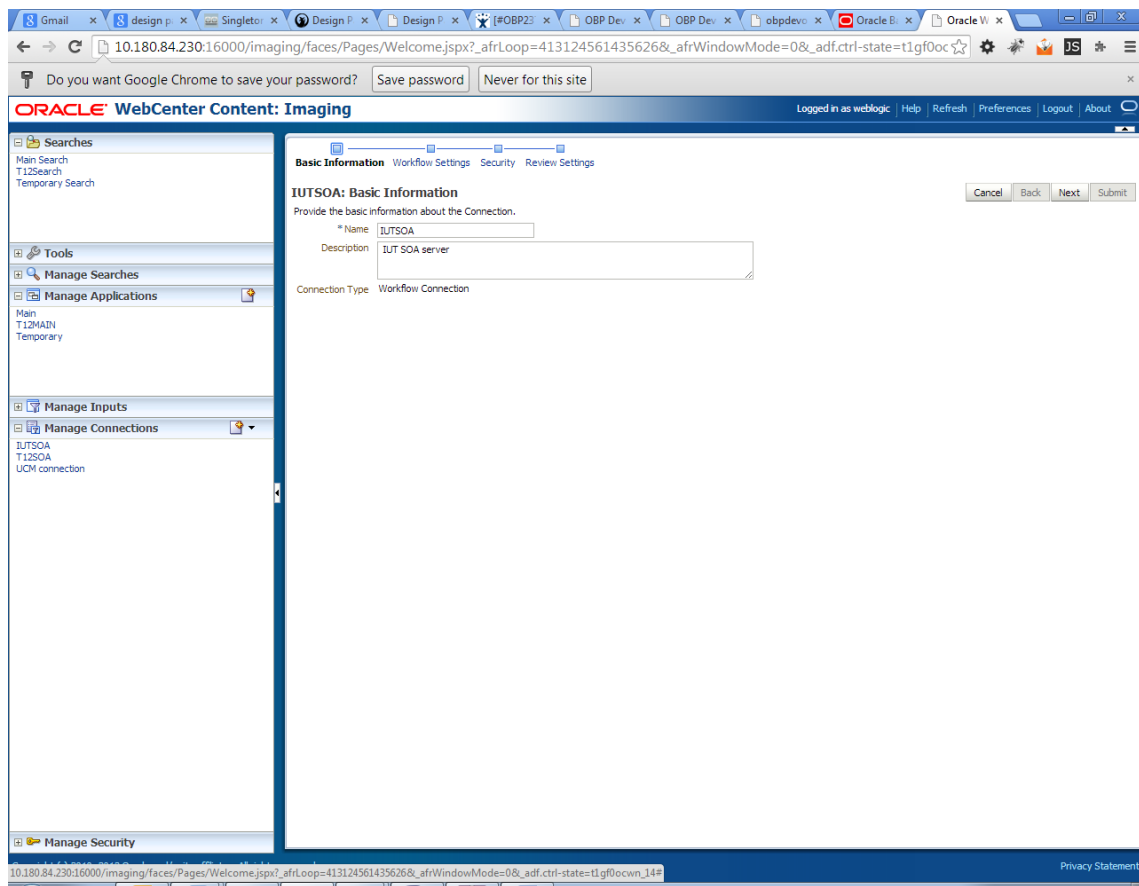
Date	Type	User Name
10/26/2016 6:32:...	Definition Create	weblogic
10/27/2016 11:15:...	Definition Modify	weblogic
11/3/2016 1:02:5...	Definition Modify	weblogic
11/3/2016 1:50:4...	Definition Modify	weblogic
11/3/2016 10:43:...	Definition Modify	weblogic
11/3/2016 3:29:2...	Definition Modify	weblogic

The left sidebar contains navigation options: Searches (Main, Report Search, Temporary), Tools (Manage Searches, Manage Applications), Manage Inputs, Manage Connections, and Manage Security. The bottom status bar shows the URL and system time (3:29 PM, 11/3/2016).

3. Click **Create Workflow Connection**.
4. In the **Name** field, enter the name for SOA Connection as IUTSOA.



**Figure 8–71 IUTSOA: Basic Information**



5. In the **HTTP Front End Address** field, enter the value for SOA server.

Figure 8–72 IUTSOA: Workflow Settings

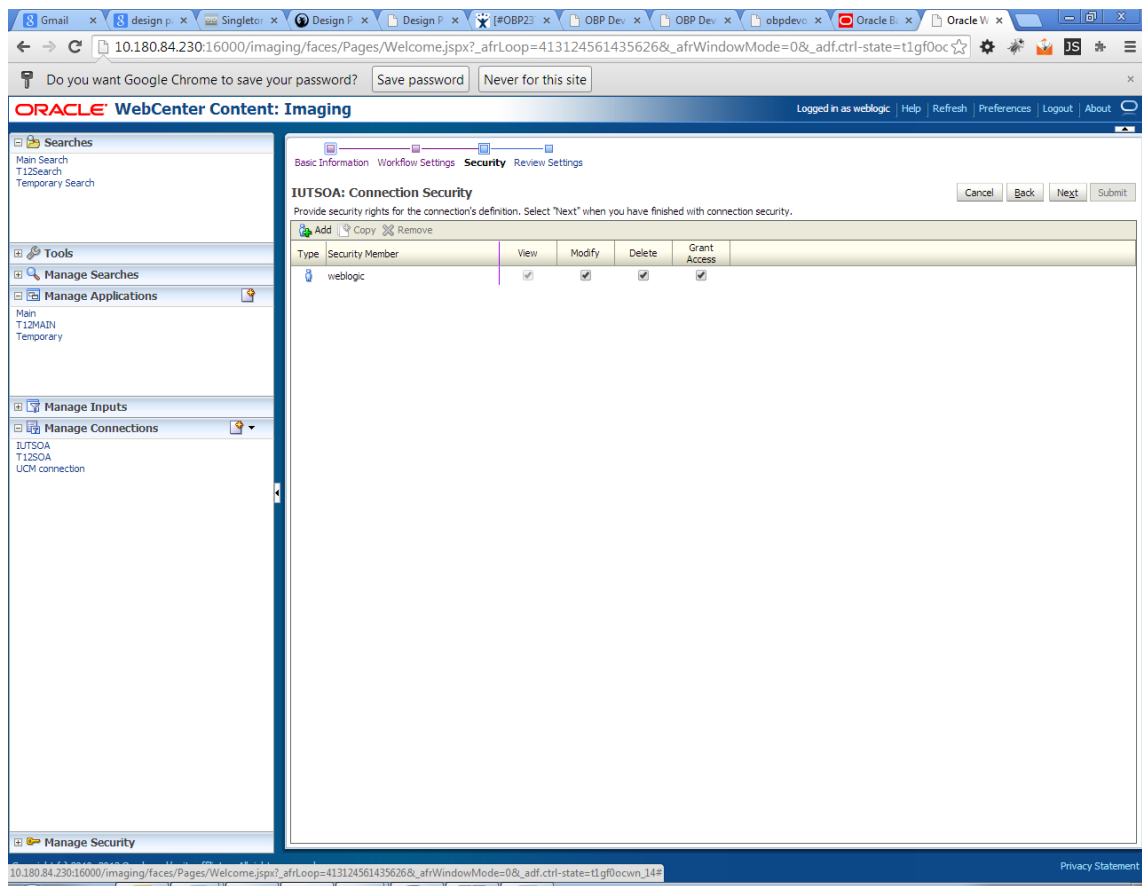
The screenshot shows the Oracle WebCenter Content: Imaging interface. The left sidebar contains navigation options: Searches (Main Search, T.12Search, Temporary Search), Tools (Manage Searches, Manage Applications), Manage Inputs (IUTSOA, T.12SOA, UCM connection), and Manage Security. The main content area is titled "IUTSOA: Connection Settings" and includes a breadcrumb trail: Basic Information > Workflow Settings > Security > Review Settings. The page contains the following fields and controls:

- HTTP Front End Address:**
- Credential Alias:**
- Provider:**
- Buttons:** Cancel, Back, Next, Submit
- Test Connection:** A section with a "Test Connection" button and a table for results.

Composite Name	Revision
No composites found	

6. In the **Credential Alias** field, enter the value as basic.credentials.
7. Click **Next** to proceed. The Connection Security page appears.

Figure 8–73 IUTSOA: Connection Security



8. Provide the requisite security rights to the connection's definition.
9. Click **Submit**.
10. Click **Next**. The Review Settings page appears.

Figure 8–74 IUTSOA: Review Settings

The screenshot shows the Oracle WebCenter Content: Imaging interface. The main content area displays the 'IUTSOA: Connection Summary' page. The page is organized into several sections:

- Basic Information:**
  - Name: IUTSOA
  - Description: IUT SOA server
  - Connection Type: Workflow Connection
- Connection Settings:**
  - HTTP Front End Address: https://10.180.84.92:8002
  - Credential Alias: basic.credentials
  - Provider:
- Security:** A table listing security members with actions for View, Modify, Delete, and Grant Access.
- Audit History:** A table listing audit events with columns for Date, Type, and User Name.

Type	Security Member	View	Modify	Delete	Grant Access
	weblogic	✓	✓	✓	✓

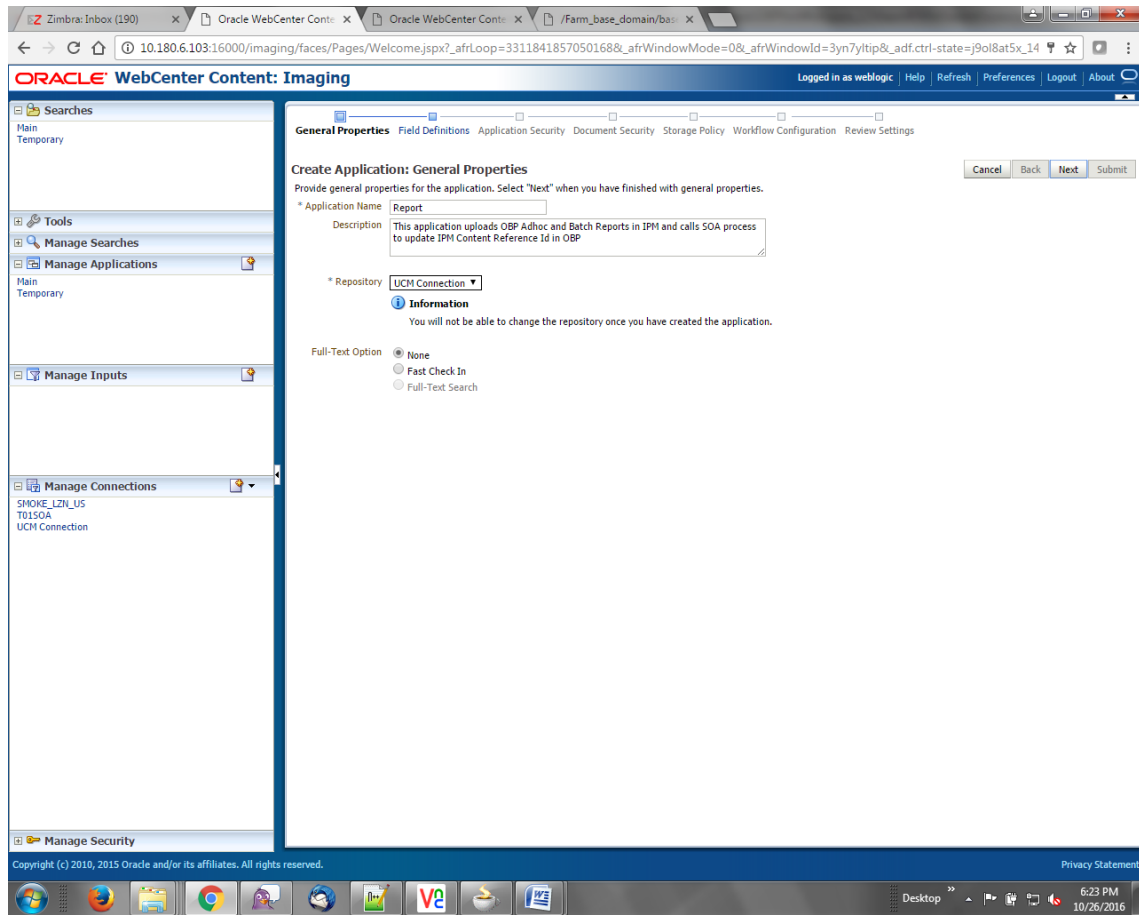
  

Date	Type	User Name
1/7/2014	Definition Create	weblogic
3/21/2014	Definition Modify	weblogic

The left sidebar contains navigation options: Searches, Tools, Manage Searches, Manage Applications, Manage Inputs, and Manage Connections. The 'Manage Applications' section is currently selected, showing 'IUTSOA' and 'UCM connection'.

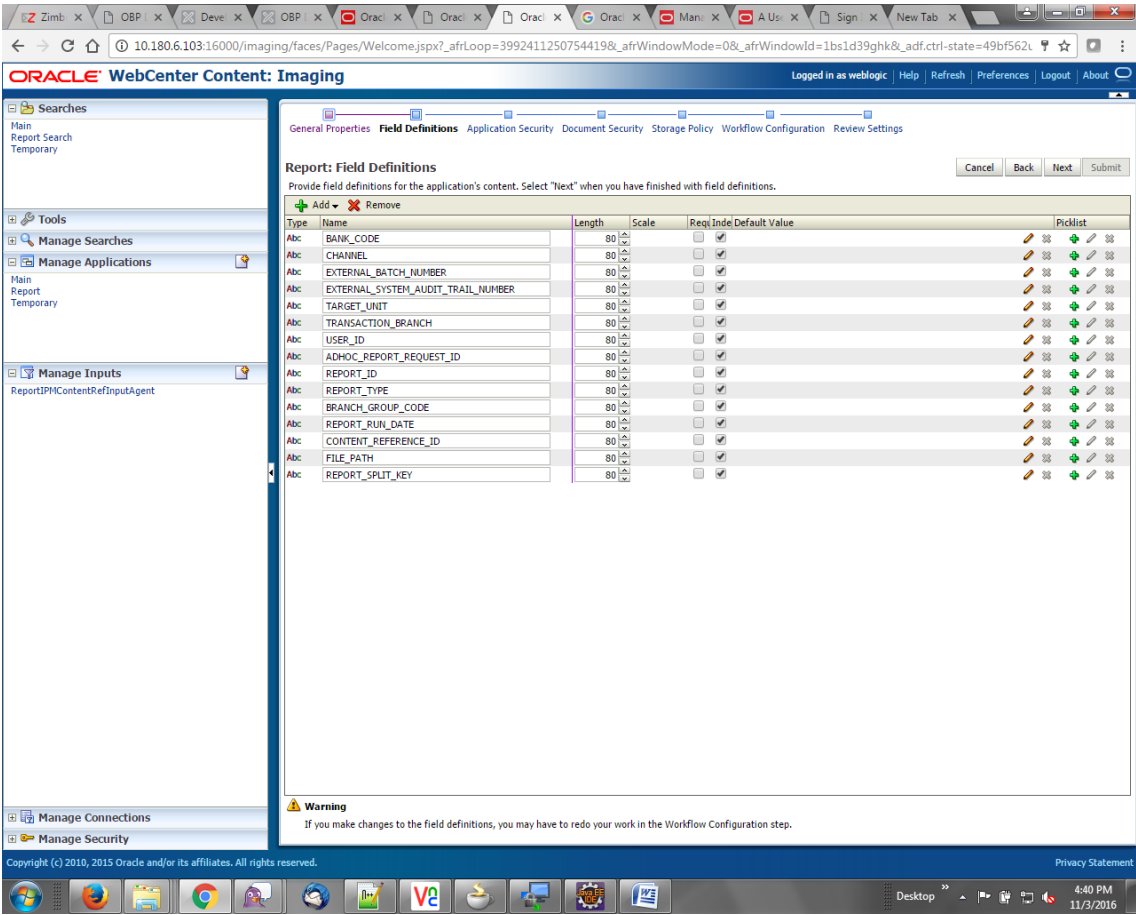
### 8.3.5 Manage Application Configuration

1. Navigate to the Manage Applications section.
2. Select Create New Application option. The Create Application: General Properties page appears.

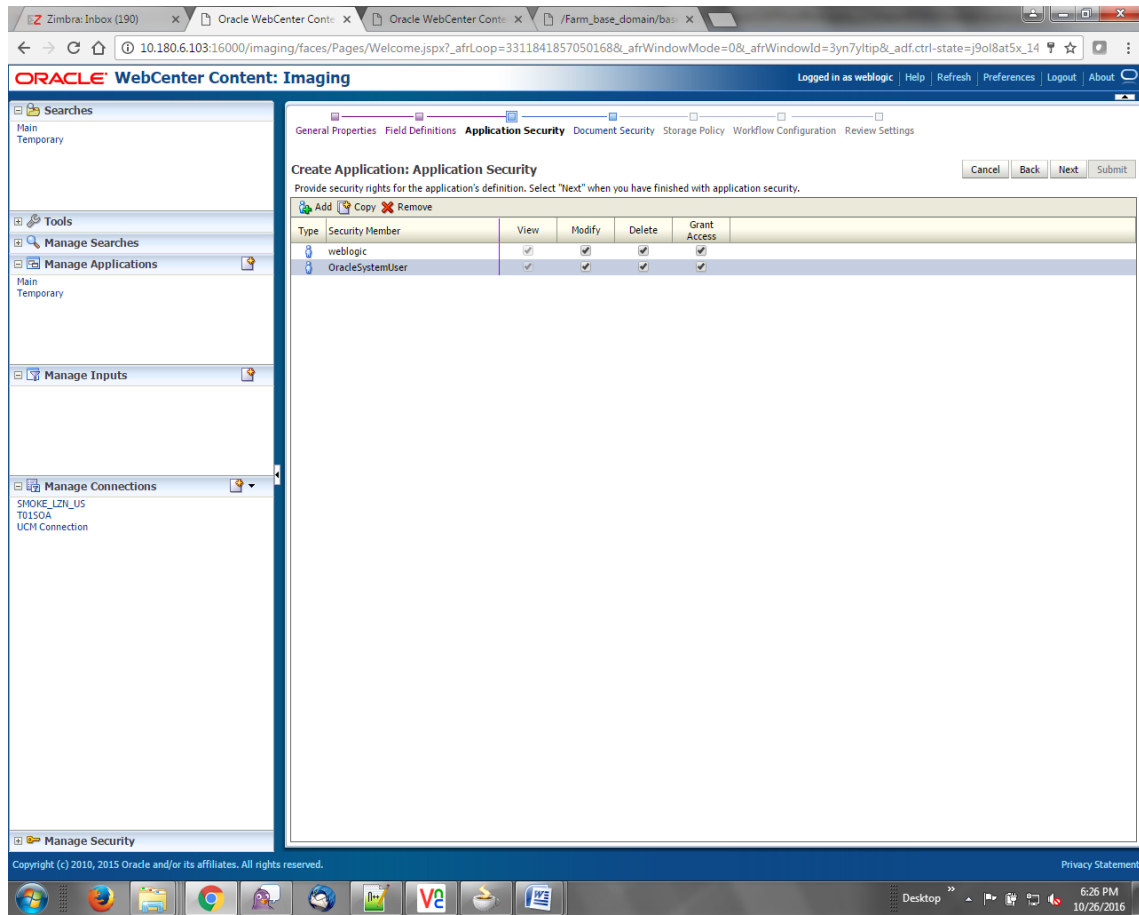
**Figure 8–75 Create Application: General Properties**

3. Enter the general properties for the application and click **Next**. The Report: Field Definitions page appears.

Figure 8–76 Report: Field Definitions

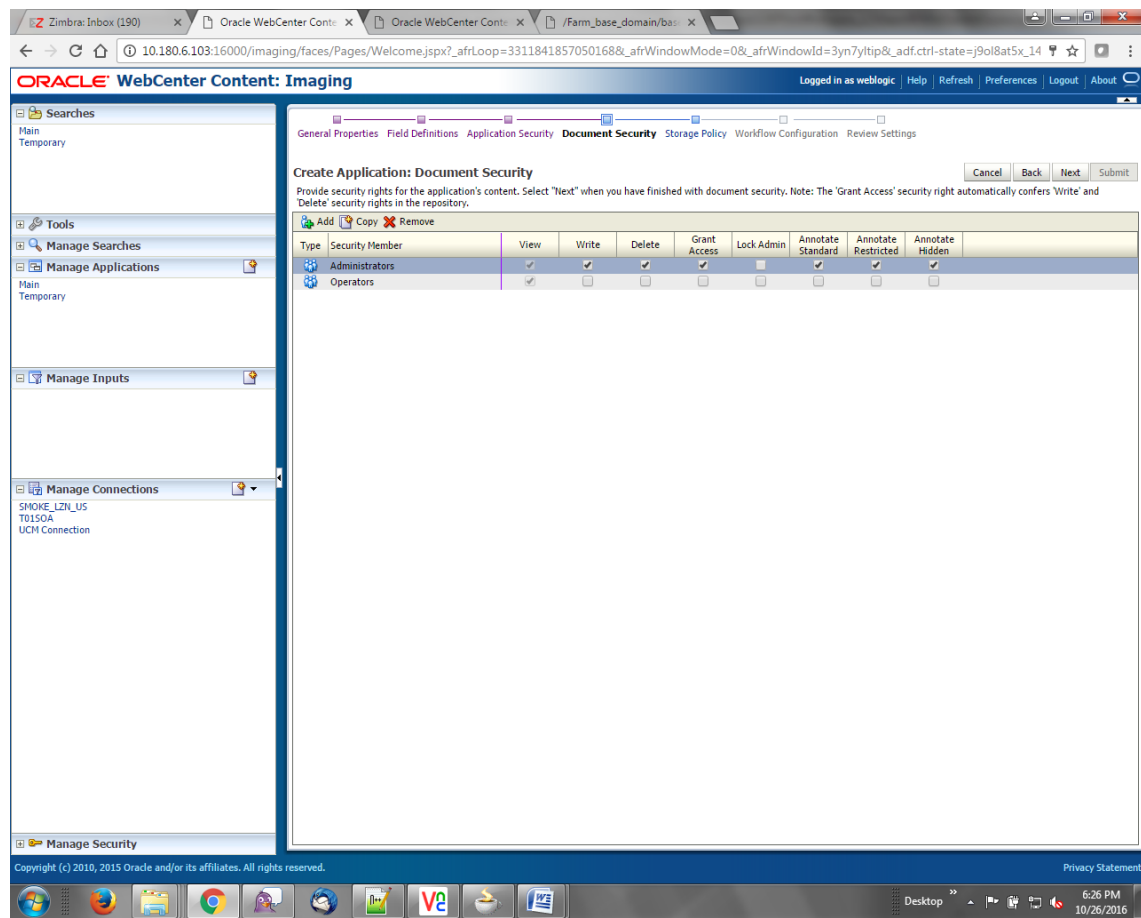


- 4. Enter the field definition details and click **Next**. The Create Application: Applications Security page appears.

**Figure 8–77 Create Application: Applications Security**

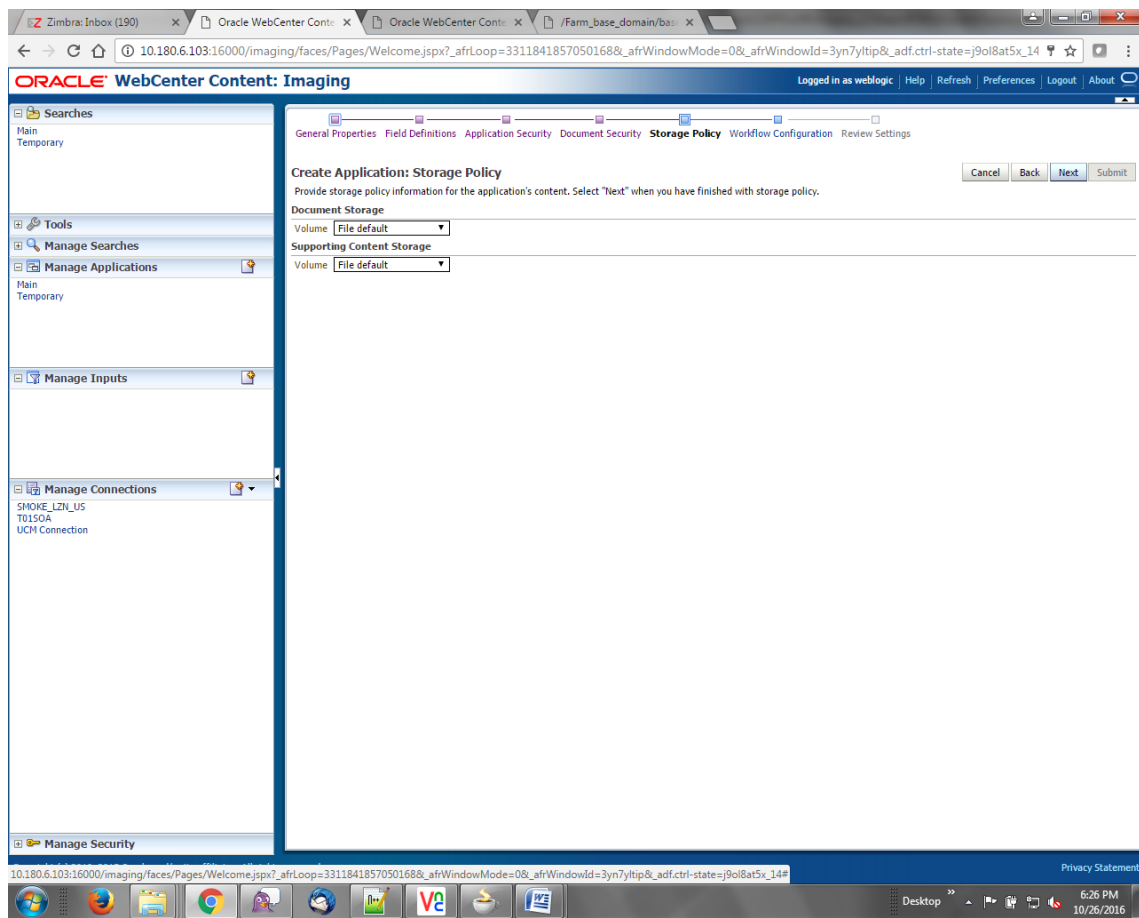
5. In the Application Security section, select the access rights for users and click **Next**. The Create Application: Document Security page appears.

Figure 8–78 Create Application: Document Security



- In the Document Security section, select the access rights for users and click **Next**. The Create Application: Storage Policy page appears.



**Figure 8–79 Create Application: Storage Policy**

7. In Storage Policy section, select the **File Default** option in the Document Storage and Supporting Content Storage fields.
8. Click **Next**. The Report: Workflow Configuration page appears.
9. Enter the Workflow Configuration details in the Server Properties, Component Properties and Payload Properties sections as shown.

Figure 8–80 Report: Workflow Configuration - Server Properties

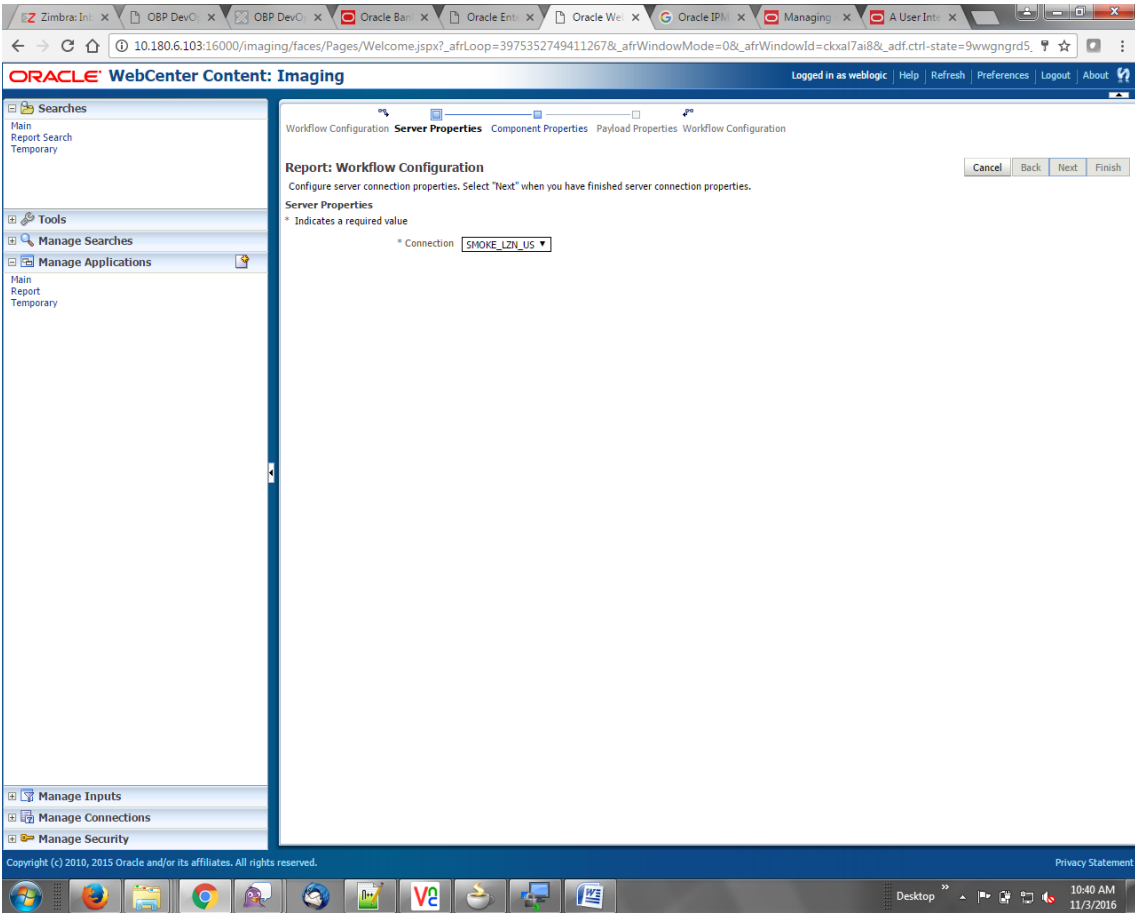


Figure 8–81 Report: Workflow Configuration - Component Properties

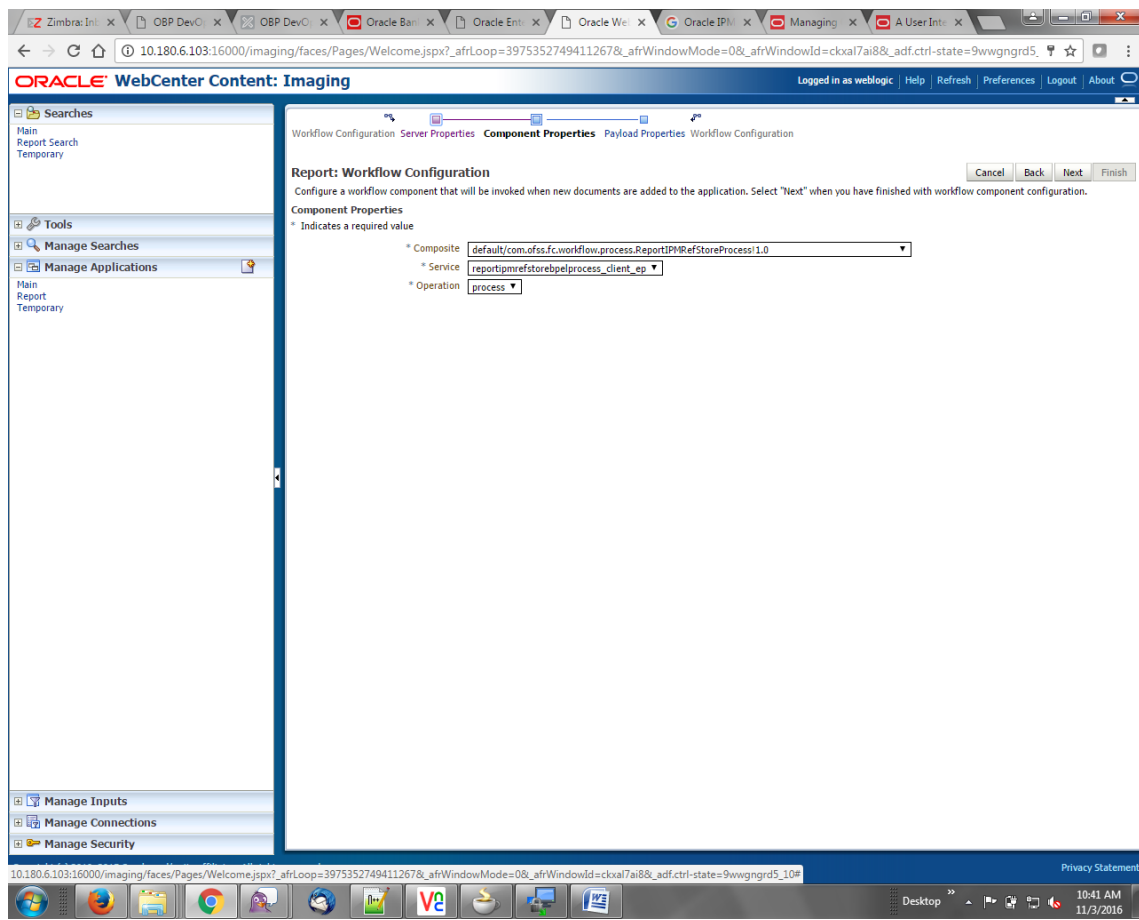
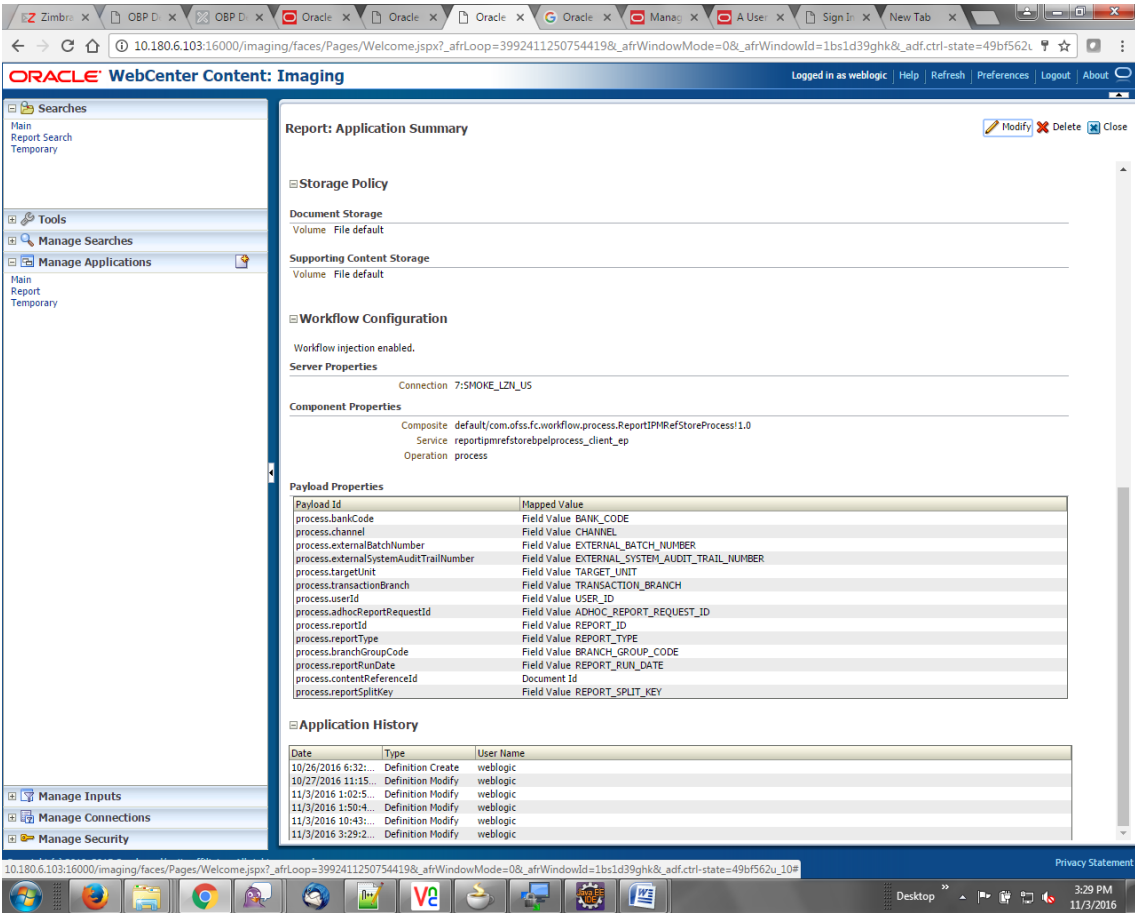
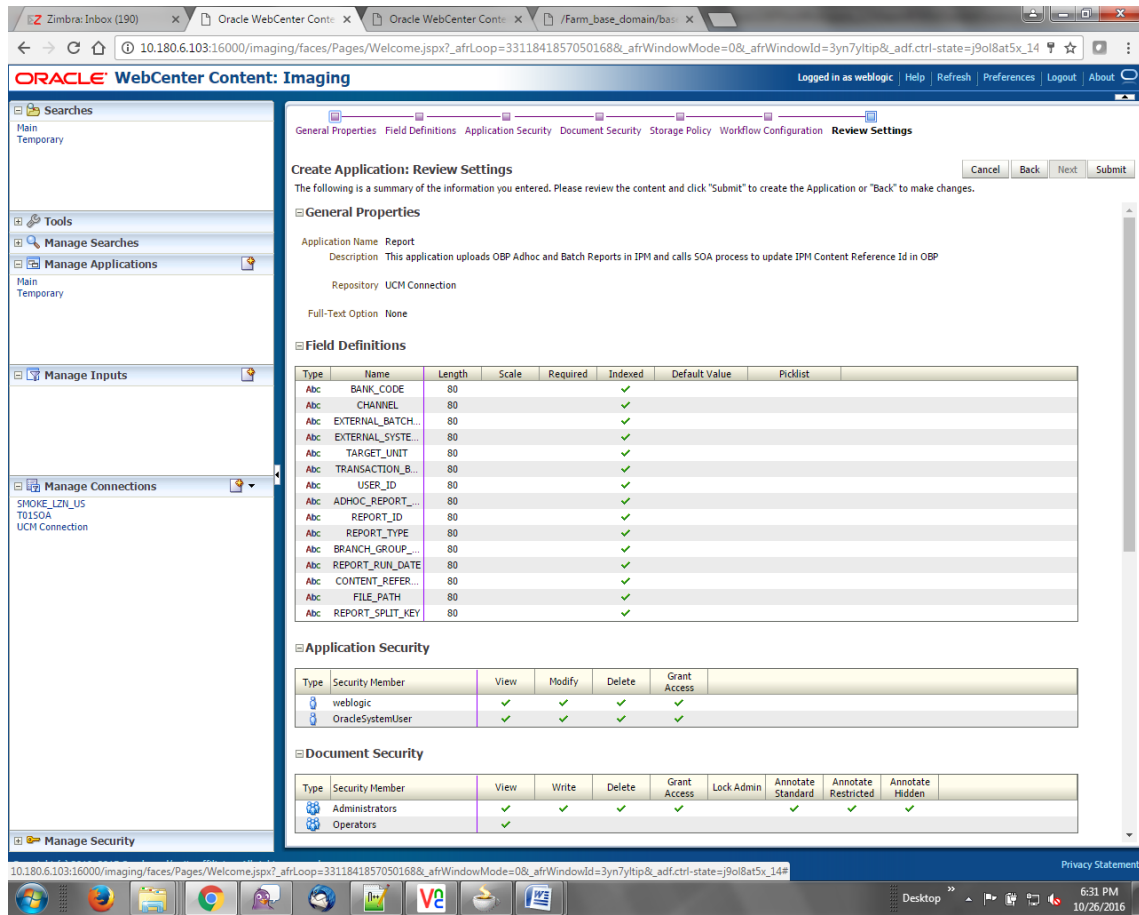


Figure 8–82 Report: Application Summary



10. Review the summary and click **Submit**.

Figure 8–83 Create Application: Review Settings

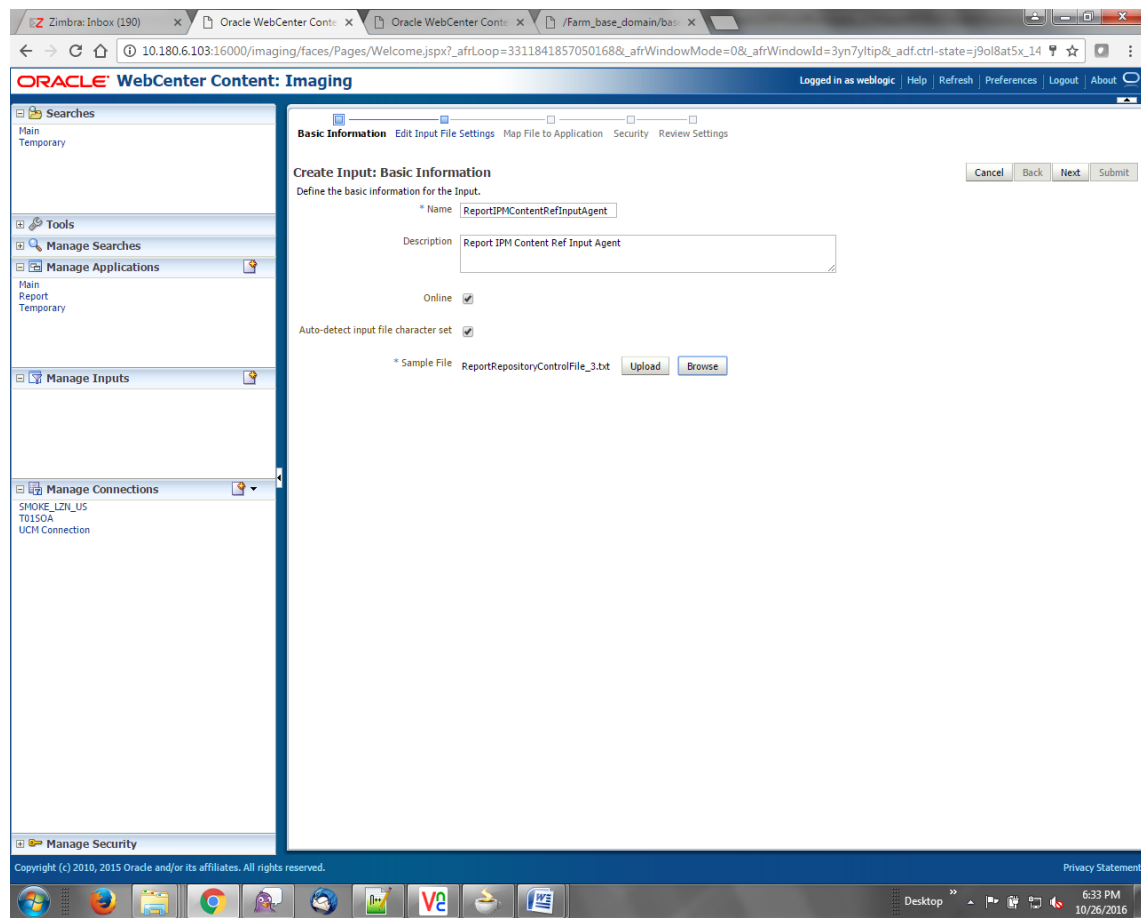


### 8.3.6 Manage Inputs for Input Agents

To manage workflow configuration:

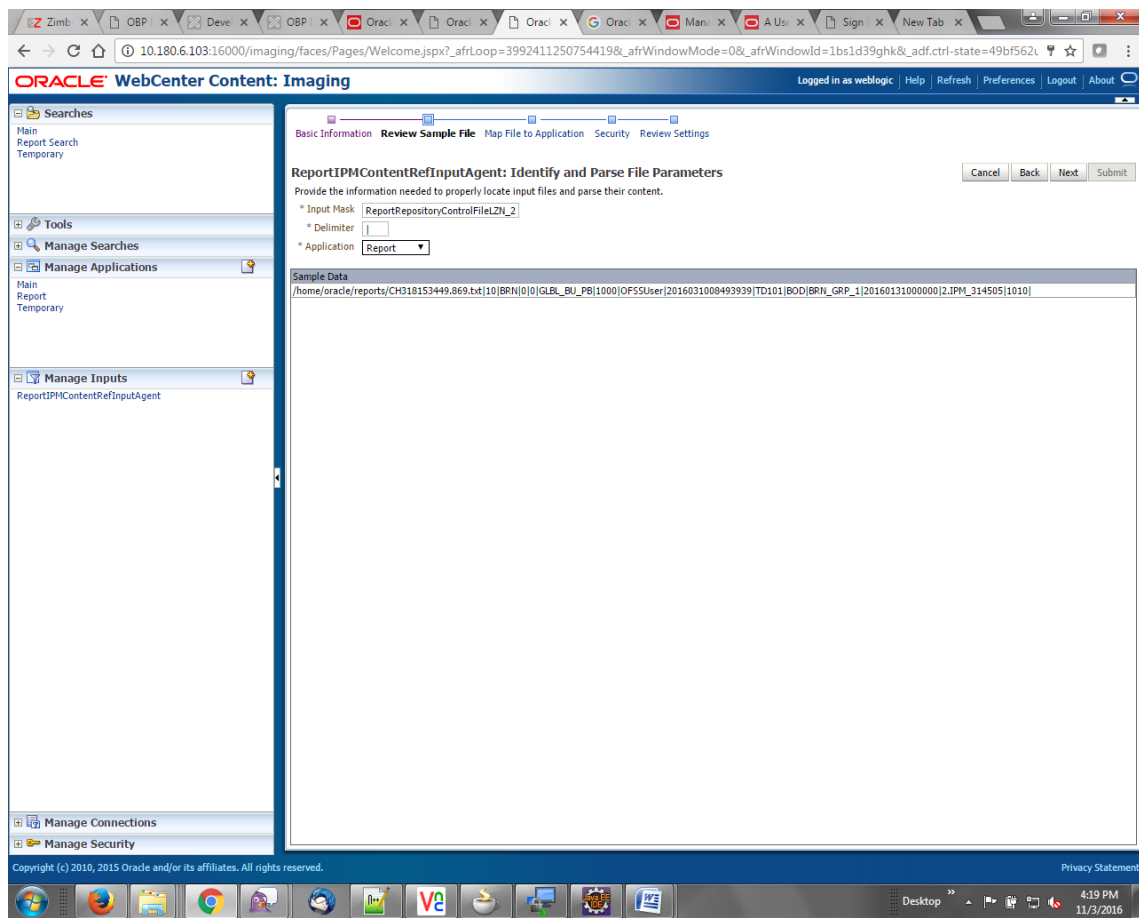
1. Log in to Image Processing Management (IPM).
2. Navigate to Manage Inputs section.

Figure 8–84 Manage Inputs



3. Define an input agent by entering a Name. For example, bulkUploadInput.
4. Define Input Mask as ReportRepositoryControlFileLZN\*.txt.

Figure 8–85 Input Agent Details: Input Mask



## 5. Upload the sample file.

For example, name the sample file as ReportRepositoryControlFile.txt and add the following content to the sample file.

```
/home/oracle/reports/CH318153449.869.txt|10|BRN|0|0|GLBL_BU_
PB|1000|OFSSUser|2016031008493939|TD101|BOD|BRN_GRP_
1|20160131000000|2.IPM_314505|1010|
```

6. In the **Input Mask** field, enter the value which should be the same as the name given in table.

```
flx_fw_config_all_b
```

```
select prop_value from flx_fw_config_all_b where category_id = reports and prop_id=REPORT_
UPLOAD_FILE_NAME_PREFIX;
```

```
appended with name given in table flx_fw_config_var_b
```

```
select prop_value from flx_fw_config_var_b where prop_id = env.name;
```

**Note**

Input Mask name should have a \* (asterisk character) to enable the process to read all the files whose prefix is same as the input mask value.

7. In the **Delimiter** field, enter the delimiter value as | (vertical bar character).
8. From the **Application** field, select the application to which the input agent will be applied.

**Figure 8–86 Input Agent Details: Field Mapping**

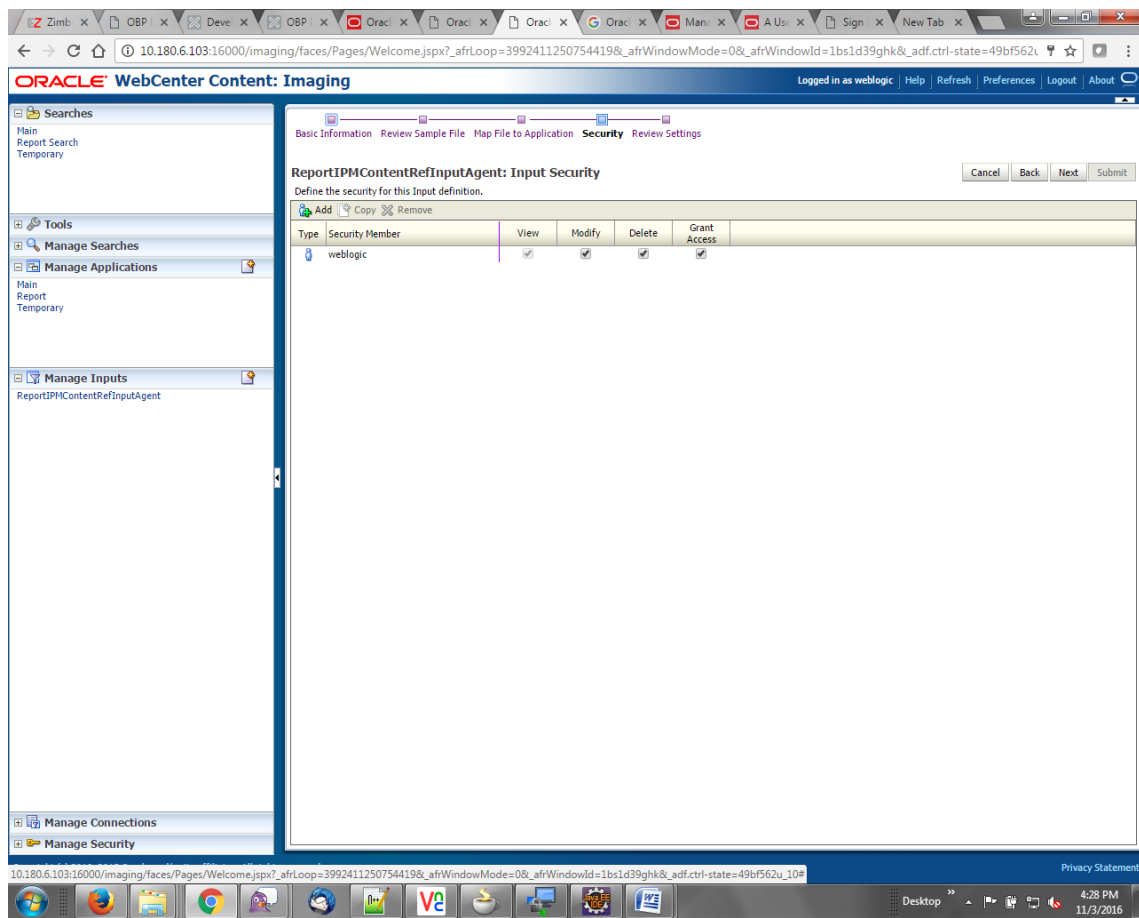
The screenshot shows the 'Map File to Application' dialog in Oracle WebCenter Content: Imaging. The dialog is titled 'ReportIPMContentRefInputAgent: Field Mapping' and includes a 'Map File to Application' tab. Below the title bar, there are buttons for 'Cancel', 'Back', 'Next', and 'Submit'. The main area is labeled 'Input Mapping' and contains a table with the following columns: 'Application Fields', 'Input Column', 'Sample Data', 'Use Application Default', and 'Date Format'. The table lists 15 application fields, each mapped to a specific input column. The 'Sample Data' column provides examples of values for each field.

Application Fields	Input Column	Sample Data	Use Application Default	Date Format
File Path	Column 1	/home/oracle/reports/CH318153449.8...		
BANK_CODE	Column 2	10		
CHANNEL	Column 3	BRN		
EXTERNAL_BATCH_NUMBER	Column 4	0		
EXTERNAL_SYSTEM_AUDIT_...	Column 5	0		
TARGET_UNIT	Column 6	GLBL_BJ_PB		
TRANSACTION_BRANCH	Column 7	1000		
USER_ID	Column 8	OFSSUser		
ADHOC_REPORT_REQUEST_...	Column 9	2016031000493939		
REPORT_ID	Column 10	TD101		
REPORT_TYPE	Column 11	BOD		
BRANCH_GROUP_CODE	Column 12	BRN_GRP_1		
REPORT_RUN_DATE	Column 13	20160310000000		
CONTENT_REFERENCE_ID	Column 14	2.IPM_314505		
FILE_PATH	Column 1	/home/oracle/reports/CH318153449.8...		
REPORT_SPLIT_KEY	Column 15	1010		

9. Select the access rights for user in the Security section and click **Next**.

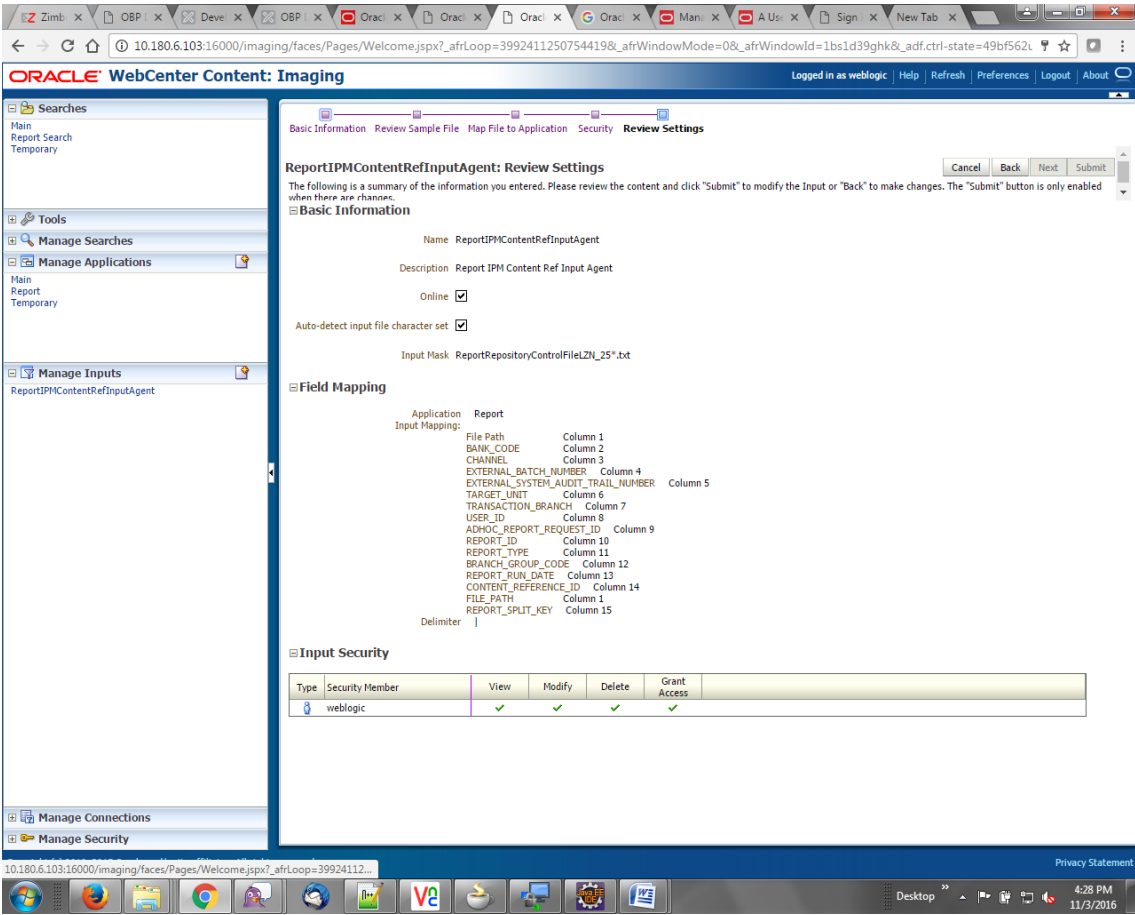


**Figure 8–87 Input Agent Details: Security**



The Input Summary appears. The Input agent must have the settings similar to those shown in the following figure.

Figure 8–88 Input Agent Details: Review Settings



**Note**

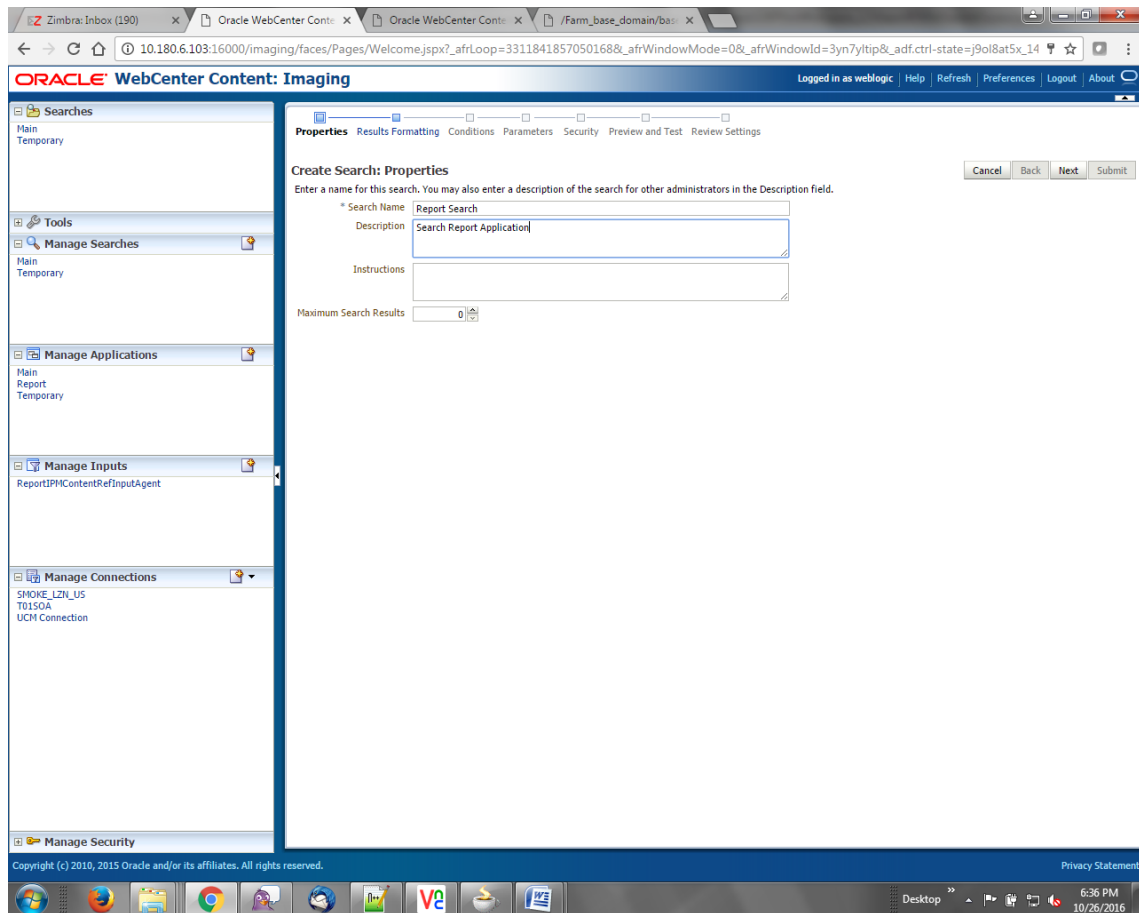
Do not forget to toggle online, else the input agent will not pick up any file for processing.

**8.3.7 Manage Searches**

To manage searches:

1. Click Manage Searches option and enter the search name with description.

**Figure 8–89 Create Search: Properties**



2. Select the source application along with its field details.

Figure 8–90 Create Search: Results Formatting

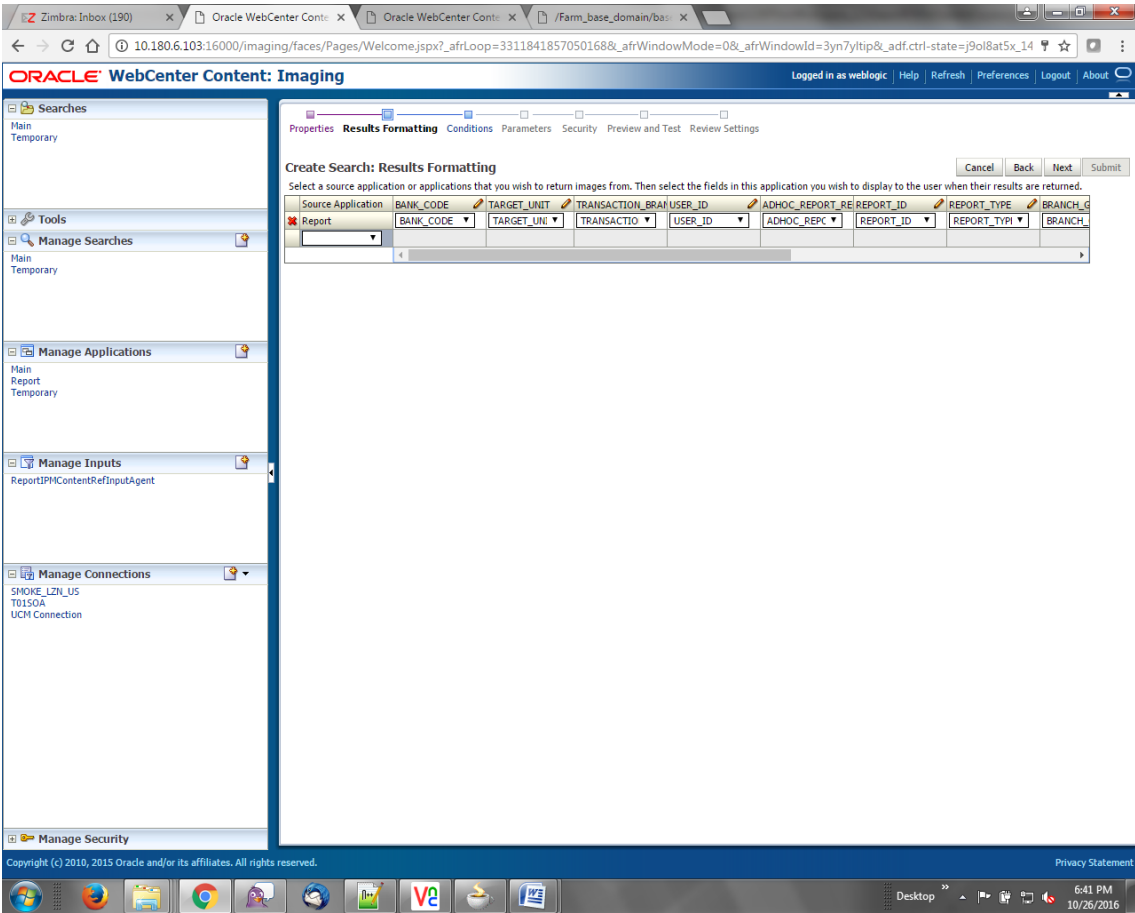


Figure 8-91 Create Search: Conditions

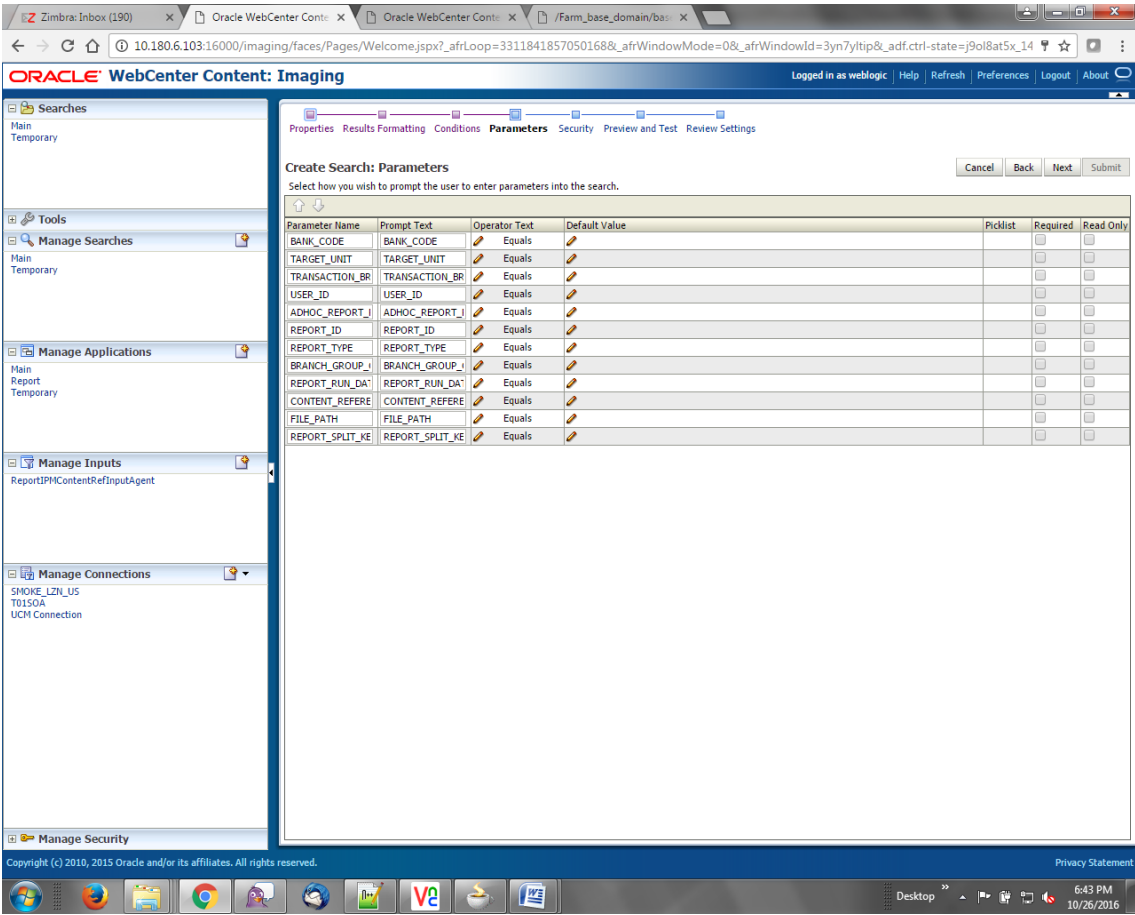
The screenshot displays the Oracle WebCenter Content: Imaging interface for configuring search conditions. The main area is titled "Create Search: Conditions" and includes a "Conditions" tab. Below the tab, there is a table for defining search criteria. The table has columns for Field, Operator, Value, and Conjunction. The "Application Selection" is set to "Report".

Field	Operator	Value	Conjunction
BANK_CODE	Equals	Parameter - BANK_CODE	Or
TARGET_UNIT	Equals	Parameter - TARGET_UNIT	Or
TRANSACTION_BRANCH	Equals	Parameter - TRANSACTION_BRANCH	Or
USER_ID	Equals	Parameter - USER_ID	Or
ADHOC_REPORT_REQUEST_ID	Equals	Parameter - ADHOC_REPORT_REQUEST_ID	Or
REPORT_ID	Equals	Parameter - REPORT_ID	Or
REPORT_TYPE	Equals	Parameter - REPORT_TYPE	Or
BRANCH_GROUP_CODE	Equals	Parameter - BRANCH_GROUP_CODE	Or
REPORT_RUN_DATE	Equals	Parameter - REPORT_RUN_DATE	Or
CONTENT_REFERENCE_ID	Equals	Parameter - CONTENT_REFERENCE_ID	Or
FILE_PATH	Equals	Parameter - FILE_PATH	Or
REPORT_SPLIT_KEY	Equals	Parameter - REPORT_SPLIT_KEY	Or

Below the main table, there is a section for "Search Conditions" for the "Application: Report". This section contains a similar table with the same fields and operators, but with the "Conjunction" column set to "Or" for all entries.

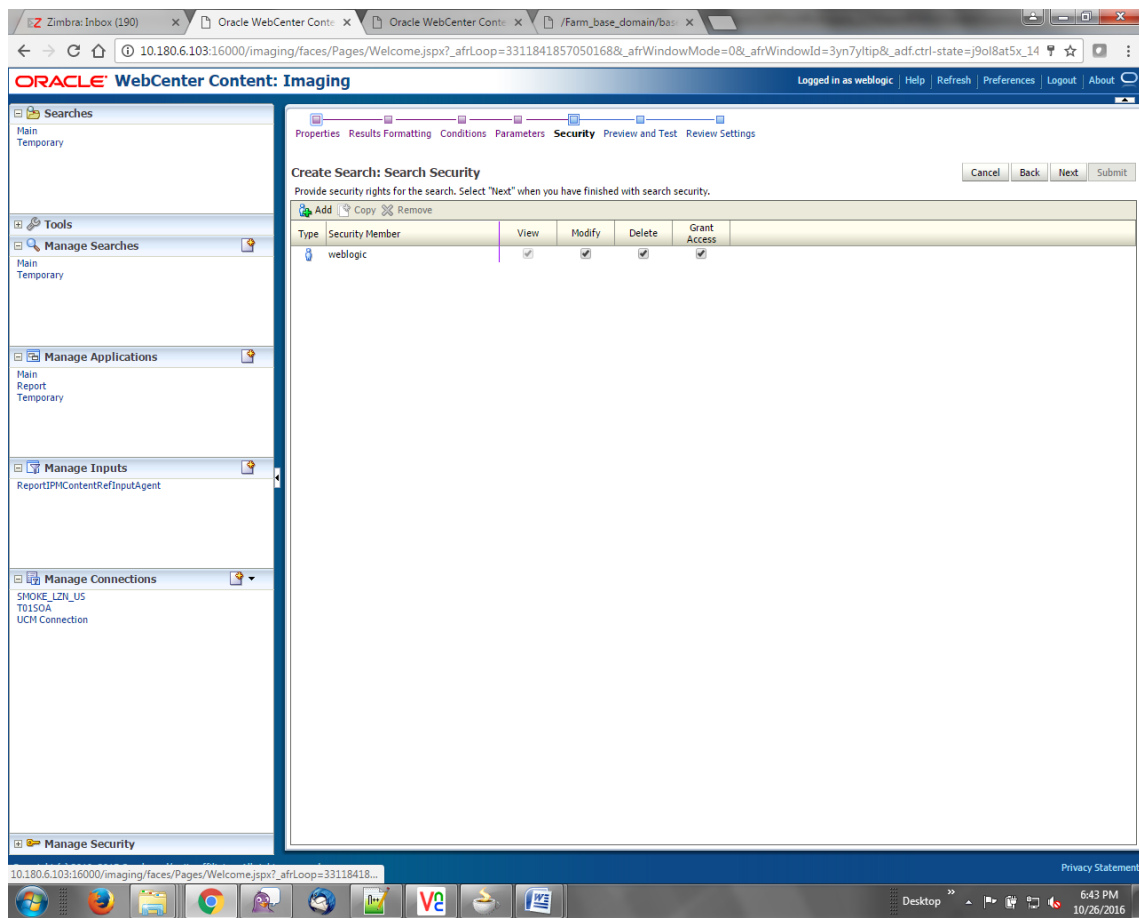
Field	Operator	Value	Conjunction
BANK_CODE	Equals	Parameter - BANK_CODE	Or
TARGET_UNIT	Equals	Parameter - TARGET_UNIT	Or
TRANSACTION_BRANCH	Equals	Parameter - TRANSACTION_BRANCH	Or
USER_ID	Equals	Parameter - USER_ID	Or
ADHOC_REPORT_REQUEST_ID	Equals	Parameter - ADHOC_REPORT_REQUEST_ID	Or
REPORT_ID	Equals	Parameter - REPORT_ID	Or
REPORT_TYPE	Equals	Parameter - REPORT_TYPE	Or
BRANCH_GROUP_CODE	Equals	Parameter - BRANCH_GROUP_CODE	Or
REPORT_RUN_DATE	Equals	Parameter - REPORT_RUN_DATE	Or
CONTENT_REFERENCE_ID	Equals	Parameter - CONTENT_REFERENCE_ID	Or
FILE_PATH	Equals	Parameter - FILE_PATH	Or
REPORT_SPLIT_KEY	Equals	Parameter - REPORT_SPLIT_KEY	Or

Figure 8-92 Create Search: Parameters



3. Select the access rights for users in security configuration.

Figure 8–93 Create Search: Security



4. Review the summary and click **Submit**.

Figure 8-94 Create Search: Preview and Test

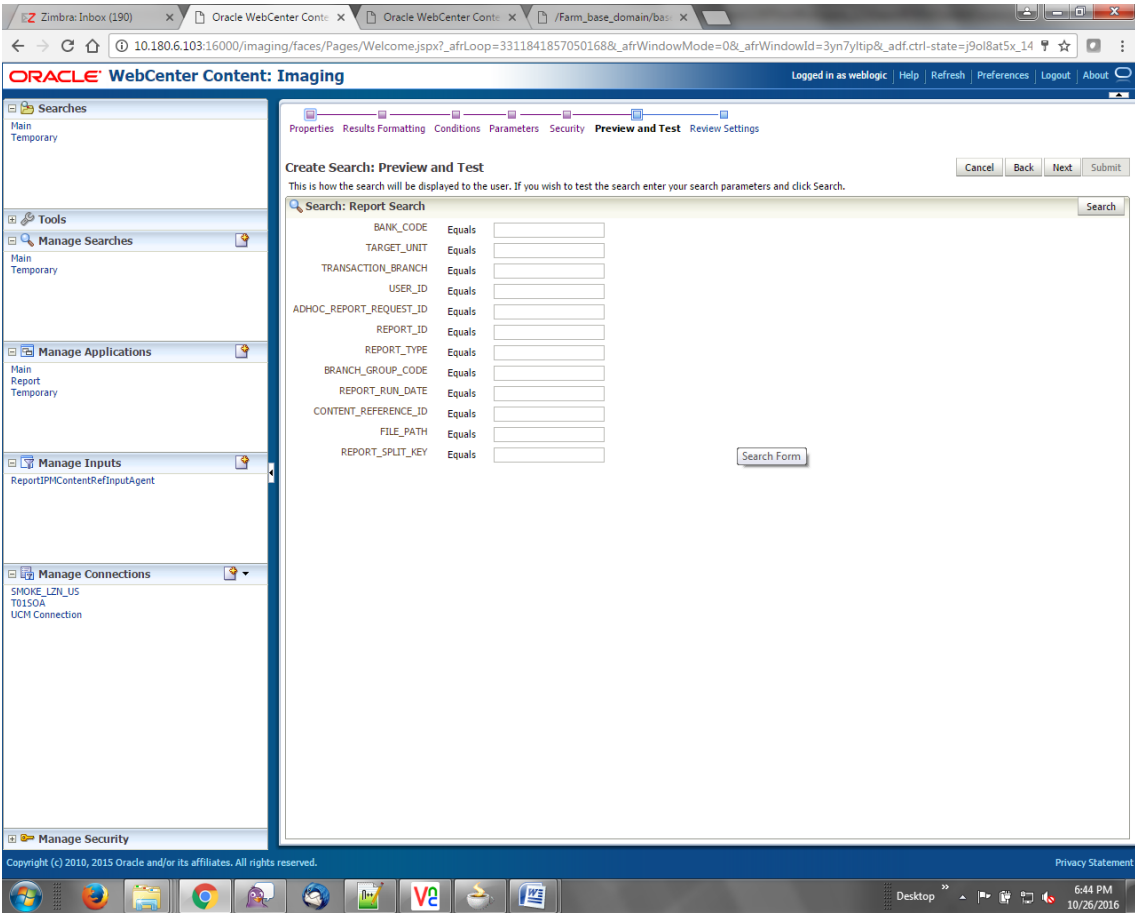
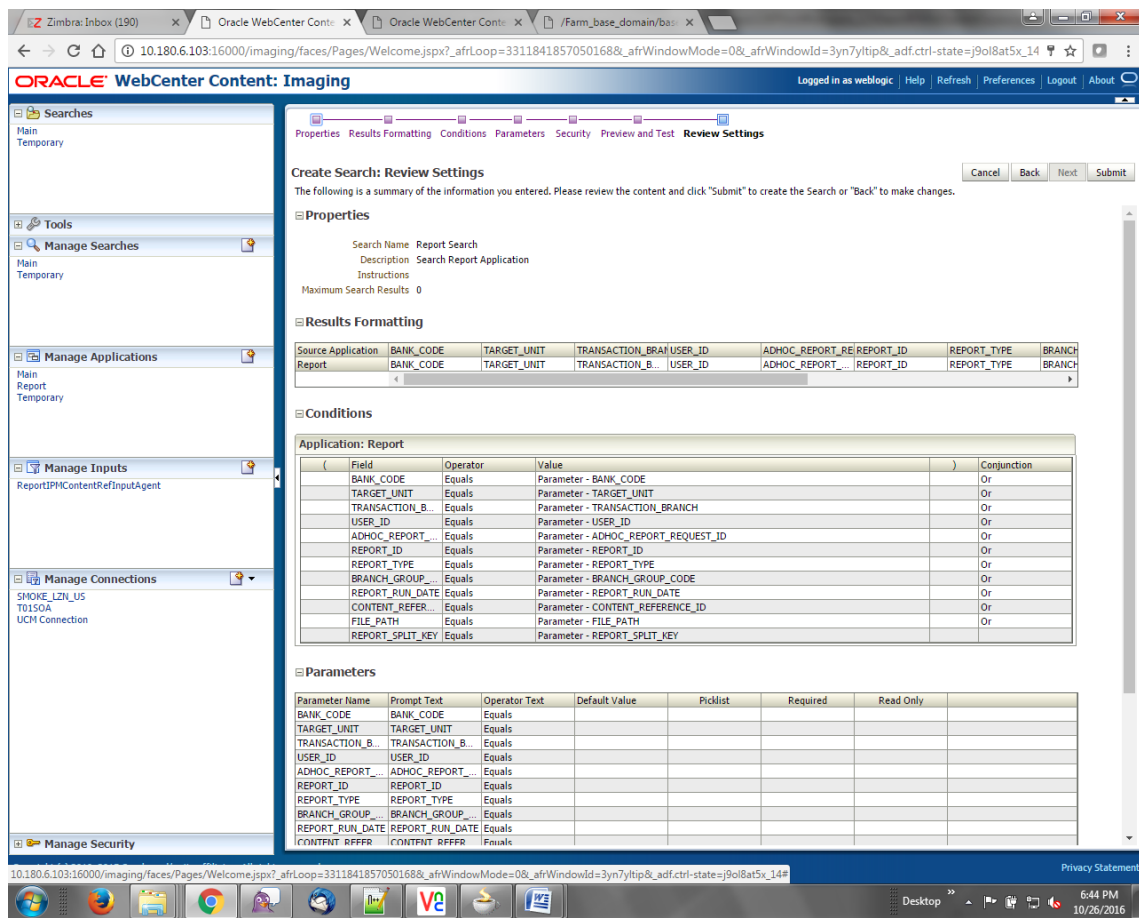




Figure 8–95 Create Search: Review Settings



### 8.3.8 Additional Steps

1. Update user and bankcode as follows:

update flx\_fw\_config\_all\_b set prop\_value= ofssuser where prop\_id='userId' and category\_id like contentmanager%;

2. In the flx\_fw\_config\_all\_b table, the values for PROP\_ID should be the same as mentioned for path in IPM server.

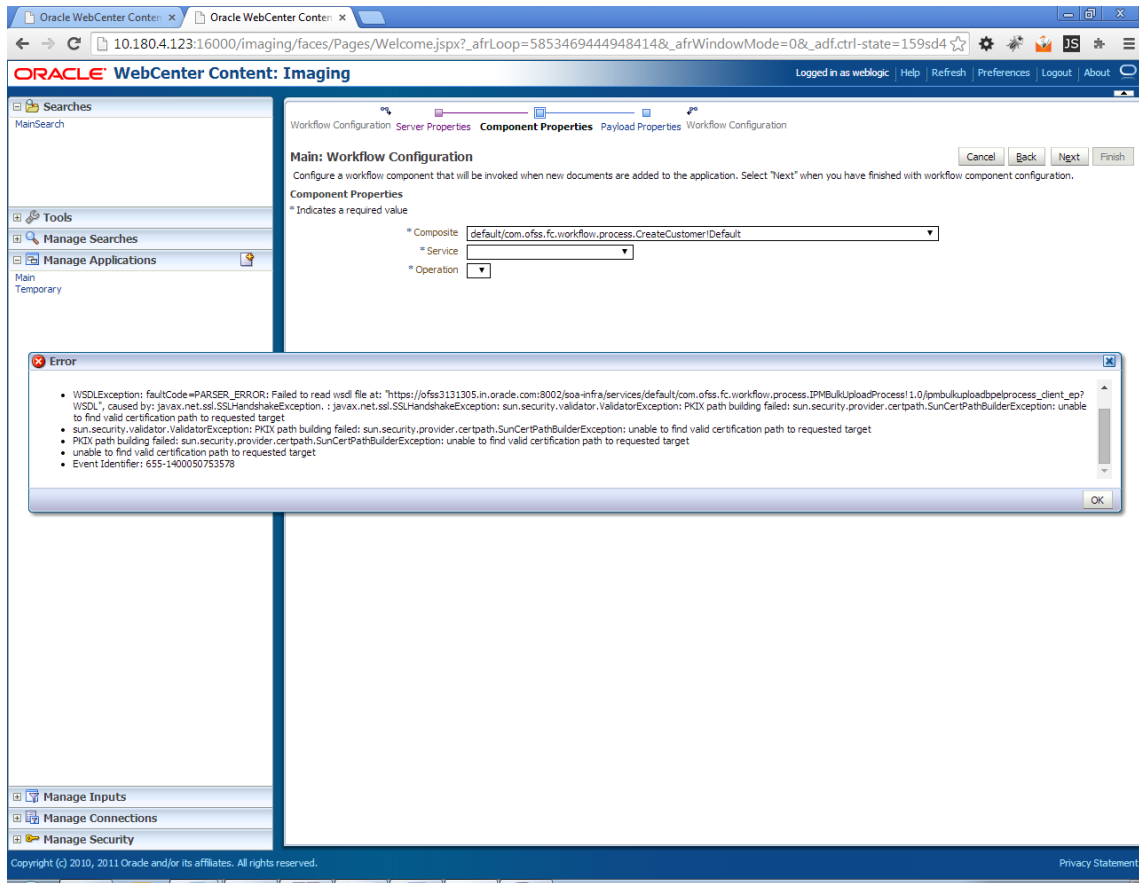
Table 8–2 PROP ID Values

PROP_ID	PROP_VALUE
FTPSEVER.DMSFILEPATH=/scratch/ofssobp/testinputagent/inputdir1/	Path in IPM config
FTPSEVER.REPORTPATH=/scratch/reports/	Path where files will be FTP
FTPSEVER.HOST	IPM IP
BULK_UPLOAD_FILE_NAME_PREFIX	Input Mask name

PROP_ID	PROP_VALUE
	given in 1.5 Manage Inputs for Input Agents section.

3. FTP service on IPM server should be running and FTP user should be created on host user connectors.
4. For resolving the SSLHandshake between IPM and SOA server:
  - a. Save the SOA Server Certificate. SOA certificate needs to be saved in Base64 (.cer) format for import to IPM server.
  - b. Import the SOA server certificate on IPM server with following command.  
Copy certificate at the following path on IPM server.  
path:/scratch/app/product/oracle\_jrockit\_jdk1.6.0\_37\_R28.2.5\_4.1.0/jre/lib/security  
keytool -import -noprompt -trustcacerts -alias UI\_SSL\_trustself -file SOACert.cer -keystore cacerts -storepass changeit
  - c. Security policy for ReportIPMRefStoreProcess can be removed (if required).  
Security for called method  
com.ofss.fc.app.report.ReportGenerationApplicationService.updateAdhocReportContentRefId(SessionContext, ReportRequestDTO) needs to be removed (for Development environment).  
com.ofss.fc.app.report.ReportGenerationApplicationService.updateBatchReportContentRefId(SessionContext, BatchRequestDTO) needs to be removed (for Development environment).  
com.ofss.fc.app.report.ReportGenerationApplicationService.updateSplitReportContentRefId(SessionContext, ReportSplitDetailDTO) needs to be removed (for Development environment).

Figure 8–96 Component Properties



# 9 ODI Configuration

This chapter details steps involved in the configuration of ODI. Before configuring ODI, you need to install the required ODI version mentioned in [Section 2.1.2.1 Certification Details](#).

You can configure ODI using `odi.tar.gz`. ODI configuration zip is present inside the `ob-utils zip/Insights.zip`.

## 9.1 Configuration Procedure

Following are the steps required for ODI configuration using `ob-utils zip/Insights.zip`:

1. Create master and work repository using RCU. At the end of RCU run, master and work repository is created in one schema.
2. Create a staging area to copy all the scenarios from `ob-utils.zip\Insights.zip\odi.tar.gz\odi.tar`.
3. Set ODI Level Configurations as mentioned in Section 1 Analytics Configuration.
4. Create data source for master and work repository with schema and DB details based on step 1.
  - `odiMasterRepository` for Master Repository having JNDI name: `jdbc/odiMasterRepository`.
  - `odiWorkRepository` for Work Repository having JNDI name: `jdbc/odiWorkRepository`.
5. Create three more data sources in the ODI domain.
  - `odiOCSA` for CSA DB having JNDI name: `jdbc/odiOracleCsa`
  - `odiUploadOBP` for OBP DB having JNDI name: `jdbc/odiUploadOBP`
  - `odiOBP` for source DB having JNDI name: `jdbc/odiOBP`
6. Deploy agent from staging area in ODI domain.
7. Create one data source to access reporting db (`jdbc/FCBDataSourceODI`) with the name `OBP_HOST_ODI_XA` in host domain where batch will run.
8. Make the entry for `WSDL_URL` in `odi.properties` file in host domain where batch will run.

Example: `WSDL_URL =`

`http://<ODIDOMAINSERVER>:8080/oracle12diagent/OdiInvoke?WSDL`



# 10 Monitoring Servers Using Oracle Enterprise Manager

This chapter lists the steps required to monitor servers using Oracle Enterprise Manager (OEM).

The OBP servers can be monitored using Oracle Enterprise Manager. 'em\_monitor.zip' is available inside 'ob-utils' for this purpose. The procedure is as follows:

1. Extract the 'ob-utils' to get 'em\_monitor.zip'.
2. Extract 'em\_monitor.zip'. It contains 'obp\_em\_view\_script' folder.

For monitoring the OBP Servers, follow the procedures given in Oracle Banking Platform Management Pack Setup Guide.



# 11 Post Installation Verification

This chapter lists the steps required to verify the Oracle Banking Platform solution installation.

## 11.1 UI Domain Verification

To verify the UI domain installation:

1. Start the UI domain Admin and Managed servers.
2. In the WebLogic console (<UI\_IP>:<UI\_ADMIN\_PORT>/console), navigate to the **Summary of Deployments** page.
3. Verify that the **Status** of the following Oracle Banking Platform libraries and applications is *Active*.
  - Shared Libraries
    - ob.app.client.coll
    - ob.app.client.communications
    - ob.app.client.cz
    - ob.app.client.deposit
    - ob.app.client.fw
    - ob.app.client.broker
    - ob.app.client.lcm
    - ob.app.client.lending
    - ob.app.client.or
    - ob.app.client.party
    - ob.app.client.pm
    - ob.app.client.pricing
    - ob.app.client.sh
    - ob.ui.coll
    - ob.ui.communications
    - ob.ui.cz
    - ob.ui.deposit
    - ob.ui.fusion
    - ob.ui.broker
    - ob.ui.lcm
    - ob.ui.lending
    - ob.ui.or



- ob.ui.party
- ob.ui.pm
- ob.ui.pricing
- ob.ui.sh
- ob.ui.tp
- ob.ui.tp.cz
- Ears
  - com.ofss.fc.app.monitoring
  - com.ofss.fc.app.ui.connector
  - com.ofss.fc.ui.rest.ops
  - com.ofss.fc.ui.view
  - com.ofss.fc.ui.view.admin
  - com.ofss.fc.ui.view.admin.dashboard
  - com.ofss.fc.ui.view.developer
  - com.ofss.fc.ui.view.mds
  - com.ofss.fc.ui.view.obcm
  - com.ofss.fc.ui.view.obeo
  - com.ofss.fc.ui.view.obepm
  - com.ofss.fc.ui.view.qa

---

**Note**

Broker shared libraries are part of AU localization only.

---

4. In EM console (<UI\_IP>:<UI\_ADMIN\_PORT>/em), check the status of:
  - Cluster
  - Managed Servers
  - Applications

Figure 11–1 UI EM Console Status Check

Information  
Certain functionality on this page is available only when you own the edit session lock. To obtain the lock, click "Lock and Edit" in the Change Center menu.

**Servers**  
2 Up

**Clusters**  
1 Up

**Deployments**  
12 Up

**Administration Server**

Name: AdminServer  
Host: mum00adi.in.oracle.com  
Listen Port: 7001  
SSL Listen Port: 7002

**Servers**

Name	Status	Cluster	Machine	State	Health	Listen Port	CPU Usage (%)	Heap Usage (MB)
AdminServer(admin)	↑			Running	OK	7001	4.31	805.6
obpul_server1	↑	obpul_cluster1	ui_machine1	Running	OK	8001	0.98	2,870.1

- In (<UI\_IP>:<UI\_ADMIN\_PORT>/wsm-pm/validator) and (<UI\_IP>:<UI\_MANAGED\_PORT>/wsm-pm/validator) screens, all policies must appear.

Figure 11–2 UI Admin wsm-pm Validator

Policy Name	Priority	Description
oracle/wss_saml20_token_over_ssl_service_policy	1	This policy authenticates users using credentials provided in SAML V2.0 token in the WS-Security SOAP header. The credentials in the SAML V2.0 token are authenticated against a SAML V2.0 login module. The policy verifies that the transport protocol provides SSL message protection. This policy can be applied to any SOAP-based endpoint.
oracle/wss11_username_token_with_message_protection_wssc_client_policy	1	This policy provides message-level protection and authentication for outbound SOAP requests in accordance with the WS-Security 1.1 standard. Messages are protected using WS-Security's Basic 128 suite of symmetric key technologies, specifically RSA key mechanisms for message confidentiality, SHA-1 hashing algorithm for message integrity, and AES-128 bit encryption. The keystore on the client side is configured either on a per-request basis or through the security configuration. Credentials are included in the WS-Security UsernameToken header of outbound SOAP request messages. Only plain text mechanism is supported. Credentials are provided either programmatically through the current Java Authentication and Authorization Service (JAAS) subject or by a reference in the policy to the configured credential store. This policy has secure conversation enabled. This policy can be attached to any SOAP-based client.
oracle/wss11_x509_token_with_message_protection_wssc_client_policy	1	This policy provides message-level protection and certificate-based authentication for outbound SOAP requests in accordance with the WS-Security 1.1 standard. Messages are protected using WS-Security's Basic 128 suite of symmetric key technologies, specifically RSA key mechanisms for message confidentiality, SHA-1 hashing algorithm for message integrity, and AES-128 bit encryption. The keystore on the client side is configured either on a per-request basis or through the security configuration. Credentials are included in the WS-Security binary security token of the SOAP message. These credentials are provided either programmatically or through the security configuration. This policy has secure conversation enabled.
oracle/wss_saml_token_over_ssl_service_policy	1	This policy authenticates users using credentials provided in SAML tokens in the WS-Security SOAP header. The credentials in the SAML token are authenticated against a SAML login module. The policy verifies that the transport protocol provides SSL message protection. This policy can be applied to any SOAP-based endpoint.
oracle/wss11_saml_or_username_token_with_message_protection_service_policy	1	This policy authenticates users using credentials provided in SAML token or Username token or SAML token with confirmation method 'Bearer' in the WS-Security SOAP header or using credentials in the HTTP header against the configured identity store. Messages are protected either over transport layer using HTTPS or message level protection using WS-Security 1.1 standard. Message level protection(integrity, confidentiality) is done using WS-Security's Basic 128 suite of symmetric key technologies, specifically RSA key mechanisms for message confidentiality, SHA-1 hashing algorithm for message integrity, and AES-128 bit encryption. This policy can be attached to any SOAP based endpoint or any HTTP based endpoint.

**Figure 11–3 UI managed wsm-pm validator**

Name	Latest Version	Description
oracle/binding_authorization_permitall_policy	1	This policy is a special case of simple role based authorization policy based upon the authenticated Subject. This policy permits all users with any roles. This policy should follow an authentication policy where the Subject is established. This policy can be attached to any SOAP-based endpoint.
oracle/http_saml20_token_bearer_client_policy	1	This policy includes SAML Bearer v2.0 token in the HTTP header. The SAML Bearer v2.0 token is automatically created. The issuer name and subject name are provided either programmatically or declarative through policy. Audience restriction condition can be specified. This policy can be attached to any Http-based client.
oracle/wss_saml_token_bearer_service_policy	1	This policy authenticates users using credentials provided in SAML Bearer token in the WS-Security SOAP header. By default, SAML Bearer token is expected to be signed with an enveloped signature. This policy can be applied to any SOAP-based endpoint.
oracle/wss11_sts_issued_saml_with_message_protection_client_policy	1	This policy inserts SAML Sender vouches assertion issued by a trusted STS (Security Token Service). Messages are protected using client's private key.
oracle/http_wls_security_service_policy	1	This policy verifies that WLS based Security has authenticated the user and has established an identity. This policy can be applied to any Http-based endpoint in disjunction with other authentication policies.
oracle/wsmtom_policy	1	This Message Transmission Optimization Mechanism (MTOM) policy rejects inbound messages that are not in MTOM format and verifies that outbound messages are in MTOM format. MTOM refers to specifications <a href="http://www.w3.org/TR/2005/REC-soap12-mtom-20050125/">http://www.w3.org/TR/2005/REC-soap12-mtom-20050125/</a> and <a href="http://www.w3.org/Submission/2006/SUBM-soap11mtom10-20060405/">http://www.w3.org/Submission/2006/SUBM-soap11mtom10-20060405/</a> for SOAP 1.2 and SOAP 1.1 bindings, respectively.
oracle/soap_request_processing_service_policy	1	This policy facilitates enabling support for SOAP requests on the web service endpoint.
oracle/async_web_service_policy	1	This policy facilitates enabling and configuring JRF service-side async support.
oracle/no_atomic_transaction_policy	1	This policy facilitates the disabling of atomic transaction support. It also disables globally attached policy of the same policy category/subcategory.
oracle/wss11_sts_issued_saml_hok_with_message_protection_client_policy	1	This policy inserts SAML HOK assertion issued by a trusted STS (Security Token Service). Messages are protected using proof key material provided by STS.
oracle/no_messageprotection_client_policy	1	This policy facilitates the disabling of a globally attached message protection policy. This will include disabling that whole global policy containing any other assertions in addition to the messageprotection assertion

## 11.2 Host Domain Verification

To verify the Host domain installation:

1. Start the Host domain Admin and Managed servers.
2. Navigate to the **Summary of Deployments** page.
3. Verify that the **Status** of the following Oracle Banking Platform libraries and applications is *Active*. Following are the details of all XD components libraries and ears:

### batchhost Server deployments

- Shared libraries
  - ob.app.client.coll
  - ob.app.client.communications
  - ob.app.client.cz
  - ob.app.client.deposit
  - ob.app.client.fw

- ob.app.client.broker
  - ob.app.client.lcm
  - ob.app.client.lending
  - ob.app.client.or
  - ob.app.client.party
  - ob.app.client.pm
  - ob.app.client.pricing
  - ob.app.client.sh
  - ob.app.host.coll
  - ob.app.host.communications
  - ob.app.host.cz
  - ob.app.host.deposit
  - ob.app.host.fw
  - ob.app.host.broker
  - ob.app.host.lcm
  - ob.app.host.lending
  - ob.app.host.or
  - ob.app.host.party
  - ob.app.host.pm
  - ob.app.host.pricing
  - ob.app.host.sh
  - ob.app.host.tp
  - ob.app.host.tp.cz
  - ob.app.integration
- Ears
    - com.ofss.fc.app.connector
    - com.ofss.fc.app.monitoring
    - com.ofss.fc.messaging
    - com.ofss.fc.messaging.py
    - com.ofss.fc.middleware
    - com.ofss.fc.module.rest.ops
    - com.ofss.fc.reports.communications
    - com.ofss.fc.webservices
    - OBPAPI

---

**Note**

For Non-XD Setup only batchhost server setup is needed.

---

**OBEDM Server deployments**

- Shared libraries
  - ob.app.client.coll
  - ob.app.client.communications
  - ob.app.client.cz
  - ob.app.client.deposit
  - ob.app.client.fw
  - ob.app.client.lcm
  - ob.app.client.lending
  - ob.app.client.party
  - ob.app.client.pm
  - ob.app.client.pricing
  - ob.app.client.sh
  - ob.app.host.coll
  - ob.app.host.communications
  - ob.app.host.cz
  - ob.app.host.fw
  - ob.app.host.party
  - ob.app.host.pm
  - ob.app.host.pricing
  - ob.app.host.sh
  - ob.app.host.tp
  - ob.app.host.tp.cz
  - ob.app.integration
- Ears
  - com.ofss.fc.app.connector
  - com.ofss.fc.app.monitoring
  - com.ofss.fc.messaging.collection
  - com.ofss.fc.middleware.collection
  - com.ofss.fc.webservices.collection

**OBPR Server deployments**

- Shared libraries
  - ob.app.client.coll
  - ob.app.client.communications
  - ob.app.client.cz
  - ob.app.client.deposit
  - ob.app.client.fw
  - ob.app.client.lcm
  - ob.app.client.lending
  - ob.app.client.or
  - ob.app.client.party
  - ob.app.client.pm
  - ob.app.client.pricing
  - ob.app.client.sh
  - ob.app.host.cz
  - ob.app.host.fw
  - ob.app.host.pricing
  - ob.app.host.tp
  - ob.app.host.tp.cz
- Ears
  - com.ofss.fc.app.connector
  - com.ofss.fc.app.monitoring
  - com.ofss.fc.messaging.pricing
  - com.ofss.fc.middleware.pricing
  - com.ofss.fc.webservices.pricing

### **OBEPM Server deployments**

- Shared libraries
  - ob.app.client.communications
  - ob.app.client.cz
  - ob.app.client.fw
  - ob.app.client.lcm
  - ob.app.client.party
  - ob.app.client.pm
  - ob.app.client.pricing

- ob.app.client.sh
- ob.app.host.cz
- ob.app.host.fw
- ob.app.host.lcm
- ob.app.host.pm
- ob.app.host.tp
- ob.app.host.tp.cz
- Ears
  - com.ofss.fc.app.connector
  - com.ofss.fc.app.monitoring
  - com.ofss.fc.messaging.pm
  - com.ofss.fc.middleware.pm
  - com.ofss.fc.webservices.pm

### **OBDLOC Server deployments**

- Shared libraries
  - ob.app.client.coll
  - ob.app.client.communications
  - ob.app.client.cz
  - ob.app.client.deposit
  - ob.app.client.fw
  - ob.app.client.lcm
  - ob.app.client.lending
  - ob.app.client.or
  - ob.app.client.party
  - ob.app.client.pm
  - ob.app.client.pricing
  - ob.app.client.sh
  - ob.app.host.cz
  - ob.app.host.deposits
  - ob.app.host.fw
  - ob.app.host.tp
  - ob.app.host.tp.cz
  - ob.app.integration

- Ears
  - com.ofss.fc.app.connector
  - com.ofss.fc.app.monitoring
  - com.ofss.fc.messaging.deposits
  - com.ofss.fc.middleware.deposits
  - com.ofss.fc.webservices.deposits

### **OBEO Server deployments**

- Shared libraries
  - ob.app.client.coll
  - ob.app.client.communications
  - ob.app.client.broker
  - ob.app.client.cz
  - ob.app.client.deposit
  - ob.app.client.fw
  - ob.app.client.lcm
  - ob.app.client.lending
  - ob.app.client.or
  - ob.app.client.party
  - ob.app.client.pm
  - ob.app.client.pricing
  - ob.app.client.sh
  - ob.app.host.broker
  - ob.app.host.cz
  - ob.app.host.fw
  - ob.app.host.or
  - ob.app.host.tp
  - ob.app.host.tp.cz
  - ob.app.integration
- Ears
  - com.ofss.fc.app.connector
  - com.ofss.fc.app.monitoring
  - com.ofss.fc.messaging.or



- com.ofss.fc.middleware.or
- com.ofss.fc.webservices.or

### **OBLS Server deployments**

- Shared libraries
  - ob.app.client.coll
  - ob.app.client.communications
  - ob.app.client.cz
  - ob.app.client.deposit
  - ob.app.client.fw
  - ob.app.client.lcm
  - ob.app.client.lending
  - ob.app.client.or
  - ob.app.client.party
  - ob.app.client.pm
  - ob.app.client.pricing
  - ob.app.client.sh
  - ob.app.host.cz
  - ob.app.host.fw
  - ob.app.host.lending
  - ob.app.host.tp
  - ob.app.host.tp.cz
  - ob.app.integration
- Ears
  - com.ofss.fc.app.connector
  - com.ofss.fc.app.monitoring
  - com.ofss.fc.messaging.lending
  - com.ofss.fc.middleware.lending
  - com.ofss.fc.webservices.lending

### **OBPM Server deployments**

- Shared libraries
  - ob.app.client.coll
  - ob.app.client.communications
  - ob.app.client.cz

- ob.app.client.deposit
- ob.app.client.fw
- ob.app.client.lcm
- ob.app.client.lending
- ob.app.client.or
- ob.app.client.party
- ob.app.client.pm
- ob.app.client.pricing
- ob.app.client.sh
- ob.app.host.cz
- ob.app.host.fw
- ob.app.host.party
- ob.app.host.tp
- ob.app.host.tp.cz
- ob.app.integration
- Ears
  - com.ofss.fc.app.connector
  - com.ofss.fc.app.monitoring
  - com.ofss.fc.messaging.party
  - com.ofss.fc.middleware.party
  - com.ofss.fc.webservices.party

### **OBCCM Server deployments**

- Shared libraries
  - ob.app.client.coll
  - ob.app.client.communications
  - ob.app.client.cz
  - ob.app.client.deposit
  - ob.app.client.fw
  - ob.app.client.lcm
  - ob.app.client.lending
  - ob.app.client.or
  - ob.app.client.party
  - ob.app.client.pm

- ob.app.client.pricing
- ob.app.client.sh
- ob.app.host.cz
- ob.app.host.fw
- ob.app.host.lcm
- ob.app.host.tp
- ob.app.host.tp.cz
- Ears
  - com.ofss.fc.app.connector
  - com.ofss.fc.app.monitoring
  - com.ofss.fc.messaging.lcm
  - com.ofss.fc.middleware.lcm
  - com.ofss.fc.webservices.lcm

### **OBShared Server deployments**

- Shared libraries
  - ob.app.client.coll
  - ob.app.client.communications
  - ob.app.client.cz
  - ob.app.client.deposit
  - ob.app.client.fw
  - ob.app.client.lcm
  - ob.app.client.lending
  - ob.app.client.or
  - ob.app.client.party
  - ob.app.client.pm
  - ob.app.client.pricing
  - ob.app.client.sh
  - ob.app.host.communications
  - ob.app.host.cz
  - ob.app.host.fw
  - ob.app.host.sh
  - ob.app.host.tp
  - ob.app.host.tp.cz

- Ears
  - com.ofss.fc.app.connector
  - com.ofss.fc.app.monitoring
  - com.ofss.fc.messaging.sh
  - com.ofss.fc.middleware.sh
  - com.ofss.fc.webservices.sh

### **OBCA Server deployments**

- Shared libraries
  - ob.app.client.coll
  - ob.app.client.communications
  - ob.app.client.cz
  - ob.app.client.deposit
  - ob.app.client.fw
  - ob.app.client.lcm
  - ob.app.client.lending
  - ob.app.client.or
  - ob.app.client.party
  - ob.app.client.pm
  - ob.app.client.pricing
  - ob.app.client.sh
  - ob.app.host.cz
  - ob.app.host.fw
  - ob.app.host.communications
  - ob.app.host.broker
  - ob.app.host.tp
  - ob.app.host.tp.cz
  - ob.app.integration
- Ears
  - com.ofss.fc.app.connector
  - com.ofss.fc.app.monitoring
  - com.ofss.fc.middleware.broker
  - com.ofss.fc.webservices.broker

**Note**

OBCA (Broker) server setup and deployment and broker shared libraries are part of AU localization only.

**JMS Modules**

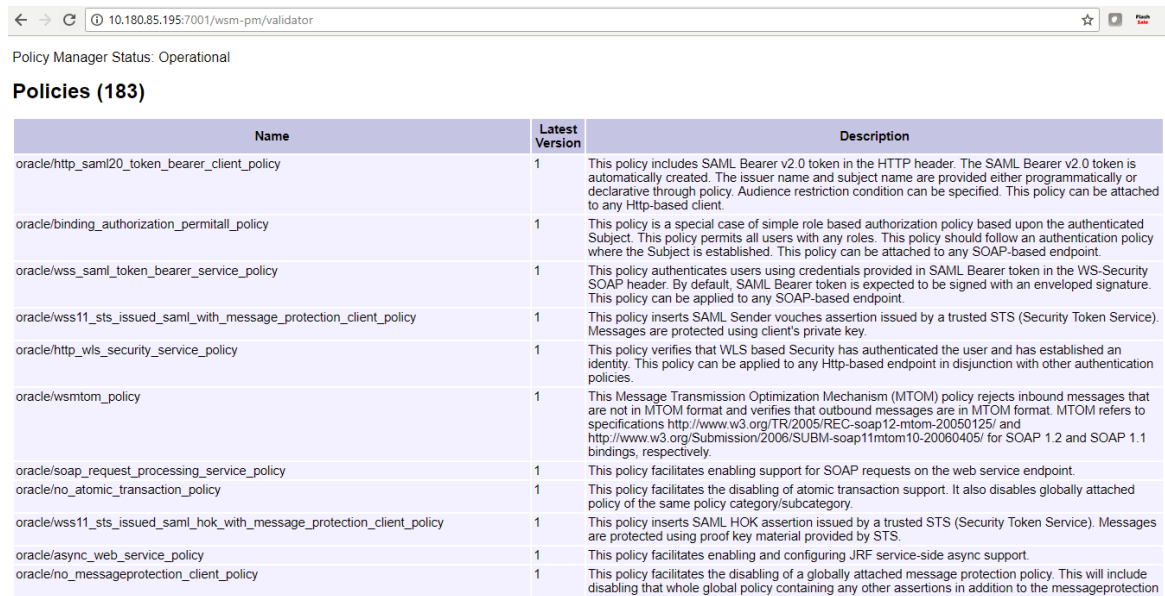
JMS Modules for all XD host servers.

**JMS Modules (Filtered - More Columns Exist)**  
 Click the *Lock & Edit* button in the Change Center to activate all the buttons on this page.

<input type="checkbox"/> Name ↕	Type
<input type="checkbox"/> jmsAccountingModule	JMSSystemResource
<input type="checkbox"/> jmsAnalyticsModule	JMSSystemResource
<input type="checkbox"/> jmsAsyncAuditModule	JMSSystemResource
<input type="checkbox"/> jmsBatchModule	JMSSystemResource
<input type="checkbox"/> jmsCasaModule	JMSSystemResource
<input type="checkbox"/> jmsCollateralModule	JMSSystemResource
<input type="checkbox"/> jmsCollectionModule	JMSSystemResource
<input type="checkbox"/> jmsDocumentOutboundModule	JMSSystemResource
<input type="checkbox"/> jmsDomainPublishModule	JMSSystemResource
<input type="checkbox"/> jmsODIModule	JMSSystemResource
<input type="checkbox"/> jmsOriginationModule	JMSSystemResource
<input type="checkbox"/> jmsPartyModule	JMSSystemResource
<input type="checkbox"/> jmsPaymentModule	JMSSystemResource
<input type="checkbox"/> jmsPricingAnalysisModule	JMSSystemResource
<input type="checkbox"/> jmsReportModule	JMSSystemResource
<input type="checkbox"/> jmsRuleModule	JMSSystemResource
<input type="checkbox"/> jmsWorkflowModule	JMSSystemResource

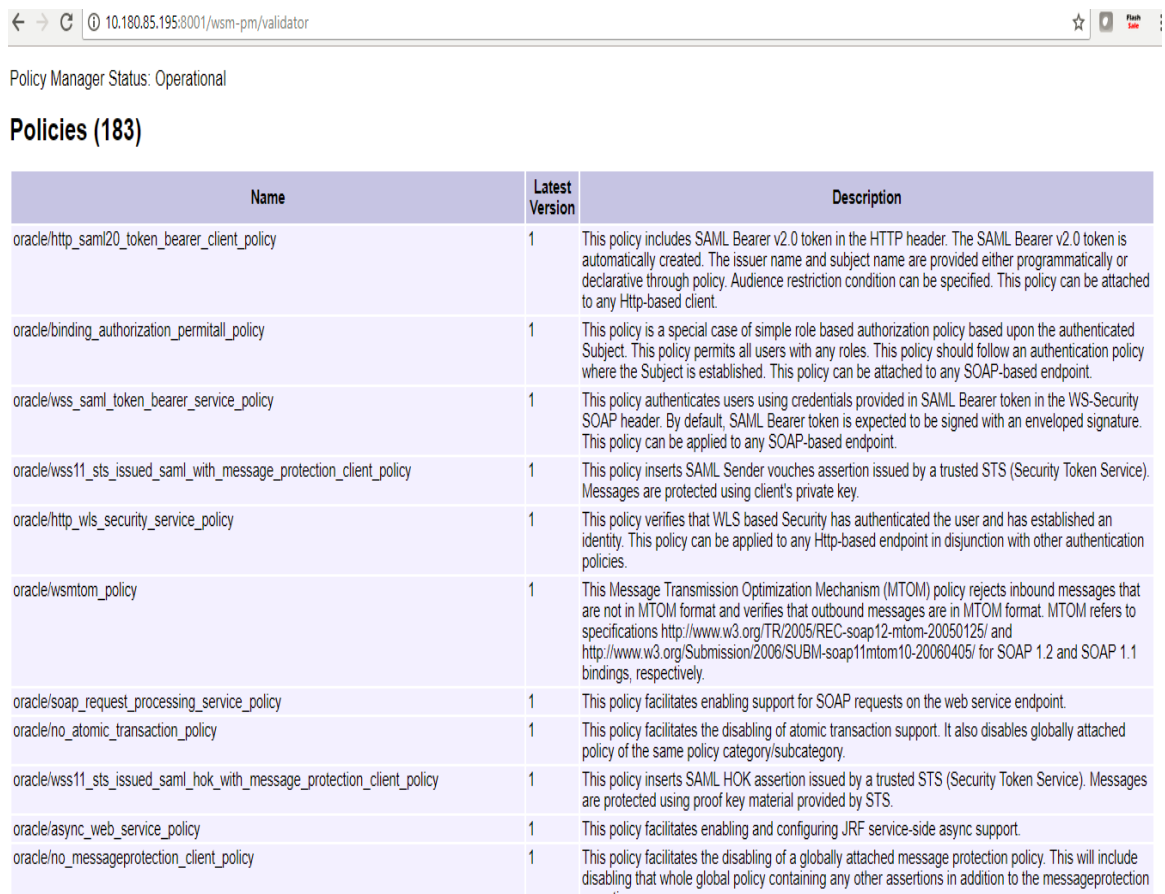
- In (<HOST\_IP>:<HOST\_ADMIN\_PORT>/wsm-pm/validator) and (<HOST\_IP>:<HOST\_MANAGED\_PORT>/wsm-pm/validator) screens, all policies must appear.

Figure 11–4 HOST admin wsm-pm validator



Name	Latest Version	Description
oracle/http_saml20_token_bearer_client_policy	1	This policy includes SAML Bearer v2.0 token in the HTTP header. The SAML Bearer v2.0 token is automatically created. The issuer name and subject name are provided either programmatically or declarative through policy. Audience restriction condition can be specified. This policy can be attached to any Http-based client.
oracle/binding_authorization_permitall_policy	1	This policy is a special case of simple role based authorization policy based upon the authenticated Subject. This policy permits all users with any roles. This policy should follow an authentication policy where the Subject is established. This policy can be attached to any SOAP-based endpoint.
oracle/wss_saml_token_bearer_service_policy	1	This policy authenticates users using credentials provided in SAML Bearer token in the WS-Security SOAP header. By default, SAML Bearer token is expected to be signed with an enveloped signature. This policy can be applied to any SOAP-based endpoint.
oracle/wss11_sts_issued_saml_with_message_protection_client_policy	1	This policy inserts SAML Sender vouches assertion issued by a trusted STS (Security Token Service). Messages are protected using client's private key.
oracle/http_wls_security_service_policy	1	This policy verifies that WLS based Security has authenticated the user and has established an identity. This policy can be applied to any Http-based endpoint in disjunction with other authentication policies.
oracle/wsmtom_policy	1	This Message Transmission Optimization Mechanism (MTOM) policy rejects inbound messages that are not in MTOM format and verifies that outbound messages are in MTOM format. MTOM refers to specifications <a href="http://www.w3.org/TR/2005/REC-soap12-mtom-20050125/">http://www.w3.org/TR/2005/REC-soap12-mtom-20050125/</a> and <a href="http://www.w3.org/Submission/2006/SUBM-soap11mtom10-20060405/">http://www.w3.org/Submission/2006/SUBM-soap11mtom10-20060405/</a> for SOAP 1.2 and SOAP 1.1 bindings, respectively.
oracle/soap_request_processing_service_policy	1	This policy facilitates enabling support for SOAP requests on the web service endpoint.
oracle/no_atomic_transaction_policy	1	This policy facilitates the disabling of atomic transaction support. It also disables globally attached policy of the same policy category/subcategory.
oracle/wss11_sts_issued_saml_hok_with_message_protection_client_policy	1	This policy inserts SAML HOK assertion issued by a trusted STS (Security Token Service). Messages are protected using proof key material provided by STS.
oracle/async_web_service_policy	1	This policy facilitates enabling and configuring JRF service-side async support.
oracle/no_messageprotection_client_policy	1	This policy facilitates the disabling of a globally attached message protection policy. This will include disabling that whole global policy containing any other assertions in addition to the messageprotection

Figure 11–5 HOST managed wsm-pm validator



Name	Latest Version	Description
oracle/http_saml20_token_bearer_client_policy	1	This policy includes SAML Bearer v2.0 token in the HTTP header. The SAML Bearer v2.0 token is automatically created. The issuer name and subject name are provided either programmatically or declarative through policy. Audience restriction condition can be specified. This policy can be attached to any Http-based client.
oracle/binding_authorization_permitall_policy	1	This policy is a special case of simple role based authorization policy based upon the authenticated Subject. This policy permits all users with any roles. This policy should follow an authentication policy where the Subject is established. This policy can be attached to any SOAP-based endpoint.
oracle/wss_saml_token_bearer_service_policy	1	This policy authenticates users using credentials provided in SAML Bearer token in the WS-Security SOAP header. By default, SAML Bearer token is expected to be signed with an enveloped signature. This policy can be applied to any SOAP-based endpoint.
oracle/wss11_sts_issued_saml_with_message_protection_client_policy	1	This policy inserts SAML Sender vouches assertion issued by a trusted STS (Security Token Service). Messages are protected using client's private key.
oracle/http_wls_security_service_policy	1	This policy verifies that WLS based Security has authenticated the user and has established an identity. This policy can be applied to any Http-based endpoint in disjunction with other authentication policies.
oracle/wsmtom_policy	1	This Message Transmission Optimization Mechanism (MTOM) policy rejects inbound messages that are not in MTOM format and verifies that outbound messages are in MTOM format. MTOM refers to specifications <a href="http://www.w3.org/TR/2005/REC-soap12-mtom-20050125/">http://www.w3.org/TR/2005/REC-soap12-mtom-20050125/</a> and <a href="http://www.w3.org/Submission/2006/SUBM-soap11mtom10-20060405/">http://www.w3.org/Submission/2006/SUBM-soap11mtom10-20060405/</a> for SOAP 1.2 and SOAP 1.1 bindings, respectively.
oracle/soap_request_processing_service_policy	1	This policy facilitates enabling support for SOAP requests on the web service endpoint.
oracle/no_atomic_transaction_policy	1	This policy facilitates the disabling of atomic transaction support. It also disables globally attached policy of the same policy category/subcategory.
oracle/wss11_sts_issued_saml_hok_with_message_protection_client_policy	1	This policy inserts SAML HOK assertion issued by a trusted STS (Security Token Service). Messages are protected using proof key material provided by STS.
oracle/async_web_service_policy	1	This policy facilitates enabling and configuring JRF service-side async support.
oracle/no_messageprotection_client_policy	1	This policy facilitates the disabling of a globally attached message protection policy. This will include disabling that whole global policy containing any other assertions in addition to the messageprotection

Additionally, the installer can verify the following:

- **JMS Resources and Security Credentials**

- Verify the creation of JMS resources Using admin console.
- Verify security credential mappings for resource adapter under obphost.

- **OID Integration**

- Verify that the users and groups are created under **Security -->Myrealms --> Users And Groups**. This is one of the indicators of successful OID integration.

- **SMS Policy Seeding**

- Verify from logs under `${HOST_FWM}/obpoidinstall/PolicyStoreSetup/logs` to ensure policy seeding was complete.
- EM and OWSM should also be verified in host as in UI.

## 11.3 SOA Domain Verification

To verify the SOA domain installation:

1. Start the SOA domain Admin and Managed servers (SOA and human task).
2. Navigate to the **Summary of Deployments** page.
3. Verify that the **Status** of the following Oracle Banking Platform libraries and human task files with .ear extension is *Active*.

- **Shared Libraries**

- ob.app.client.coll
- ob.app.client.communications
- ob.app.client.cz
- ob.app.client.deposit
- ob.app.client.fw
- ob.app.client.broker
- ob.app.client.lcm
- ob.app.client.lending
- ob.app.client.or
- ob.app.client.party
- ob.app.client.pm
- ob.app.client.pricing
- ob.app.client.sh
- ob.ui.coll
- ob.ui.communications
- ob.ui.cz
- ob.ui.deposit

- 
- ob.ui.fusion
  - ob.ui.broker
  - ob.ui.lcm
  - ob.ui.lending
  - ob.ui.or
  - ob.ui.party
  - ob.ui.pm
  - ob.ui.pricing
  - ob.ui.sh
  - ob.ui.tp
  - ob.ui.tp.cz
  - Ears
    - com.ofss.fc.app.ui.connector
    - com.ofss.fc.ui.view.mds
    - com.ofss.fc.workflow.ui.batchexceptionrecovery
    - com.ofss.fc.workflow.ui.brop
    - com.ofss.fc.workflow.ui.CapturePartyFinancialsHumanTask
    - com.ofss.fc.workflow.ui.CollectionWorkflowApplicationUI
    - com.ofss.fc.workflow.ui.common.approval
    - com.ofss.fc.workflow.ui.dda
    - com.ofss.fc.workflow.ui.FeeNegotiationApprovalTask
    - com.ofss.fc.workflow.ui.hardshiprelief
    - com.ofss.fc.workflow.ui.lcm.PerformManualAllocationUITask
    - com.ofss.fc.workflow.ui.lcm.valuation
    - com.ofss.fc.workflow.ui.loans
    - com.ofss.fc.workflow.ui.origination
    - com.ofss.fc.workflow.ui.PartyMerge
    - com.ofss.fc.workflow.ui.ProcessLoanRolloverHumanTask
    - com.ofss.ob.webservice.soamanagement

---

**Note**

Broker shared libraries are part of AU localization only.

---

4. Also verify that the standard SOA application soa-infra is in *Active* state.

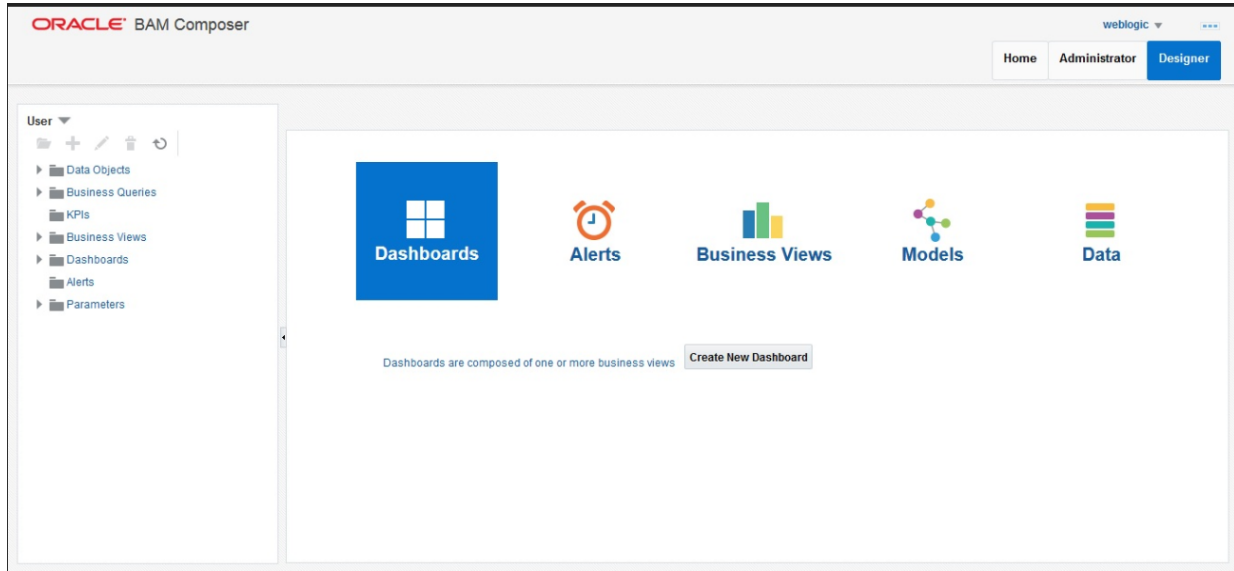
## 11.4 BAM Installation Verification

To verify the BAM installation:



1. Bring up the Admin and Managed servers (bam\_server1).
2. Go to the BAM Login Page Link: [http://<BAM\\_IP>:9003/bam/composer/faces/designer](http://<BAM_IP>:9003/bam/composer/faces/designer)

**Figure 11–6 BAM Composer**



**Figure 11–7 BAM Composer**

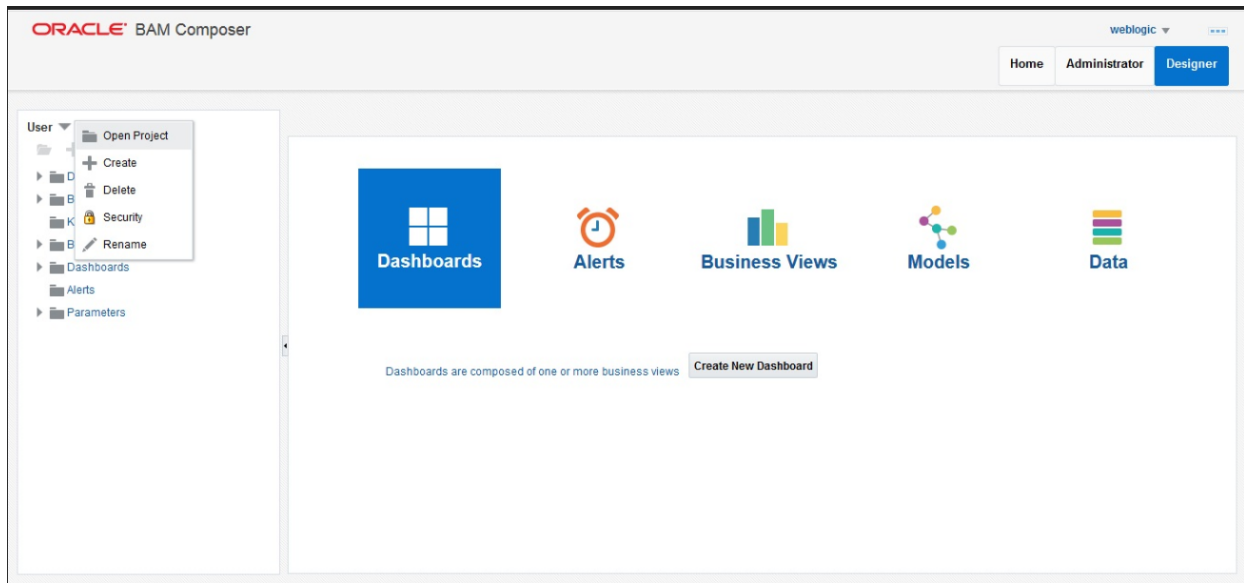
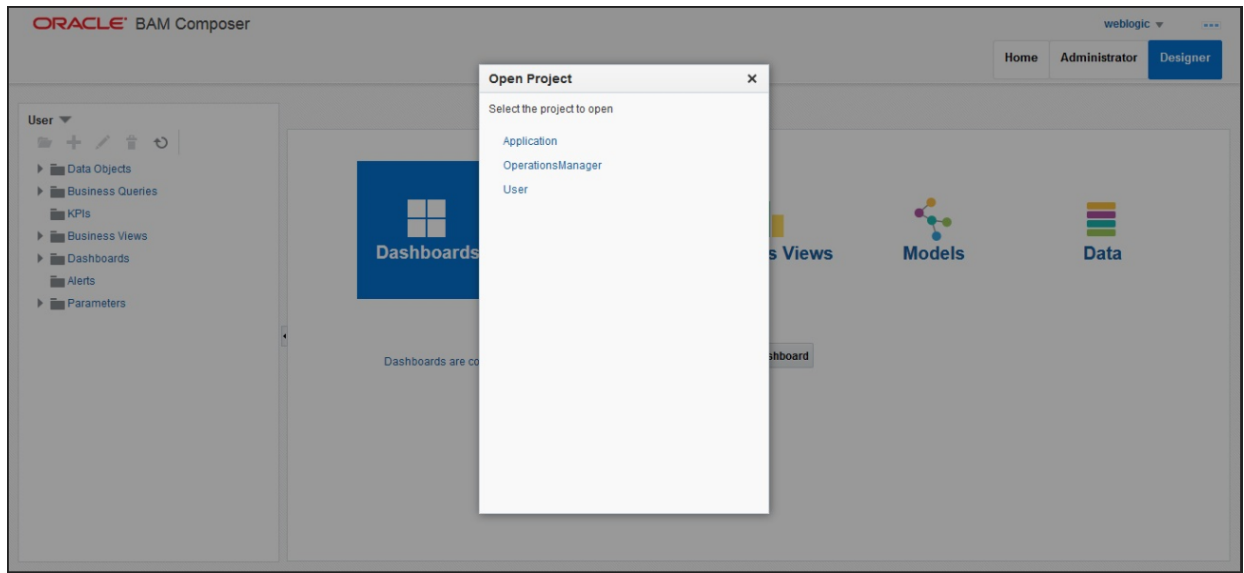


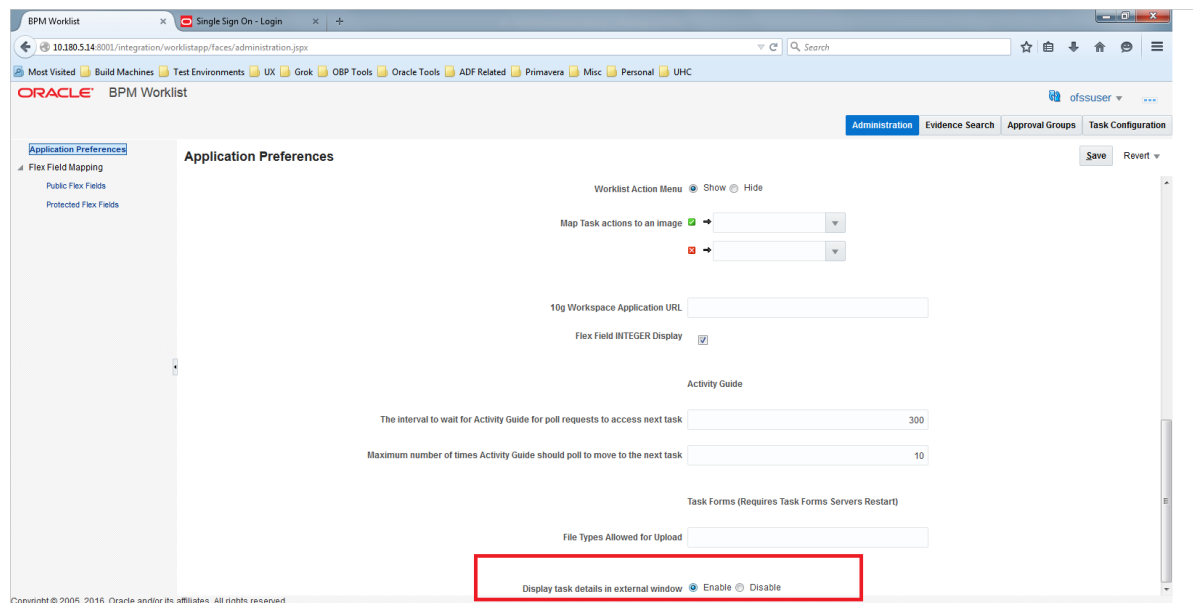
Figure 11–8 BAM Composer



## 11.5 BPM Worklist Window Setting

For BPM Worklist window setting, the option **Display task details in external window** must be set to enable mode. This option is present in administration mode of BPM Worklist as shown in Figure 11–9.

Figure 11–9 BPM Worklist Window Settings





# 12 Errors and Remedies

This chapter provides information on troubleshooting to help diagnose and remedy some of the problems encountered during installation of the Oracle Banking Platform.

## 12.1 OBP Domain Installation

In general, any environmental condition such as a network error that may lead to a halt in the installation is evident to you on the console itself. You can additionally inspect WLST logs created in logs directory under middleware for any anomalies.

While creating OBP SOA domain, ignore the following error:

Error: No domain or domain template has been read.

Error: No domain or domain template has been read.

**Figure 12–1 SOA Domain Error**

```
Welcome to WebLogic Server Administration Scripting Shell
Type help() for help on available commands

Domain creation started...
Error: No domain or domain template has been read.
Error: No domain or domain template has been read.
Read domain /scratch/app/product/fmw/user_projects/domains/base_domain to applyJRF
Target JRF components to "obpsoa_cluster1"
Copying JRF configuration files from /scratch/app/product/fmw/oracle_common/modules to /scratch/app/product/fmw/user_projects/domains/base_domain/config/fmwconfig/servers/soa_server1
Update JRF changes to domain /scratch/app/product/fmw/user_projects/domains/base_domain in offline mode
Target JRF components to "obphumantask_cluster1"
Copying JRF configuration files from /scratch/app/product/fmw/oracle_common/modules to /scratch/app/product/fmw/user_projects/domains/base_domain/config/fmwconfig/servers/obphuman
task_server1
Update JRF changes to domain /scratch/app/product/fmw/user_projects/domains/base_domain in offline mode
Domain created successfully
src Scratch Configuration starting now
```

The domain is created successfully. Also note that for recreation of SOA, Host, and UI domain, a new set of RCUs is required, otherwise the pre-installation of respective component fails.

## 12.2 OBP Security Policy Seeding

For monitoring Oracle Banking Platform application security policy seeding, you can check the logs generated in \$HOST\_FMWOBPoidinstall/PolicyStoreSetup/logs.

## 12.3 OBP Domain Post Installation

This section lists various log files that assist in troubleshooting domain post installation as follows:

### obp-\* logs

During post installation in order to monitor errors, if any, you can check the obp-\* logs created in the OBP WebLogic domain. These logs contain adequate tracing information required to understand the current execution point of the script. This facilitates to determine the various configurations that were executed and those that need due action.

### WebLogic Admin Server Logs and stderr file

The script does domain level configurations that require several automated reboots of admin server, which can be monitored by checking the WebLogic admin server logs and stderr file created under obp-domain-dir/servers/AdminServer/stderr.log.

For instance, consider a scenario of OBP Host installation in which once the post install script for OBP host has secured itself against a LDAP (OID/OVD) it proceeds to restart the OBP Host domain admin server to produce these changes. During this if due to a momentary network failure the host machine is unable to make a connection to LDAP then the admin server would fail to start. This will result in the post install script to abruptly abort throwing a subsequent script error (again which might not be conclusive enough to point out the root cause). The 'obp-\*' logs created in the OBP Host domain would indicate an incomplete attempt by the post install script to start the admin server.

You can check the admin server logs (to find why the admin server could not start) which will ultimately yield out the actual reasons (in this case the reason being the host machine was unable to connect to LDAP).

### **stderr log, WebLogic Domain Managed Server logs, OFSS logs**

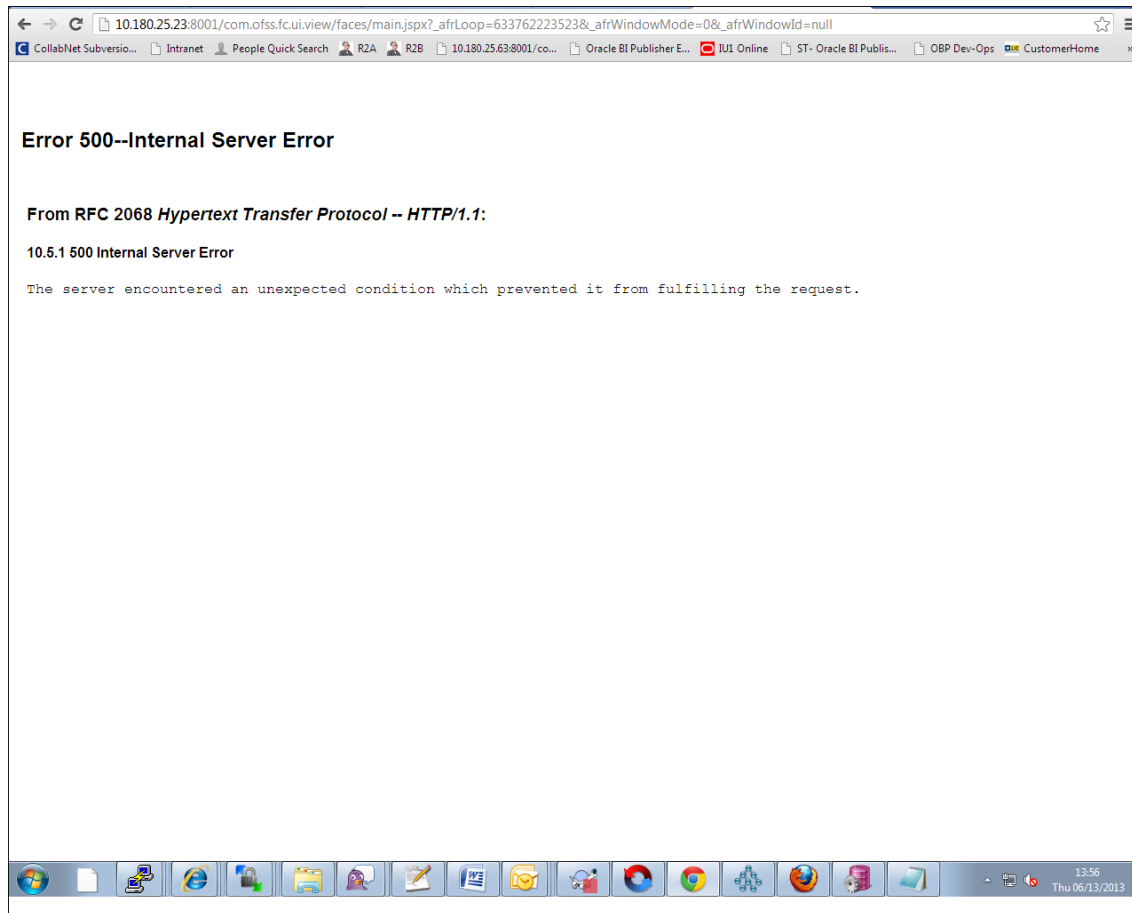
Once the post install script is completed successfully, you can start the domain servers and enter a dummy transaction to check the system correctness. If you face an error you can inspect the stderr log, the WebLogic domain managed server logs as well as the ofss logs under the domain directory.

When you start the managed servers post installation, there may occur a lot of error printing in the startup logs that you can ignore. However, ensure that the status of the applications deployed on the components is active and the server is in running mode. Even if there are errors during the startup of the managed server, you can login to the application successfully.

## **12.4 Error on First Log in**

In the first log in after installation, the following page may appear or a blank page may appear:

Figure 12–2 Error on First Log In



In this case, remove the part of the url after '/main.jspx', and then hit the rest of the url (Example: <http://10.180.25.23:8001/com.ofss.fc.ui.view/faces/main.jspx>) again.

## 12.5 Log in Issues

If there is a problem during logging in the main page, you can check whether the home branch and business unit of the user in OID are the same with the Host DB table. Use the following query to verify it in database:

```
select * from flx_cs_branches_b;
select * from flx_me_business_unit_b;
```

If there is mismatch between the database and OID, make change in OID to match with the database.

## 12.6 SOA Setup in Cluster

This section explains the error that can be encountered in SOA setup in Cluster, and its resolution.

### 12.6.1 "COMPONENTTYPE": invalid identifier error

Due to one of the one-off patches for SOA applied during the OBP installation, in SOA cluster environment, the following error might be seen in SOA server logs.

```
Internal Exception: java.sql.SQLException: ORA-00904:
```

```
"COMPONENTTYPE": invalid identifier
```

Though this is not a fatal kind of exception, it can be resolved by adding one more column **componenttype** of size **10** with **char** type in **soainfra** schema for table **cluster\_master**.

For example on Oracle database user needs to run the following command on soainfra schema:

```
alter table cluster_master add (componenttype varchar2(10));
```

## 12.7 Oracle BAM Command Utility Issue

This is not an issue. This occurs if Oracle BAM is installed for the second time on the same machine.

The following message appears:

Oracle BAM Command Utility [Build 19427, BAM Repository Version 2025] Copyright © 2002, 2015.

Oracle and/or its affiliates. All rights reserved.

java.lang.SecurityException: User: weblogic, failed to be authenticated.

[ErrorSource="javax.security.auth.login.LoginException: java.lang.SecurityException: User: weblogic, failed to be authenticated."]

The solution or pre-requisite before a second installation is to alter the following file:

<MIDDLEWARE\_HOME>/soa/bam/config/BAMCommandConfig.xml

In this file, remove the following tags:

```
<ICommand_Default_User_Name>weblogic</ICommand_Default_User_Name>
<ICommand_Default_
Password>HkFBFDf0t65Kuw9/I70cnwXPYIXKz/OElh10ID+qjdw=</ICommand_
Default_Password>
```

## 12.8 BPM Worklist Task Issue

If the BPM Task (human task) is not working after installation and you get a backend error indicating access denied, then:

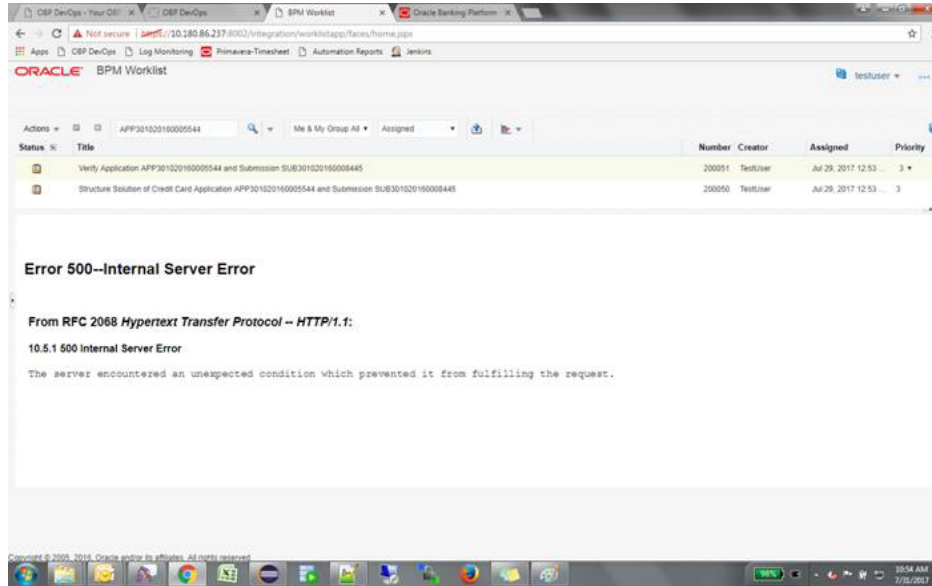
1. Add the following parameters in setStartupEnv.sh for obphumantask\_server1.

```
-
Djavax.xml.parsers.DocumentBuilderFactory=com.sun.org.apache.xerces.internal.jaxp.Document
BuilderFactoryImpl
|-
Djavax.xml.transform.TransformerFactory=com.sun.org.apache.xalan.internal.xsltc.trax.Transform
erFactoryImpl
-
Djavax.xml.parsers.SAXParserFactory=com.sun.org.apache.xerces.internal.jaxp.SAXParserFacto
ryImpl
And jps-config.xml
<property name="trust.keystoreType" value="KSS"/>
```

```
<property name="trust.keyStoreName" value="kss://opss/trustservice_ks"/>
<property name="trust.trustStoreName" value="kss://opss/trustservice_ts"/>
```

2. Restart it.

**Figure 12–3 BPM Worklist Task issue**



## 12.9 Artifacts Issue for SM500 page

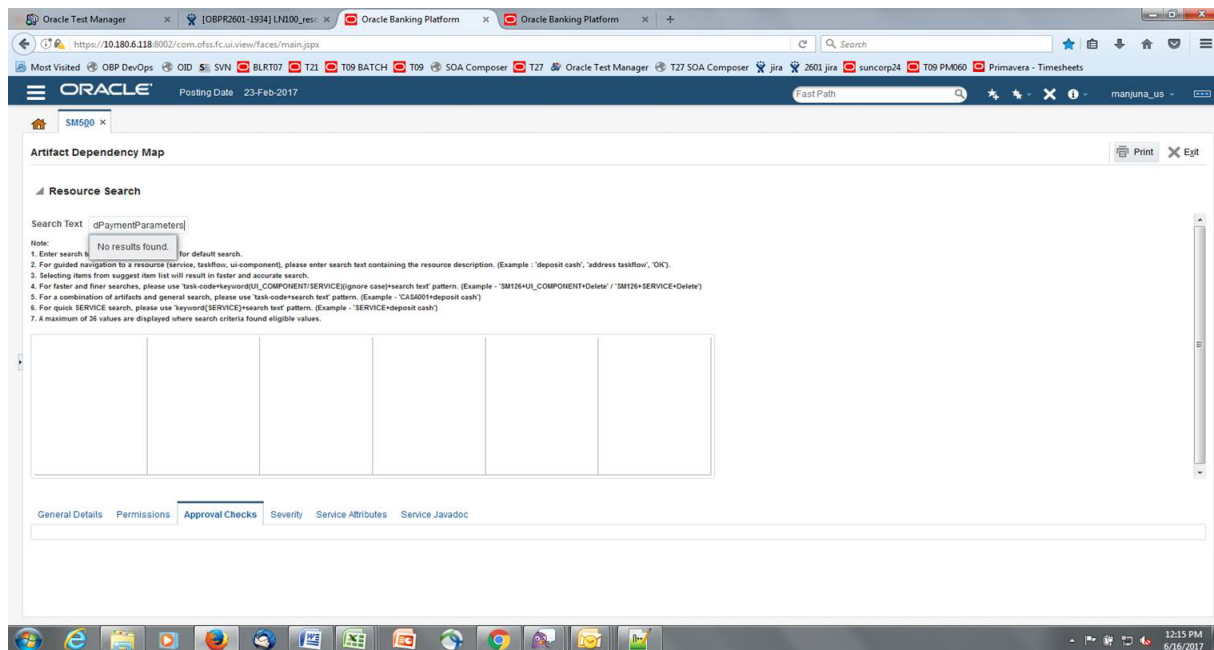
If artifacts are not available for SM500, execute the `load-artifacts.sh` script present at the host installable path.

For example,

```
sh /scratch/install/ load-artifacts.sh
```



Figure 12–4 Artifacts Issue for SM500 page



## 12.10 ra/FCRJConnectorSOA connector issue

If below mentioned error is faced on Humantask server, configuration shown in the below figure has to be done to resolve issue.

Caused By: `javax.resource.spi.ApplicationServerInternalException: Unable to get a connection for pool = "ra/FCRJConnectorSOA", weblogic.common.resourcepool.ResourceUnavailableException: No resources currently available in pool ra/FCRJConnectorSOA to allocate to applications. Either specify a time period to wait for resources to become available, or increase the size of the pool and retry.`

at `weblogic.connector.outbound.ConnectionManagerImpl.getConnectionInfo`  
(`ConnectionManagerImpl.java:458`)

Set the Max Capacity size to 50 and Highest Num Waiters to 15 as shown in the below figure and redeploy the connector on Humantask server.

Figure 12–5 Settings for javax.resource.cci.ConnectionFactory page

The screenshot shows the Oracle WebLogic Server Administration Console interface. The main content area displays the 'Settings for javax.resource.cci.ConnectionFactory' page, specifically the 'Connection Pool' tab. The settings are as follows:

Parameter	Value	Description
Initial Capacity	1	The initial number of connections in the pool. <a href="#">More Info...</a>
Max Capacity	50	The maximum number of connections in the pool. <a href="#">More Info...</a>
Capacity Increment	1	The number of connections created when new connections are added to the connection pool. <a href="#">More Info...</a>
Shrinking Enabled	true	Should unused connections be removed from the pool? <a href="#">More Info...</a>
Shrink Frequency Seconds	900	The number of seconds to wait before shrinking a connection pool that has incrementally increased to meet demand. (You must also enable connection pool shrinking.) <a href="#">More Info...</a>
Highest Num Unavailable	0	The Highest Num Unavailable of this outbound connection. <a href="#">More Info...</a>
Highest Num Waiters	15	The Highest Num Waiters of this outbound connection. <a href="#">More Info...</a>
Connection Creation Retry Frequency Seconds	0	The number of seconds between attempts to establish connections to the database. <a href="#">More Info...</a>
Connection Reserve Timeout Seconds	-1	The Connection Reserve Timeout Seconds of this outbound connection. <a href="#">More Info...</a>
Test Frequency Seconds	0	The frequency, in seconds, to test connections in this outbound connection pool. <a href="#">More Info...</a>

## 12.11 Humantask Startup Issue

If Humantask server is not coming up in running mode after installation and if you face below mentioned error,

```
<Nov 21, 2017, 7:40:52,638 PM GMT+05:30> <Error> <Socket> <BEA-000403> <IOException occurred on socket: Socket[addr=/10.180.35.5,port=57761,localport=7001]
```

```
weblogic.socket.MaxMessageSizeExceededException: Incoming message of size: '10000080' bytes exceeds the configured maximum of: '10000000' bytes for protocol: 't3'.
```

```
weblogic.socket.MaxMessageSizeExceededException: Incoming message of size: '10000080' bytes exceeds the configured maximum of: '10000000' bytes for protocol: 't3'
```

```
at weblogic.socket.BaseAbstractMuxableSocket.incrementBufferOffset
(BaseAbstractMuxableSocket.java:212)
```

```
at weblogic.socket.BaseAbstractMuxableSocket.incrementBufferOffset
(BaseAbstractMuxableSocket.java:188)
```

```
at weblogic.rjvm.t3.MuxableSocketT3.incrementBufferOffset(MuxableSocketT3.java:675)
```

```
at weblogic.socket.SocketMuxer.readFromSocket(SocketMuxer.java:1004)
```

```
at weblogic.socket.NIOSocketMuxer.readFromSocket(NIOSocketMuxer.java:771)
```

Truncated. see log file for complete stacktrace

>

Update the setDomainEnv.sh configuration file by setting MaxMessageSize for server as,

```
EXTRA_JAVA_PROPERTIES="${EXTRA_JAVA_PROPERTIES} -
Dweblogic.MaxMessageSize=50000000"
```

```
export EXTRA_JAVA_PROPERTIES
```

## 12.12 Collection Mocking

By default collection is enabled in enterprise application. For mocking collection, perform the following steps:

1. Execute the following SQL queries in application database:

```
update flx_fw_config_all_b set prop_value='false' where prop_
id='collection.bootstrap' and category_id='root';

update flx_fw_config_all_b set prop_value='false' where prop_
id='collection.webservice.bootstrap' and category_id='root';
```

2. Update the setDomainEnv.sh configuration file on HOST server with the following parameters:

```
EXTRA_JAVA_PROPERTIES="${EXTRA_JAVA_PROPERTIES} -
DAdapterFactories:INS_COLLECTION_ADAPTER MOCKED=true -
DAdapterFactories:PARTY_COLLECTION_ADAPTER MOCKED=true -
DAdapterFactories:LN_COLLECTION_ADAPTER MOCKED=true -
DAdapterFactories:LCM_COLLECTION_ADAPTER MOCKED=true -
DAdapterFactories:ACCOUNT_COLLECTION_ADAPTER MOCKED=true -
DAdapterFactories:DDA_COLLECTION_ADAPTER MOCKED=true -
DAdapterFactories:AC_COLLECTION_ADAPTER MOCKED=true -
DAdapterFactories:CS_COLLECTION_ADAPTER MOCKED=true"
export EXTRA_JAVA_PROPERTIES
```

3. Restart the HOST managed server.

## 12.13 DDA, Party and LOAN Mocking for OBP installer

For DDA, Party and LOAN Mocking, perform the following steps:

1. Update the setDomainEnv.sh configuration file on HOST server with the following parameters:

```
EXTRA_JAVA_PROPERTIES="${EXTRA_JAVA_PROPERTIES} -
DAdapterFactories:ACCOUNT_DDA MOCKED=true -
DAdapterFactories:ACCOUNT_LOAN MOCKED=true -
DAdapterFactories:PARTY_ENTITLEMENT_ADPT MOCKED=true "
export EXTRA_JAVA_PROPERTIES
```

2. Restart the HOST managed server.

## 12.14 Solution for Access Denied Issue in SM502

You may get the access denied errors like shown in the below images.

Figure 12–6 Access Denied Issue - Party Search

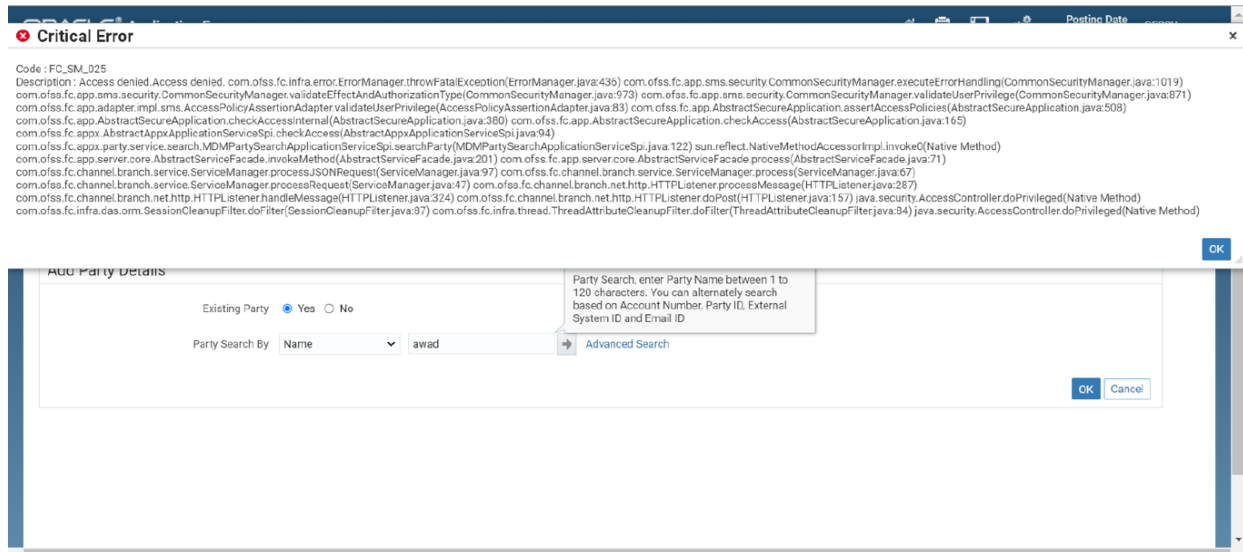


Figure 12–7 Access Denied Issue - CASA Account Opening



To solve this issue, provide access to Administrator role for the service from which you are getting access denied error using Policy Management (SM502) screen.

The services that may get the access denied error are as follows:

### Flow: Party Search

Service:

Service:com.offss.fc.appx.party.service.search.MDMPartySearchApplicationServiceSpi.searchParty

Role: OfflineRole

Please restart PARTY server.

**Flow: CASA & TD account open**

Service:

com.ofss.fc.appx.origination.service.process.application.deposit.OriginateLiabilityProcessApplicationServiceSpi.checkIfReadyForAccountOpening

Role: Administrators

Please restart OR server.

**Flow: OD Account Open**

Service:

com.ofss.fc.appx.bundle.offerbundling.service.subscription.BundleSubscriptionApplicationServiceSpi.createFeeRecoAndPricingPlan

Role: Administrators

Service:

com.ofss.fc.appx.dda.simulation.service.configuration.overdraft.OverdraftAccountOpeningSimulationApplicationServiceSpi.fetchAccountConfiguration

Role: Administrators

Please restart SH server.

**Flow: Broker**

Service:

com.ofss.fc.appx.origination.service.core.submission.SubmissionInquiryApplicationServiceSpi.fetchSubmissionHeader

Role: Administrators

Service:

com.ofss.fc.appx.origination.service.process.party.ExistingPartyCheckProcessApplicationServiceSpi.updateProcessFlowId

Role: Administrators

Service:

com.ofss.fc.appx.origination.service.core.submission.product.draft.LoanProductDraftApplicationServiceSpi.fetchOffersFromFacility

Role: Administrators

Service:

com.ofss.fc.appx.origination.service.core.submission.draft.SubmissionApplicantDraftApplicationServiceSpi.fetchFinancialDataForApplicant

Role: Administrators

Please restart OR and Broker servers.

**Flow: Bundle**

Service:

com.ofss.fc.appx.bundle.offerbundling.service.subscription.PartyBundleLinkageApplicationServiceSpi.validateRecommendedBundle

Role: Administrators

Please restart SH server.



# 13 Uninstalling the Application

This chapter explains the process of uninstalling the Oracle Banking Platform.

## 13.1 Manual Uninstall

Currently an installed OBP WebLogic domain can be uninstalled manually by removing following directories:

- Manually delete WebLogic domain (Middleware\_Home/user\_projects/domains) created from obpinstall template.
- Clean up middleware directory for any files or folders containing obp in their names (simply run `rm -rf *obp*` under middleware directory).
- For uninstalling any of the Oracle Banking Platform related database schemas run the RCU utility and choose the **Drop** option.